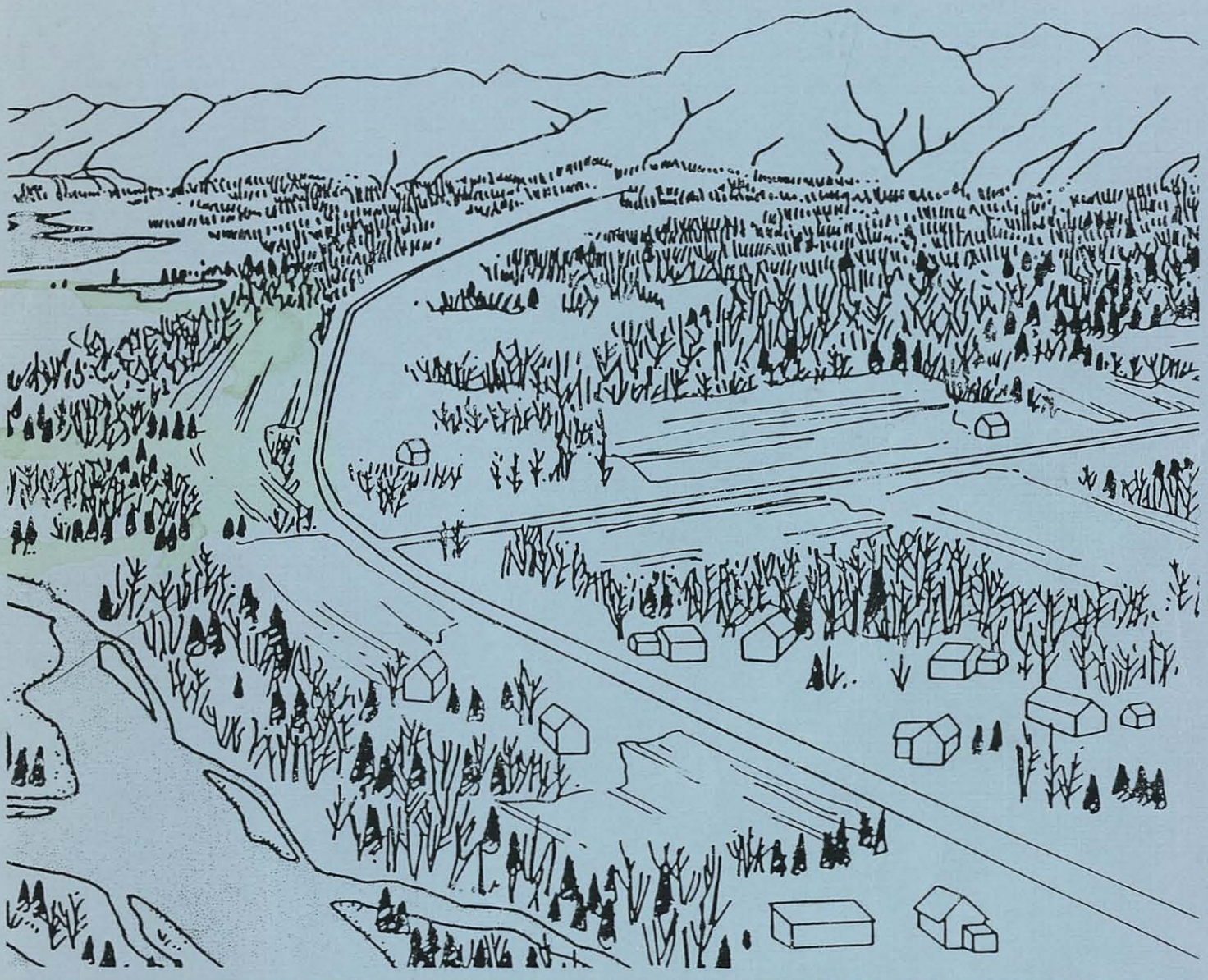
SUSITNA AREA PLAN



APRIL 1985

Alaska Department of NATURAL RESOURCES

PREPARED BY:
ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES
ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
AND THE MATANUSKA-SUSITNA BOROUGH
IN COOPERATION WITH:
ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES
KENAI PENINSULA BOROUGH
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE
AND THE BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT

ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES • 555 CORDOVA ST. • ANCHORAGE, AK. 99510

STATE OF ALASKA

DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER

BILL SHEFFIELD, GOVERNOR

POUCH M
JUNEAU, ALASKA 99811
PHONE:

TK
1425
.S8
A23
no.284

The Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources finds that the Susitna Basin Area Plan meets the requirements of AS 38.04.065 and 11 AAC 55.010-.030 for Area Land Use Plans and does hereby adopt it as policy of the Department of Natural Resources for state lands within the planning area.

Esther C Wunnicke — April 24, 1985

Esther Wunnicke, Commissioner
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Date

The Alaska Department of Fish and Game (ADF&G) has actively participated in the Susitna area land use planning process. We appreciate the opportunity to present fish and wildlife values in the plan and the commitment of the Department of Natural Resources to address fish and wildlife concerns. We recognize that the planning area cannot be managed solely for fish and wildlife resources and the people who use and enjoy them, yet we believe that the open planning process has achieved a significant public benefit. We acknowledge progress made in the plan to strike a balance between often conflicting uses of land. Although any disposal of recreation lands reduces their availability to the public, we recognize the demands on the state to dispose of lands at the level provided for in the plan. The department strongly supports the proposed public access, trail, and lake and stream shoreline policies established in the plan. In addition, we support the plan's endorsement of long-term legislative or administrative dedication of some key public resource lands in this area. The department will use the guidance and policies of the plan when executing its statutory authority during plan implementation, and will continue to cooperate with the Alaska Department of Natural Resources.

Don W. Collinsworth, Commissioner
ALASKA DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME

Date

0-J9LH

Matanuska-Susitna Borough

BOX B, PALMER, ALASKA 99645 • PHONE 745-4801

BOROUGH ASSEMBLY

The Susitna Area Plan contains four major products for public land: areawide land management policies, land use designations for specific sites, priorities for implementing, and procedures for review and amendments. The Assembly of the Matanuska-Susitna Borough adopted the Susitna Area Plan on March 19, 1985, by Ordinance Serial No. 85-8.

Dorothy A. Jones
Mayor

ATTEST:

Chris Seagraves
Borough Clerk

Gary Thurlow
Borough Manager

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Susitna Area Planning Team would like to acknowledge our debt to the staff of the Susitna Cooperative River Basin Study, particularly Sterling Powell, John O'Neil and Devony Lehner of the USDA Soil Conservation Service and Paul Fuglestad of the USDA Economic Research Service for providing much of the data on which this land use plan is based. We also would like to extend our special thanks to Amy Garrett, Charlotte Sponsel, Elaine Thomas, Patty Kerschner, and Diane Martin for their patience and dedication in the preparation of the manuscript and graphic work for this document, and to Carol Larsen for coordinating public information for the plan.

PLANNING TEAM*

DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Division of Land & Water Management, Resource Allocation Section (Lead Agency)
- Tom Hawkins (Division Director)
- Randy Cowart (Section Chief)
- Bill Beaty (Section Chief thru 6/84)
- Chris Beck (Project Manager)
- Marty Welbourn, Marjorie Willits, Liz Baron, Peggy McNees

Jim Allaway, Randy Cowart, Frank Rue (Areawide Policies)

Division of Land & Water Management, Southcentral Regional Office
- Pat Beckley

Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation
- Pete Martin, Jack Wiles

Division of Agriculture
- Carlos Lozano, Keith Quintavell

Division of Mining
- Jerry Gallagher

Division of Forestry
- Dan Ketchum

Division of Oil and Gas
- Cass Ariey

DEPARTMENT OF FISH AND GAME
- Rich Cannon, Carl Yanagawa, Dimitri Bader, Pat Baird, Dan Rosenberg, Greg Bos

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION AND PUBLIC FACILITIES
- Roger Maggard

MATANASKA-SUSITNA BOROUGH
- Zane Cornett, Bob Stickles, Rodney Schulling, Michelle Stearns

---

COOPERATING AGENCIES
- U.S.D.A. SOIL CONSERVATION SERVICE
- U.S.D.I. BUREAU OF LAND MANAGEMENT
- KENAI PENINSULA BOROUGH

* The name of the official agency representative to the planning team is underlined. Other agency people added expertise on various issues.

HOW TO USE THIS PLAN

WHILE THE SIZE OF THIS PLAN MAY BE INTIMIDATING, THE DOCUMENT IS ORGANIZED TO MAKE IT SIMPLE TO USE. THE PLAN HAS TWO MAIN SECTIONS: CHAPTER 2, WHICH DEALS WITH AREAWIDE LAND MANAGEMENT POLICY AND IS ORGANIZED BY TYPES OF LAND USES OR RESOURCES (e.g., AGRICULTURE, WETLANDS, ETC.); AND CHAPTER 3, WHICH DEALS WITH POLICY FOR SPECIFIC LOCATIONS (e.g., LAND AT LAKE LOUISE, TRAPPER CREEK, ETC.).

IN ADDITION TO THESE CHAPTERS, WHICH COMPRISE THE BULK OF THE PLAN, CHAPTER 1 PRESENTS AN INTRODUCTION TO HOW AND WHY THE PLAN WAS DONE AND GIVES A SUMMARY OF THE PLAN'S OVERALL GOALS. CHAPTER 4 DESCRIBES ACTIONS NECESSARY TO IMPLEMENT THE PLAN (e.g., TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENTS, LEGISLATIVE ACTIONS, ETC.). THE TABLE OF CONTENTS AND SOME EXAMPLES OF HOW TO USE THE PLAN ARE SHOWN ON THE FACING PAGE AND BELOW:

EXAMPLES:

If you want to know how the plan affects a particular land use or resource - for example, agriculture, forestry or land sales - turn to Chapter 2. This chapter presents general land management policies for the entire planning area and a summary of the amount and location of land allocated to each type of land use. For example, pages _____ through _____ present policies on state and borough land disposal programs and describe the amount and location of land allocated to this use.

If you want to know how the plan affects a particular piece of land - for example, a parcel north of Trapper Creek - turn to Chapter 3. The planning area is divided into 12 subregions, and Chapter 3 has a section on each subregion. To find the portion of the plan dealing with the specific parcel you are interested in, turn to the map showing subregions on page _____. On this map, locate the subregion containing the parcel and then turn to the appropriate section of Chapter 3. For example, the area north of Trapper Creek is in the Petersville Road Subregion which is covered on pages _____ through _____. Each subregion section includes descriptions of land management policy for specific locations within the subregion and a 1:250,000 scale map which gives a summary of land ownership and the plan's land use designations.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Signature Pages.....i, ii
Acknowledgements.....iii
Planning Team.....iv
How to Use This Plan, Table of Contents.....v, vi
List of Maps.....vii

Chapter 1 INTRODUCTION..... 1

Chapter 2 AREAWIDE LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES..... 17
Agriculture..... 21
Fish and Wildlife Habitat..... 31
Forestry..... 39
Recreation..... 43
Settlement..... 50
Subsurface Resources..... 64
Transportation..... 76
Instream Flow..... 80
Lakeshore Management..... 82
Resource Management-Borough Land Bank..... 83a
Public Access..... 84
Stream Corridors..... 86
Trail Management..... 90
Wetlands Management..... 94

Chapter 3 LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR EACH MANAGEMENT UNIT.... 97
North Parks Highway Subregion..... 99
South Parks Highway Subregion..... 117
Petersville Road Subregion..... 169
Sunflower Basin Subregion..... 207
Susitna Lowlands Subregion..... 233
Mt. Susitna Subreion..... 293
Beluga Subregion..... 331
Alaska Range Subregion..... 347
Lake Louise Subregion..... 355
Glenn Highway Subregion..... 373
Talkeetna Mountains Subregion..... 421
Chugach Mountains Subregion..... 439

Chapter 4 IMPLEMENTATION..... 445
Proposals for Legislative and Administrative Designations... 447
Transportation..... 454
Land Disposal Schedule..... 464
Proposed Selections and Relinquishments..... 472
Public Recreation Improvements..... 473
Land Use Classifications..... 475
Priorities for Instream Flow..... 482
Management Planning Priorities..... 485

APPENDICES
Appendix A: Procedures for Plan Modification and Amendment. 486
Appendix B: Glossary..... 488
Appendix C: Publications Related to the Susitna Area Plan.. 490
Appendix D: Areas open for Remote Cabin Permits..... 493

LIST OF MAPS

Location of Study Area
Susitna Area and Subregion Boundaries
Generalized Land Ownership
North Parks Highway Land Ownership
North Parks Highway Land Use Designations
South Parks Highway Land Ownership
South Parks Highway Land Use Designations
Petersville Road Land Ownership
Petersville Road Land Use Designations
Sunflower Basin Land Ownership
Sunflower Basin Land Use Designations
Susitna Lowlands Land Ownership
Susitna Lowlands Land Use Designations
Mt. Susitna Land Ownership
Mt. Susitna Land Use Designations
Beluga Land Ownership
Beluga Land Use Designations
Alaska Range Land Ownership
Alaska Range Land Use Designations
Lake Louise Land Ownership
Lake Louise Land Use Designations
Glenn Highway Land Ownership
Glenn Highway Land Use Designations
Talkeetna Mountains Land Ownership
Talkeetna Mountains Land Use Designations
Chugach Mountains Land Ownership
Chugach Mountains Land Use Designations
Rights-of-way to be Reserved for Possible Future Roads

Also included in a package at the end of this document are two large colored maps showing surface and subsurface land use designations.

Chapter 1

INTRODUCTION

CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

This document is a land use plan for public lands in the Susitna Area. The plan designates the uses that are to occur on much of the public land within the Susitna Area. It shows areas to be sold for private use and areas to be retained in public ownership. The plan results in specific policies for the near term (5 years) and more general policies for the long term (20 years). It does not control uses on private land, nor does it direct land use on areas that already have been legislatively designated for specific purposes, such as parks or wildlife refuges.

Since most public lands will be managed for multiple use, the plan also establishes rules which allow various uses to occur without serious conflicts. For example, in an area intended for land disposals, the plan explains how public access to streams and trails is to be maintained.

HOW THE PLAN IS ORGANIZED

To present this information, the draft plan is organized into four chapters.

Chapter 1 provides a brief description of the planning area, explains the reasons a plan is necessary for the Susitna Area, and explains the types of decisions made by the plan. It also provides a summary of the plan's land management goals and a description of the planning process.

Chapter 2 presents an overview of the goals, management guidelines, land allocations, and implementation procedures that affect each major resource or type of land use. This chapter explains how agriculture, fish and wildlife habitat, forestry, recreation, settlement, subsurface resources, transportation, instream flow, lakeshore management, public access, remote cabin permits, stream corridors, trail management, wetlands management and "resource management/borough land bank" issues are handled by the plan throughout the planning area.

Chapter 3 is a detailed description of the land use designations in each of the plan's twelve subregions. The subregions are major geographical subdivisions of the planning area. Each subregion is further divided into management units, of which there are 83 in the plan. A management unit is an area that is generally homogeneous with respect to its resources, topography, and land ownership. For each management unit there is a statement of management intent; a chart listing primary and secondary land uses, prohibited land uses, and subsurface resource policies; and management guidelines that are specific to that management unit. Designated land uses are shown on maps of each subregion at a scale of 1:250,000 (approximately 1 inch to 4 miles).

Chapter 4 explains how the plan will be implemented. It includes sections on administrative measures to implement the plan (land classifications, land exchanges/relinquishments and land disposal schedules), and priorities for more detailed planning. It also lists proposals for special legislative and administrative designations (e.g., state forests or recreation rivers) and recommendations for developing transportation systems within the study area.

Appendices. Detailed information on procedures for modifying or amending the plan is included in Appendix A. Appendix B is a glossary of key terms used in the plan. Appendix C presents a listing of past publications associated with this plan (e.g. information on agriculture, forestry and other resources; information on past public meetings, etc.).

Colored maps of the entire study area at a scale of 1:500,000 are enclosed on the inside of the back cover. These maps summarize surface and subsurface land use designations.

THE PLANNING AREA

The Susitna Area covers approximately 15.8 million acres in southcentral Alaska (see Maps 1 and 2). All of the lands in the Matanuska-Susitna Borough except those in the Willow Sub-basin are included in the planning area. Willow Sub-basin lands, which include land in the vicinity of Wasilla, Houston, Big Lake and Willow, were covered by a land use plan completed in 1982.* In addition, lands within the Kenai Peninsula Borough north of the Chakachatna River also are covered by this plan.

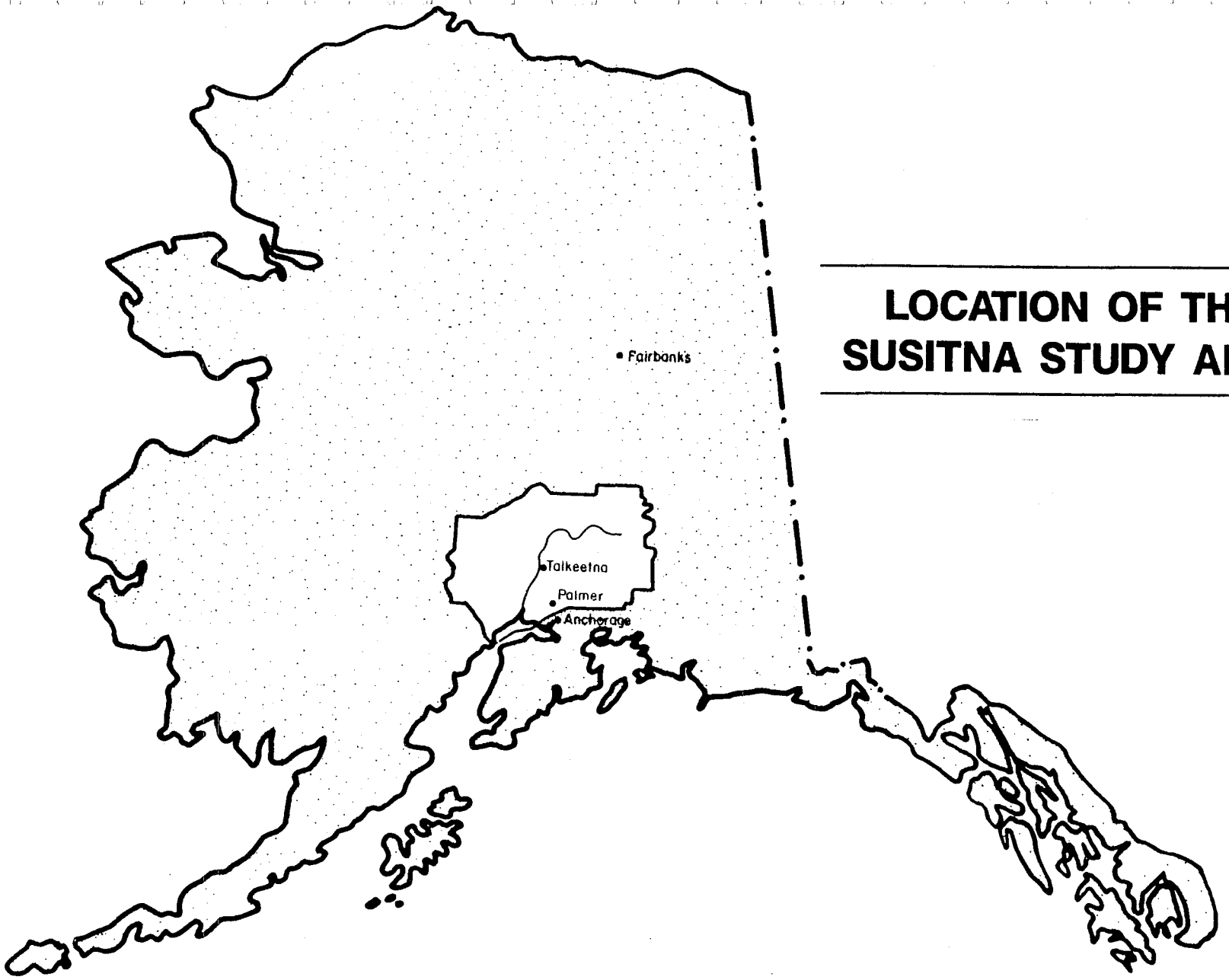
The Susitna Area is an extremely diverse region that rises from sea level at Cook Inlet to the summit of Denali. In between are the valleys of major rivers--the Susitna, Chulitna, Talkeetna, Matanuska, Kahiltna, Yentna, Skwentna, Talachulitna, and Beluga--and uncounted smaller streams. Broad, forested lowlands with abundant lakes and wetlands occupy approximately one quarter of the study area, mostly in the region west of the Susitna River. The remaining lands are generally mountainous, with parts of the Alaska Range, Talkeetna Mountains, and Chugach Mountains all included in the planning area.

The State of Alaska owns or has selected approximately 60% of the land in the study area (9.5 million acres). Another 30% (4.7 million acres) is in federal ownership. Of the remaining land, 4% is owned by the Matanuska-Susitna and Kenai Peninsula Boroughs, another 3% (0.5 million acres) by Native village and regional corporations, and 4% (0.6 million acres) is in other private ownerships. See Map 3 for a generalized land ownership map.

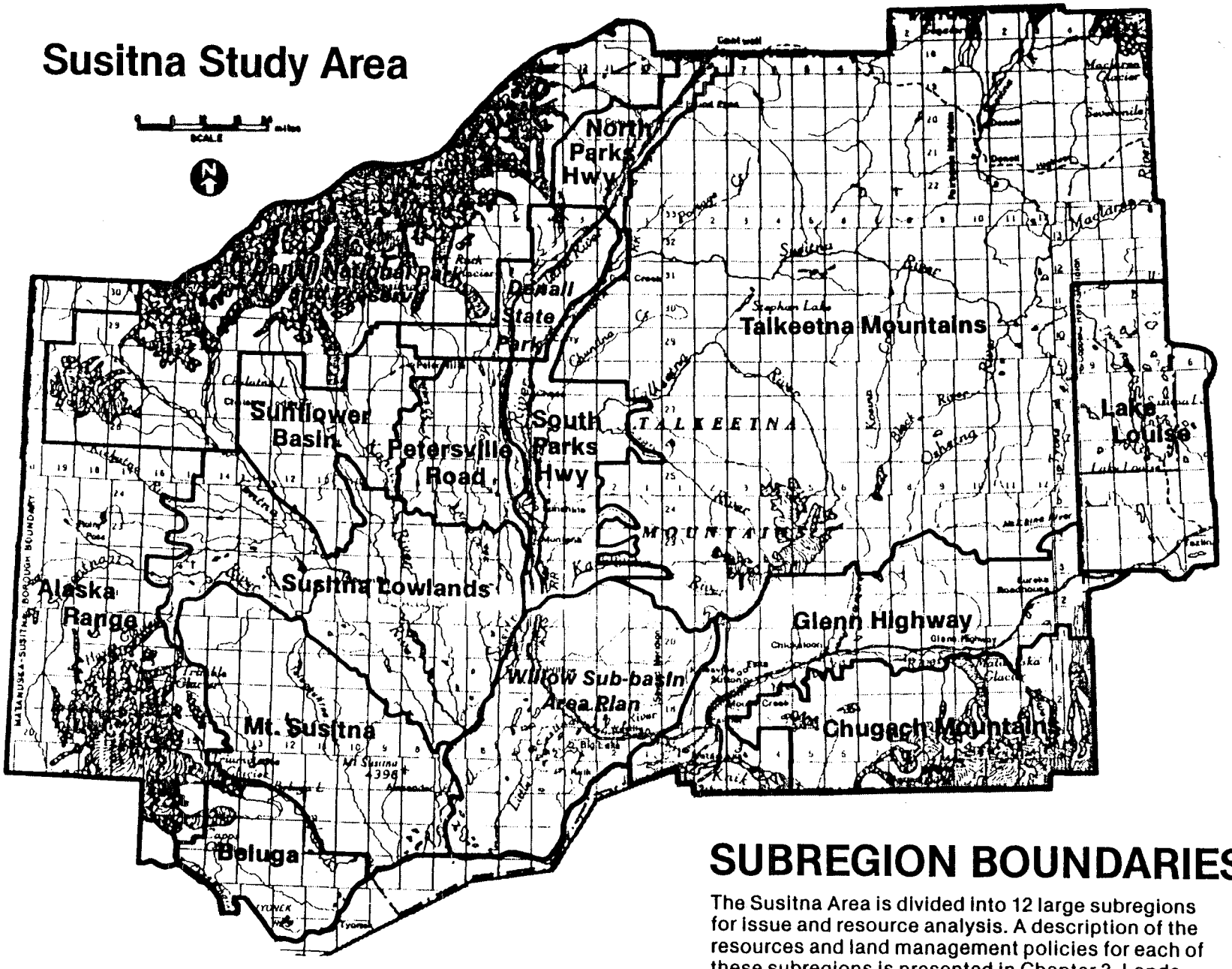
The 1983 population of the Matanuska-Susitna Borough was approximately 30,600. Most residents live in Palmer, Wasilla, Talkeetna, and Trapper Creek; in small communities along the Parks and Glenn Highways and Alaska Railroad; or in scattered settlements that are not on the main road system such as Skwentna, Tyonek, and Lake Louise.

Lands and resources in the Susitna Area serve a much bigger population than that residing within the planning area boundaries. The Susitna Area is close enough to Anchorage and the Houston/Wasilla area that many people from these areas hunt or fish, harvest firewood, engage in a variety of recreational activities, or enjoy traveling within the region.

* Copies of this plan are available from the Anchorage office of the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Land & Water Management, Resource Allocation Section. Boundaries of this area are shown on Map 2.

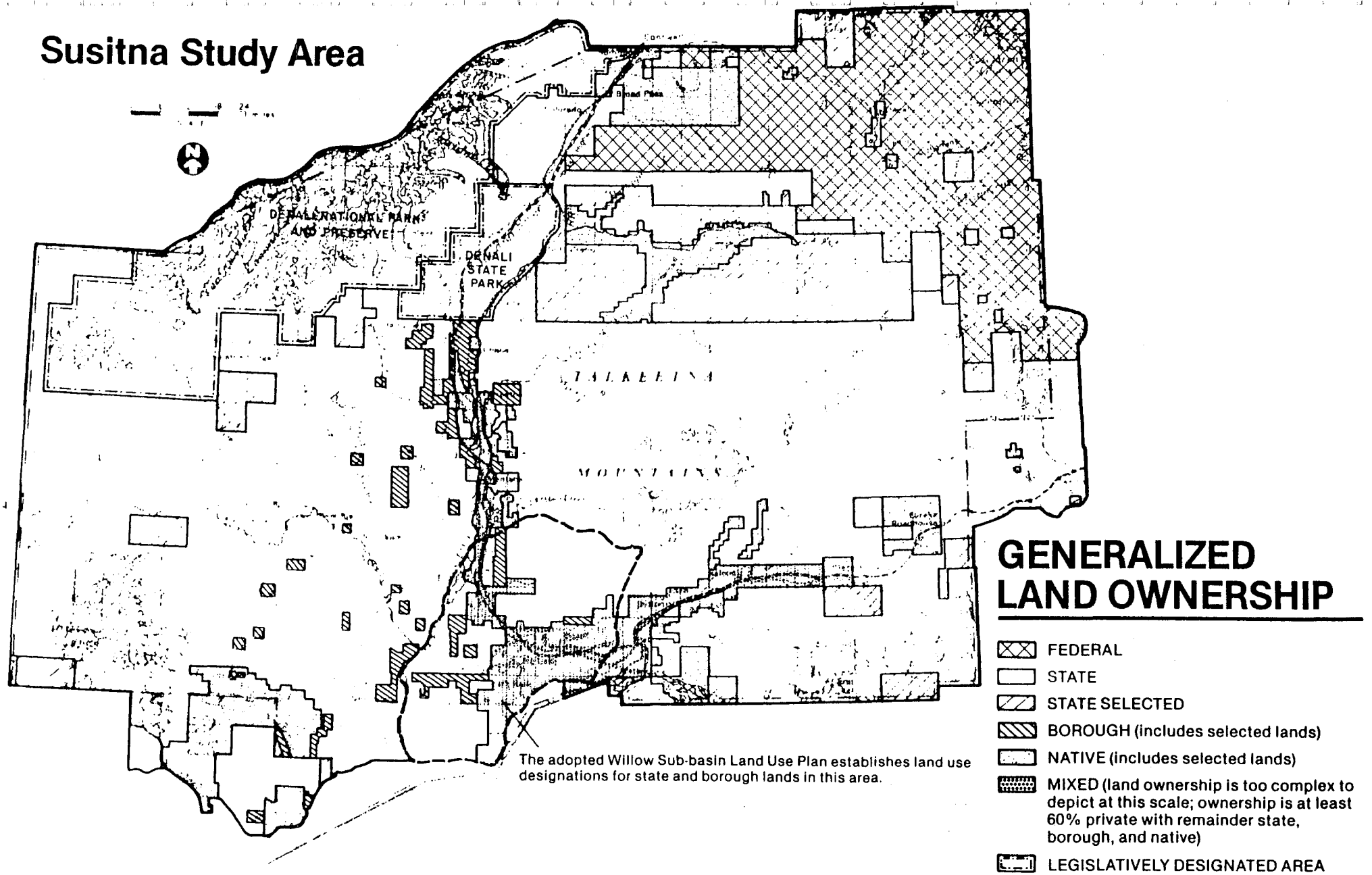


LOCATION OF THE SUSITNA STUDY AREA



SUBREGION BOUNDARIES

The Susitna Area is divided into 12 large subregions for issue and resource analysis. A description of the resources and land management policies for each of these subregions is presented in Chapter 3. Lands within Denali State Park, Denali National Park and Preserve and the Willow Sub-basin are not addressed by this plan. A land use plan for the Willow Sub-basin was completed in 1982.


Susitna Study Area
DENALI NATIONAL PARK AND PRESERVE
DENALI STATE PARK
TALKEETNA
MOUNTAINS
The adopted Willow Sub-basin Land Use Plan establishes land use designations for state and borough lands in this area.
GENERALIZED LAND OWNERSHIP
FEDERAL
STATE
STATE SELECTED
BOROUGH (includes selected lands)
NATIVE (includes selected lands)
MIXED (land ownership is too complex to depict at this scale; ownership is at least 60% private with remainder state, borough, and native)
LEGISLATIVELY DESIGNATED AREA
WILLOW SUB-BASIN BOUNDARY
NOTE: This information has been generalized to show ownership in blocks of 320 acres or greater. Hence, many isolated private lots are not shown, e.g., lots within past state land disposals and private parcels surrounding many lakes.

WHY PLAN FOR THE USE OF PUBLIC LAND?

Through the management of public lands, the state, borough, and federal governments greatly influence the physical development patterns and the general quality of life in the Susitna Area. Major development projects such as mining, timber harvests, or agriculture influence local job opportunities. Land sold for residential or private recreational use clearly affects the character of community life, as does land retained for hunting, fishing, and other public uses. Because the use of public land has such great effects on the physical landscape and quality of life, it is essential that there be an open public process of deciding how to manage that land.

The Susitna Area planning process is a means of openly reviewing resource information and public concerns prior to making long-range decisions about public land management. It is also a way of resolving conflicting land use objectives and making clear to the public what choices have been made and the reasons for those choices.

Land managers, who face many day-to-day decisions about land use, such as whether to issue permits for roads, timber harvests, or sand and gravel extraction, need clear and consistent guidelines for their decisions. Therefore, it is essential that land managers have a written document which establishes long-range commitments for the use of public land and provides clear policies for public land management.

A land use plan is also valuable for private landowners. If the state and borough are publicly committed to land use patterns and policies, private investors can feel more secure in making decisions about their own land. For example, if someone is contemplating developing a subdivision next to state or borough land, it is important to know whether the public land is likely to become a gravel pit or a recreation area.

THE PURPOSE OF A JOINT BOROUGH-STATE PLAN

A land use pattern which meets both local and statewide objectives is fundamentally dependent on cooperative borough and state planning. Many of the important resource lands in the planning area are in mixed borough and state ownership. These lands can be developed most productively through projects which entail joint land use commitments, joint planning for roads and other infrastructure components, coordinated disposals, etc. For example, the proposal to extend the Oilwell road into the Amber Lakes area is justified best when the state and borough make joint land use commitments in the area. Additionally, the likelihood of receiving funds to build the road is increased greatly when the state and borough both actively support the proposal.

Many of the benefits of joint planning are as obvious as they are critical to rational land management. For example, this document proposes parts of Moose Creek and Kroto Creek as undeveloped public recreation corridors. It would make little sense for the borough to pursue that intent by restricting use on one side of the river if the state were to sell land for houses on the opposite bank. In short, because what the state does with its lands affects the borough and vice versa, cooperative planning is essential.

Land disposals in particular require borough and state cooperation. The borough and state should agree on the amount and type of settlement demand and which public lands -- borough or state -- best meet that demand. Not only the amount of land sold, but also its location, require cooperative planning. The pattern of land disposals dramatically affects service costs, community character, feasibility of providing access, and the ability to manage adjacent lands for other purposes, such as mining or forestry. These are important matters that should be dealt with coherently and consistently by major public land owners. In light of these considerations, the Matanuska-Susitna Borough, the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, and the Alaska Department of Fish and Game are planning jointly for the use of state and borough lands in the Susitna area.

HOW WAS THE PLAN DEVELOPED?

The Statewide Plan

The Department of Natural Resources operates under a statewide land use plan that gives guidance to planning on a regional and local scale and serves as an aid to decisions that require more than a local perspective. The statewide plan identifies general land use designations and management guidelines for all state land in Alaska. In regions such as the Susitna Area, where more detailed resource information has been collected and an area plan prepared, the land use designations and management guidelines developed in the area plan will be used to refine the statewide plan. In the Susitna Area, therefore, the land use designations in the statewide plan and area plan will be identical once the Susitna Area Plan has been officially adopted.

The Susitna Area Planning Process

The Susitna Area Plan is the product of over three years of work by an interagency planning team and over 40 public meetings held throughout the study area. Figure 1 illustrates the planning process that led to the final plan. The following section describes the process in more detail.

In 1982, an interagency planning team was formed. Team members included representatives from the various divisions within the Department of Natural Resources and the Department of Fish and Game as well as representatives from the Department of Transportation and Public Facilities and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough. The U.S. Department of Agriculture, the Kenai Peninsula Borough, and the Bureau of Land Management participated on issues specific to their respective areas of expertise or concern.

As indicated by the planning process diagram, the planning team held public workshops in May, 1982 to identify land use issues in the study area. At the same time, the team, in conjunction with the U.S. Department of Agriculture, prepared maps and reports describing resource values and identifying existing and potential land uses throughout the planning area. The resource information and the issues identified in the public workshops were used to develop four alternative land use options. The land use alternatives represented different ways to resolve land use issues in the Susitna Area. Each emphasized a different general theme.

Figure 1

SUSITNA AREA PLAN PLANNING PROCESS

1.

An interagency planning team was formed with state and borough members representing each of the important resources in the area: Forestry, Settlement, Agriculture, Fish and Wildlife, Recreation, Minerals and Energy (Winter, 1982).

2.

The planning team identified land use issues and planning needs through public workshops and review of existing information (Spring, 1982).

3.

Existing and potential resource values and land uses were identified and mapped by the planning team. Most of this resource information was derived from the U.S. Department of Agriculture/ADNR Susitna River Basin cooperative data inventory process (1977-1983) and meetings with special interest groups (Winter/Spring, 1982-83).

4.

Alternative land use plans showing possible resolutions to land use issues were developed by the planning team and reviewed by the public in twelve workshops (Spring, 1983).

5.

Based on response to the alternatives, a draft plan was prepared by the planning team and reviewed by affected agencies (Spring, 1984).

6.

After necessary revisions following agency review, a Public Review Draft was distributed and public hearings were held (Summer/Fall, 1984).

7.

Final revisions were made following the public hearings. The Commissioner of ADNR and the Borough Assembly approved the plan which now guides public land management decisions in the Susitna Area.

The alternative themes were as follows:

Alternative 1 -- Emphasis on land sales for settlement;
Alternative 2 -- Emphasis on land sales for agriculture;
Alternative 3 -- Emphasis on fish and wildlife, recreation; and forest resources; and
Alternative 4 -- Emphasis on economic diversification.

The alternatives were presented to the public at workshops in April and May, 1983. The information from the workshops was used to evaluate the alternatives and develop a preferred alternative which was circulated for agency review in March and April 1984. This agency review draft was not the same as any one of the four alternatives, but represented a combination of parts of each of them. Following agency review of the preferred alternative, it was revised and a draft plan for public review was circulated. This draft was reviewed by the public at hearings throughout the study area during late summer 1984. Public comments were incorporated and necessary revisions made before the final plan was adopted by the Commissioner of Natural Resources and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough assembly in early spring of 1985.

Public Participation

Organization: Public participation was an essential part of the planning process. In the spring of 1982 and again in the spring of 1983, public workshops were held throughout the study area (in the communities of Lake Louise, Glacier View, Sutton, Trapper Creek, Talkeetna, Skwentna, and Tyonek) and in Anchorage, Wasilla, Willow and Cantwell. Approximately 250 people attended the 1983 workshops dealing with alternative land use plans, and written comments were received from several dozen more. Results of these workshops are summarized in a separate document available from the Department of Natural Resources (Susitna Area Plan -- Public Workshops Spring, 1983). The hearings on the public review draft of the plan, held in August and September of 1984, were also well attended. In addition to the approximately 250 people who came to these hearings, over 100 people sent in written comments on the plan. The full set of public comments and responses is available in another DNR publication (Susitna Area Plan - Response to Public Comments on the Draft Plan).

Throughout the planning process, members of the planning team and staff met informally with representatives of many special interest groups to inform them of the plan's progress and provide them an opportunity to review resource data and plan proposals. Contacts included meetings with the Alaska Miners Association, Alaska Center for The Environment, forestry associations, the Mat-Su Borough Agricultural Advisory Board, Native corporations, Fish and Game Advisory Boards, the Resource Development Council and others.

Results of the two key steps in the public participation program - review of land use alternatives and review of the draft plan - are summarized below.

Public Review of Alternative Land Use Plans: The majority of people attending the Spring 1983 public workshops put greatest importance on the goals of preserving community character and protecting environmental quality. Opinions on the goals of economic development and additional land sales were more varied but less favorable overall. Overall, the land use designations and

management guidelines in the final plan approximate those presented in alternatives 3 and 4, as preferred by workshop participants. The gross area available for land sales is greater than the amount proposed in either of these alternatives, however. This reflects additional information on public opinion, including widespread interest in the homestead program at public meetings held by the Division of Land and Water Management (February, 1984), and continued strong public response to the existing disposal program.

Public Review of the Draft Plan. A large number of minor and several major issues were brought up during the public review of the draft plan. The major issues included the plan's policies on land disposal, mining and the multiple use of state lands, and designation of wilderness areas. While the overall direction of land management policy presented in the draft plan was not changed, public comments resulted in numerous specific revisions and clarifications of the plan.

SUMMARY OF LAND MANAGEMENT GOALS AND POLICIES

The major goals of the draft plan are summarized in the following section. In general, the purpose of the plan is to define a set of management policies for state and borough lands that will allow these lands to produce the greatest possible public benefits.

Under this plan, the majority of state and borough lands will be retained in public ownership and managed for multiple use including forestry, development of mineral resources, recreation, tourism, and protection and use of fish and wildlife. The majority of land with potential for agriculture will be retained in public ownership for at least the near term and classified "resource management," a category that preserves options for all possible uses until better information and/or access is available. A moderate amount of agricultural land (approximately 26,000 acres) will be offered for sale in the near term. This will allow the state and borough to observe the results of agricultural efforts on land already committed to this purpose while retaining the opportunity to expand agricultural production in the future.

Under the plan a substantial amount of land (approximately 110,000 acres of state land and 7,000 acres of borough land) will be offered for settlement over the next 20 years. Offerings will focus on providing land necessary for community expansion, land for settlement associated with resource development and high quality accessible land for recreational/seasonal use and investment. Some land also will be available in more remote areas for recreational use and self-sufficient lifestyles. If past patterns continue, most land will be used at least in the near term for recreational/seasonal or investment purposes. In addition to land sales, the plan encourages development of a public use cabin system and identifies areas for issuance of remote cabin permits.

Overall, this plan strives for development of resources on state and borough lands while emphasizing protection of environmental quality and community character. The plan proposes expanded use of the area's resources, but controls the manner and location of development so that many of the qualities that make the area attractive are protected and enhanced.

Outlined below are the plan's major economic, environmental, social and transportation goals.

Economy

The economy of the study area is at present almost exclusively dependent on government, service, retail, and construction sectors which in turn are largely based upon the state's current oil wealth. A major goal of the plan is to use public lands for development of basic industries that can contribute to the local and regional economy when state oil revenues decline. Analysis of different development options show that the major way this can be achieved, at least in the near term, is through the use of public land for forestry, mineral and energy resource development, hunting and fishing, recreation and tourism. Agriculture is also seen as important at gradually expanded levels.

Natural Environment

Maintaining environmental quality was rated the most important goal for management of public lands by the great majority of people attending workshops on plan alternatives held in the area and Anchorage. A primary goal of the plan is to allow forestry, agriculture, mining and other types of development to occur but manage these uses to minimize environmental impacts. This goal is not seen as contrary to the economic objectives because the area's economy is likely to be very dependent on opportunities for hunting, fishing, sightseeing, etc., that require high environmental quality. Protecting quality of riparian environments is a particular focus of the plan.

Social Environment and Land Sales

A major goal of the plan is to use state and borough lands to sustain the characteristics of the region that attract people to the area: proximity to recreation opportunities, availability of local supplies of wood and fish and wildlife resources, visual quality, and plenty of open space. To achieve this goal for as many people as possible, and simultaneously to reduce fiscal costs, the plan strives for a pattern of settlement that results in relatively concentrated settlement areas separated by large areas of open space where settlement is sparse and land is used for forestry, mining, fish and wildlife, and recreation. Another important way this goal is achieved is by developing a plan for the use of state lands with the consultation of local governments and with consideration of their goals. Finally, the overall pace of land sales will be slowed gradually under policies in this plan.

Transportation and Access

The final major goal of the plan is to open more land in the region to a variety of public and private uses. This is achieved in part by the pattern of land use designations in the plan. This pattern is specifically arranged to combine designated uses in a manner that makes benefits of road construction greater than the cost. For example, in the region south of Petersville Road, forestry areas are designated to encourage construction of pioneer roads that will open adjacent land to use for public and private recreation and agriculture. Another result of the plan is the preparation of a joint state/borough capital improvement budget for presentation to the state legislature. This set of transportation priorities will be coordinated with

the DOT/PF's ongoing transportation planning work. Finally, the plan will require future land sales of small lots (<10 acres) in areas near roads to meet borough requirements for construction of physical access to all parcels. This will slow the pace of land sales and increase sale prices but reduce fiscal and environmental costs.

IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SUSITNA AREA PLAN

The plan has been signed by the Commissioners of the Alaska Departments of Natural Resources and Fish and Game and is now state policy for the management of state lands in the Susitna Area. All ADNR and ADF&G decisions (land disposals, classifications, timber sales, road building, mineral leasing and all other actions on state lands) shall comply with the provisions of this plan. The plan also has been approved by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough Assembly and controls land use decisions on borough lands as well. All decisions on borough lands will comply with the provisions of this plan. Where land management policy is different for state and borough lands, for example, the policy dealing with the use of land with agricultural potential, these differences are described in the plan. In the case of federal lands, the Bureau of Land Management will consider the recommendations of the area plan when preparing a management plan for federal lands in the area.

The land use designations made on state lands in this plan are officially established in state records through the state's land classification system. The system is a formal record of the primary uses for which each parcel of state land will be managed. These classifications will be shown on status plats which are available for public use at various offices of the Department of Natural Resources. These plats will indicate the primary uses designated by this plan and will refer the reader to the plan for more detailed information, including statements of management intent, secondary land uses and land management guidelines. Classifications for each management unit are shown in chart form in Chapter 4.

Another important step in the implementation of this plan will be more detailed planning for specific management units or for specific issues such as trails or transportation. These detailed plans are referred to as "management plans" as distinguished from this document which is an "area plan." An area plan sets forth permitted land uses, related policies and management guidelines but at less detail than a management plan. For example, an area plan does not design individual land disposals, pinpoint the location of new roads or utility lines, or establish the schedule for timber sales. These design and scheduling decisions on state lands are addressed by management plans which implement the provisions of an area plan on a site specific basis. Chapter 4 includes a list of management plans proposed for implementation of the Susitna Area Plan.

Othe important implementation actions, also addressed in Chapter 4, include proposals for legislative or administrative designation of areas possessing particularly valuable public resources (e.g., state recreation rivers, state forests, etc.), plans for protecting the routes of future roads and other possible improvements to the regional transportation system, and procedures for determining the pace of state land disposal.

The Matanuska-Susitna Borough eventually will adopt the Susitna Plan as part of the borough comprehensive plan. The borough is currently working on its comprehensive plan; the transportation and public services components are nearly complete and the land use component is underway. The borough's comprehensive plan and the Susitna Area Plan are designed to complement one another: while the area plan deals with public lands in more remote areas, the borough's comprehensive plan focuses on the developed portions of the borough and includes consideration of uses on private lands. Together these two efforts will produce a regional land use plan covering lands in all ownerships.

MODIFICATION OF THE PLAN

A plan can never be so comprehensive and visionary as to provide solutions to all land use problems, nor should it be inflexible. Therefore, the land use designations, the policies, and the management guidelines of this plan may be changed if conditions warrant. The plan will be updated periodically as new data become available and as changing social and economic conditions place different demands on public lands. An interagency planning team will coordinate periodic review of this plan when the Alaska Department of Natural Resources and/or the Matanuska-Susitna Borough consider it necessary. The plan review will include meetings with all interested groups and the general public.

In addition to periodic review, modification of the plan or exceptions to its provisions may be proposed at any time by members of the public or government agencies. Appendix 1 presents procedures for making amendments to and minor modifications of the plan which will be followed by the Department of Natural Resources with regard to state-owned land and by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough with regard to borough-owned lands. On borough lands, the Matanuska-Susitna Borough Assembly may approve changes without requiring approval of DNR as DNR may approve changes on state lands without approval of the borough. However, each will consult with the other prior to making such changes. Appendix 1 also presents procedures for making special exceptions to the provisions of the plan when modifications are not necessary or appropriate.

AREAWIDE LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES

INTRODUCTION.....
AGRICULTURE.....
FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITAT.....
FORESTRY.....
RECREATION.....
SETTLEMENT.....
SUBSURFACE RESOURCES AND MATERIALS.....
TRANSPORTATION.....
MISCELLANEOUS GUIDELINES
- INSTREAM FLOW.....
- LAKESHORE MANAGEMENT.....
- PUBLIC ACCESS.....
- STREAM CORRIDORS.....
- TRAIL MANAGEMENT.....
- WETLANDS MANAGEMENT.....

AREAWIDE LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES

INTRODUCTION

This chapter contains land management policies for each of the major resource or land use categories affected by the plan: agriculture, fish and wildlife habitat, forestry, recreation, settlement, subsurface resources, and transportation. The chapter also presents management policies for a number of specific land management concerns: instream flow, lakeshore management, public access, stream corridors, trail management, wetlands management, and "Resource Management" and "Borough Land Bank" areas. These policies apply to state and Matanuska-Susitna Borough land throughout the region, regardless of the land use designation. In addition, Chapter 2 presents a summary of the land allocations for each resource.

The policies in this chapter consist of goals and management guidelines, which tie together the general conditions the Department is trying to achieve (goals) and the specific directives (guidelines) to be applied water management decisions as resource use and development occur.

(See the Glossary, Appendix B, for definitions of "goal", "guideline" and other terms used in these policies.)

AGRICULTURE

I. GOALS

A. Economic Development. Diversify and strengthen the state's economy by increasing the availability of competitively priced Alaskan food products through:

1. encouraging expanded production and availability of competitively priced farm products from existing agricultural lands;

2. increasing the acreage available for agricultural production for both in-state and export production;

3. preserving the future option to use potential agricultural lands for agricultural uses.

B. Agrarian Lifestyle. Provide the opportunity for Alaskans to pursue an agrarian lifestyle.

C. Conservation of Agricultural Resources and Protection of the Environment. Design all agricultural projects in a manner that maintains or enhances the productive capability of the soil and protects or enhances the quality of the natural environment.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Disposal of Agricultural Development Rights. Agricultural development rights only will be conveyed to private ownership where the Department disposes of state lands that are designated for agricultural use.

B. Farm Development Schedules and Conservation Plans. When agricultural development rights are conveyed to private ownership, terms of conveyance will include the requirement to comply with a farm development schedule and farm conservation plan. Conservation plans will be approved by ADNR in consultation with ADF&G prior to farm development. The plans will incorporate soil, water and wildlife conservation practices as developed by the SCS and other affected agencies. ADF&G's technical assistance to farmers and Soil and Water Conservation Districts in the preparation of farm conservation plans will be the primary means of incorporating fish and wildlife concerns into these plans.

C. Agricultural Disposal Program. Large blocks of designated agricultural lands (2,000 or more generally contiguous acres) should be used primarily to support commercial farming under the state's standard agricultural land disposal program (rather than under the homestead program, which limits farm size to 160 acres, and imposes a relatively lenient development schedule). Scattered, smaller parcels of designated agricultural lands should be considered for disposal under the agricultural homestead program. (See the Forestry guidelines for requirements regarding timber salvage on agricultural lands.)

D. Protecting Options for Agricultural Development. Remote state land with good agricultural potential, but not scheduled for sale or homesteading, should generally remain in public ownership and be classified "resource management" to protect the option for agricultural use. Exceptions to this policy may occur when exceptionally high forestry, habitat, or recreation values merit a long-term retention classification. Potential agricultural lands classified resource management will be available for uses that do not preclude agricultural development or impact other primary resource values. Such uses include habitat protection and enhancement, recreation and forestry management.

Parcels of 40 acres or larger which are owned by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough must be classified agriculture if they contain more than 40% Class II and III soils (Soil Conservation Service capability classification). Exceptions to this can be made by the Assembly, under the provision of Ordinance 13.25.070, if it is found to be in the public interest. Such a finding can be made only if the land is determined to be unsuitable for agriculture, if the proposed alternative use contributes to agricultural development, or if the other proposed use is essential to the welfare of the borough and no reasonable non-agricultural alternative site is suitable and available.

E. Retention of Publicly-owned Land Adjacent to Wetlands, Waterbodies and Streams. Publicly owned buffers should be retained on all lands slated for disposal for agricultural purposes adjacent to wetlands, streams or other waterbodies that have important hydrologic, habitat or recreational values. The specific width of a buffer shall be determined after consultation with affected agencies and in accordance with the management guidelines contained in the lakeshore, stream corridor, and wetlands sections of this chapter. A minimum buffer width of 100 feet shall apply to agricultural land disposals. This width should be increased as necessary where, because of steep slopes or other conditions, the potential for sedimentation or pollution is high. Buffer widths should also be increased where appropriate to provide or maintain public recreation opportunities or important habitat.

F. Timber Salvage on Agricultural Lands. See forestry management guidelines, this chapter.

G. Depredation. Efforts will be made to minimize depredation of crops by wildlife. Means of achieving this may include avoiding agricultural disposals in areas where depredation is likely to be a major problem and integrating game movement corridors into the design of agricultural projects. When depredation does occur on agricultural land, nonlethal means of wildlife control are prefered.

H. Floodplains. DNR will generally avoid agricultural disposals in the 10-year flood plain. Where the 10-year floodplain has not been identified, the best available information will be used to identify areas where flooding is likely to be a severe limitation on agriculture. Agricultural disposals in such areas will be avoided.

I. Grazing

1. Grazing in Remote Areas. In the Susitna Basin grazing generally will be discouraged in roadless areas with little natural grazing potential and in areas where there are no feasible farm headquarters sites. This policy is intended to direct the department's leasing and permit program and range management plans to areas where grazing is economically feasible and to minimize the impacts of grazing on soil stability, water quality and habitat.

2. Grazing on Important Habitat Lands. Grazing generally should be prohibited in the following habitat types unless DNR determines, in consultation with ADF&G, that impacts can be mitigated through specific management guidelines:

- dall sheep range;
- brown bear concentration areas;
- habitats of endangered species and species afforded special protection, if such species would be threatened by grazing;
- moose winter concentration areas;
- caribou calving areas; and,
- other important habitats identified on a case-by-case basis by DNR in consultation with ADF&G.

3. Multiple Use Management of Grazing Lands

   a. Grazing lands will be managed as multiple use lands to support a variety of public benefits in addition to livestock production, including the following:

      - fish and wildlife maintenance
      - water quality maintenance
      - public recreation
      - timber
      - soil conservation

   b. Grazing lands will be managed to ensure sustainable forage for domestic stock and wildlife.

   c. Public access across and public use of grazing lands may not be limited by persons holding grazing leases or permits unless approved as part of a grazing operations plan.

4. Grazing Permits and Leases. A grazing lease or permit issued by DNR is required for any person who releases livestock on state grazing lands. Grazing leases will be granted for a period not to exceed 25 years. Permits must be renewed annually. Permits, rather than leases, should be issued in areas especially susceptible to soil erosion or water quality degradation, and in other environmentally sensitive areas. These areas will be identified through DNR's range management plans (see 5 below).

The requirements stated in these guidelines will be implemented through appropriate lease and permit stipulations.

Provisions of existing grazing leases and permits are not affected by these guidelines. In areas where grazing leases and permits have been issued previously, new permits may be issued and existing leases may be renewed prior to the completion of range management plans. However, such permits or leases will be subject to these management guidelines.

5. Range Management Plans. Where grazing is anticipated to be a significant, widespread land use with potential for creating environmental harm, DNR will develop range management plans (RMP) before issuing grazing leases or permits. RMPs will be developed by DL&WM in consultation with the Divisions of Agriculture and Forestry, ADF&G, SCS and Soil and Water Conservation Districts. The provisions of RMPs will provide the basis for approval of grazing operations plans (see below) and of stipulations to be included in grazing leases and permits. RMPs will not be required where grazing is a minor use with few animals and little land area involved. DNR will determine where range management plans are appropriate based on consultation with other affected agencies, including ADF&G. In the Susitna planning area it is the Department's intention to complete RMP's for the following management units: Management Unit 3C, in the Talkeetna Mountains Subregion; ~~Management Unit 6a,~~ in the Glenn Highway Subregion; Management Unit 2, in the ~~Mt.~~ Susitna Subregion; and Management Unit 1a, in the Chugach Mountains Subregion. Preparation of RMP's will be contingent on funding. RMPs shall address, at minimum, the following items:

MUMR

   a. Stocking Densities. The state shall use standard United States Department of Agriculture range assessment procedures or other scientifically acceptable methods to identify the abundance, distribution, annual productivity, nutrition, and seasonal availability of range vegetation available for grazing. Forage availability, expressed as animal unit months (AUM's) shall be used with proposed grazing schedules to establish maximum allowable stocking densities, with consideration for meeting wildlife forage requirements, that will provide sustained range production and condition.

   b. Water Quality Protection. Range management plans will state how anadromous fish and streams, other waterways and lakes are to be protected from the adverse impacts of grazing. Fencing may be required to protect portions of waterbodies. Identification of specific watering sites, feeding stations, headquarter sites, or other improvements, may be required to minimize the adverse impacts of grazing.

   c. Annual Grazing Schedule. Range management plans will establish spring and fall dates for release and removal of stock on grazing lands. This may be necessary to protect the range and to minimize competition between stock and wildlife.

d. Map of Proposed Grazing Areas. Range management plans will include a map which shows the location, acreages, and configurations of proposed lease and permit areas.

e. Physical Improvements. Range management plans will show proposed feed lot sites, stock watering sites, supplemental feeding stations, farm headquarter sites, fences and other improvements necessary to minimize conflicts between grazing and other resource values. Range management plans shall include, where appropriate, guidelines for the design, location, and/or use of roads, trails, bridges and other improvements or actions that may be necessary or incidental to grazing operations.

f. Environmental Monitoring. Range management plans will establish procedures to monitor the impacts of grazing on wildlife, vegetation and soil stability and establish conditions under which a lessee's or permittee's grazing operations plan may be modified to prevent environmental degradation.

g. Disease Transmission and Livestock-Predator Conflicts. Range management plans will establish measures necessary to minimize transmission of disease between domestic stock and wildlife and to minimize livestock-predator conflicts.

h. Modification of Vegetation. Artifical modification of natural vegetation (e.g., clearing, burning, crushing, seeding, etc.) will be permitted only in the locations and under the guidelines specified by applicable range management plans.

6. Grazing Operations Plan. Before receiving a grazing permit or lease, a person must have an approved grazing operations plan. DNR will assist a lessee or permittee in plan preparation with the consultation of ADF&G and SCS. A grazing operations plan will be included as a condition of a lease or permit. Minimum requirements of a grazing operations plan are as follows:

a. Cooperative agreement between the lessee and the appropriate Alaska Soil and Water Conservation District.

b. A physical resource map identifying: (1) location, acreage, and configuration of the proposed lease or permit area(s); (2) proposed feedlot sites, stock watering sites, and supplemental feeding stations; (3) farm headquarter site, outbuildings, fences, and other proposed improvements.

c. A statement of the lessee's proposed management activities, including (1) range management practices considered essential or desirable, including clearing and modification of vegetation; (2) livestock species to be stocked; (3) annual grazing schedule and (4) forage balance sheet.

d. Proposed stocking densities: a maximum stocking density will be based on DNR's range management plan for the area concerned

(if such a plan exists). A minimum stocking density with a schedule for achieving it will also be established as a part of each grazing operations plan to ensure efficient use of state grazing land.

7. Standards of Approval--Grazing Operation Plans. A grazing operations plan will be approved only when it is in compliance with an applicable range management plan. Where there is no range management plan in effect, approval will be based on consideration of the potential effects of grazing on water quality, riparian lands, soil stability, disease transmission, livestock-predator conflicts, and competition between wildlife and stock for forage. DNR, in consultation with affected agencies, may require that appropriate measures be specified in a grazing operations plan to minimize adverse impacts.

8. Modification of Grazing Operations Plan. Modifications of grazing operations plans may be required if grazing activities are determined to cause significant degradation to the range or wildlife habitat, including, but not limited to, water quality, soil stability or sustainable forage for stock and wildlife. Determination that modification of a grazing operations plan is necessary will be made by ADNR in consultation with the lease or permit holder, ADEC, and ADF&G.

J. Other Guidelines Affecting Agriculture. A number of other guidelines affect agricultural development. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
"Resource Management" and Borough Land Bank

III. LAND ALLOCATIONS SUMMARY

The Susitna area contains a significant portion of the state's total supply of potential agricultural lands. Preliminary work by the USDA, Soil Conservation Service estimated that there were approximately 400,000 acres of publicly-owned cultivable soils in contiguous blocks large enough to support farming in the Susitna area. Cultivable soils are Class II and III and certain IV soils as defined by the Soil Conservation Service. These soils have the fewest natural limitations, such as wetness, steepness, etc., for farming. These preliminary estimates are now being revised to better consider climate and other factors and to ensure consistency between soil ratings in different locations. The results of these revisions are reducing previous estimations of the amount

of potential crop lands. Final soils information should be available in the latter half of 1985.

Most cultivable soils lie in the central lowlands of the study area between the drainage of the Yentna River and the western foothills of the Talkeetna Mountains - the land within the South Parks Highway, Petersville Road, and Susitna Lowlands Subregions. The majority of these potential agricultural areas lack road access now and are not likely to have road access in the next five to ten years. There are, however, several concentrations of potential farmlands, primarily in borough ownership, within a few miles of the Parks Highway and the Petersville Road.

A. State Lands. Most state-owned cultivable soils lie south of Petersville Road and west of the Susitna River. Because of the expense of providing roads to this remote area and the administration's policy of emphasizing the development of farm lands already in private hands, the plan designates little remote agricultural land for near term sale. The plan instead stresses protecting the option for future agricultural use by giving most large blocks of potential agricultural lands a resource management designation. Approximately 100,000 acres of lands that have a high percentage of cultivable soils in the Petersville Road, Mt. Susitna and Susitna Lowlands subregions are designated resource management. The bulk of these lands are in three areas: 1) along both sides of the lower Kahiltna River, 2) between Alexander Creek and the Mt. Beluga/Mt. Susitna area, and 3) in the Deshka Flats area. Although other uses on resource management lands, such as forestry management, recreation and habitat enhancement, are permitted, nothing may be done that precludes future agricultural use unless the plan is amended and the land reclassified. A resource management designation does not, however, commit the land to agricultural use: the land may be evaluated for several possible uses based on additional information, improved access, or changing social and economic conditions. It should be noted that some resource management lands are open to mineral entry. If mining activities or claims on these lands increase significantly, the potential for agricultural development may be reduced.

   The one exception to the general policy of not designating remote lands for agriculture is in the Kashwitna Knobs area. At this site, located south of the Petersville road approximately 30 miles, approximately 18,000 acres of land containing several large contiguous blocks of Class II and III soils are designated for agriculture. This area is intended to be a future commercial agricultural project. It will not be sold until access improves or funding for road improvements is approved.

   In portions of the study area with better access, this plan designates approximately 8,000 acres of state land for agricultural disposal. Land designated for agricultural is summarized on the following chart. About 3,620 acres are designated for agricultural homesteads in the South Parks Highway Subregion in an area southeast of Sheep Creek near Caswell Lakes.

Approximately 520 acres of state land are designated for agricultural disposal in the Petersville Road Subregion. These agricultural homesteads are located in several different management units including areas near Rabideux, south of the Petersville Road and just west of the Big Susitna River. The 2,400 acre Rabideaux Project was offered for sale in this area in summer, 1984. This project is just east of the Susitna River, 2-3 miles south of the Petersville Road.

In addition to the 18,000 acre Kashwitna Knobs area, approximately 4,000 acres of land are designated for agricultural homesteads in the Susitna Lowlands and Mt. Susitna Subregions. These parcels are located in the area between the Yentna and Susitna Rivers near Kroto Creek and near Alexander Creek.

Grazing is designated as a permitted use on approximately 150,000 acres of state land in the Susitna Lowlands, Mt. Susitna, Talkeetna Moutains, and Glenn Highway Subregions. Most of this land does not have road access, except for portions of the land within the Matanuska Valley Moose Range east of the Hatcher Pass Road. In addition, there are many millions of acres of state lands where grazing is neither a designated nor a prohibited use - in these areas decisions to issue grazing leases or permits will be made on a case-by-case basis.

B. Borough Lands. The approximately 34,000 acres of borough lands with good agricultural potential are located principally in the South Parks Highway, Petersville Road and Susitna Lowlands Subregions. Particularly large concentrations (10,000 acres or more) occur in the three areas: 1) between the Chulitna and Susitna Rivers near their confluence, 2) on the west side of the Susitna River opposite the town of Talkeetna, and 3) in the Chijuk Creek area between Amber and Parker Lakes 10-15 miles south of Petersville Road.

A borough ordinance restricts to agricultural use borough-owned Class II and III soils when they occur in parcels of 40 acres or more. In this plan, almost all borough lands with agricultural potential are designated borough land bank, to be managed in the near term as multiple use public lands, with the option for agricultural use protected.

TABLE 1
AGRICULTURAL LANDS
DISPOSAL SCHEDULE

STATE PROJECTS	NET ACRES	LOCATION MANAGEMENT UNIT
Petersville Homesteads	520	Petersville Road Subregion
Caswell Lake Ag. Homestead	3,620	South Parks Highway 13b
Kroto West	2,200	Su Lowlands 11g
Yentna Uplands Addition	980	Su Lowlands 13g
Kashwitna Knobs	18,000	Su Lowlands 14b
Lower Sucker Creek	800	Mt. Susitna 2e
Total Acres of State Projects:	26,120	

V. IMPLEMENTATION

A number of measures are necessary to implement the agricultural goals, guidelines and land designations of this plan. Among these measures are land disposals, additional research and road construction. Recommendations for road construction are presented in Chapter IV where road priorities are established based on a comprehensive consideration of resource value in each subregion. The following material addresses land disposal schedules and research needs.

A. Land Disposal. The preceding table indicates approximate disposal dates for six state agricultural projects. The main limit on the pace of sales of lands designated for agriculture is the lack of road access.

B. Research and Educational Needs. In addition to periodic evaluations necessary to determine when future agricultural land sales are appropriate, continuing research and improved educational services may significantly contribute to successful agricultural development. The following are recommended implementation measures:

1. Plant materials research: As indicated by recent economic feasibility studies, on-farm economic success is most dependent on plant yields, management and commodity prices. Continuing research of plant varieties best suited to Alaska's climate, and appropriate crop and soil management may improve yields which can off-set Alaska's relatively high production costs.

2. Range inventories: More detailed evaluation and inventory of potential grazing areas will expedite leasing of publicly owned lands for domestic livestock grazing.

3. Assessing the Economics of on Farm Feasibility:

   a. Diversified farming may provide better returns than single crop production. The Division of Agriculture is currently evaluating the success of diversified operations on small and medium size farms. Continued study may provide information on optimum crop rotations and investment scheduling which may help improve cash flow and farm management.

   b. Farm Surveys: Little historical data exist regarding costs of production, crop management and yields. Surveys could provide necessary information which would be useful in determining crop budgets, expected yields and improved management techniques.

   c. Forecasting: Projecting future price trends, production costs and demand are necessary in planning sales far enough in advance to allow land to be available and in production to benefit from expected market conditions.

4. Educational Services: These services are needed on a regular basis so that farmers can be kept abreast of plant and soil research findings and management techniques.

FISH AND WILDLIFE HABITAT

I. GOALS

A. Maintain and Protect Publicly Owned Habitat Base. The state will maintain in public ownership and protect the habitat values of sufficient suitable lands and waters to provide for the habitat needs of fish and wildlife resources necessary to maintain or enhance public use and economic benefits.

B. Ensure Access to Public Lands and Waters. Ensure access to public lands and waters where appropriate to promote or enhance responsible public use and enjoyment of fish and wildlife resources. Access improvements should be designed to match the public use objectives for the area under consideration.

C. Mitigate Habitat Loss. When resource development projects occur, avoid or minimize reduction in the quality and quantity of fish and wildlife habitat.

D. Contribute to Economic Diversity. Contribute to Alaska's economy by protecting the fish and wildlife resources and habitats that contribute directly and indirectly to local, regional and state economies through commercial, subsistence, sport and non-consumptive uses, while working to achieve the economic development of other resources.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Habitat Protection and Enhancement. While recognizing that all lands serve to a degree as fish or wildlife habitat, important habitat lands will be managed to the extent feasible and prudent for the purpose of maintaining and enhancing fish and wildlife production and related public uses. Procedures for this include the following:

1. Through interagency consultation with the Alaska Department of Fish and Game and other affected agencies, important fish and wildlife habitat and public use areas are identified. Emphasis is placed on species and areas with significant subsistence, commercial, recreational or aesthetic values, areas needed for important life functions of species which are limited in supply, and species which are especially vulnerable to impacts associated with human use.

2. Lands important for fish and wildlife production, public use, or the livelihood of local residents are retained in public ownership and classified as wildlife habitat.

3. Mitigative guidelines are applied to ensure the protection and maintenance of fish and wildlife or related public uses, as described in I below.

4. Habitat manipulation through controlled burning, water control, timber management practices or other measures may be used to im-

prove habitat for certain fish and wildlife species where feasible and compatible with other designated primary uses.

B. Special Fish and Wildlife Management Areas. The plan recommends for legislative or administrative designation lands or waters with special values for fish, wildlife or related public uses that require permanent retention and improved protection.

C. Activities in Important Waterfowl Habitat. In important waterfowl habitat, activities requiring a permit, lease, or development plan, and producing high levels of acoustical or visual disturbance from sources such as boat traffic, blasting, dredging, and seismic operations, will, to the extent feasible and prudent, be avoided during sensitive periods. Where it is not feasible and prudent to avoid such activities, other mitigative measures will be considerd to attempt to avoid significant impacts. The Department of Fish and Game will be consulted for assistance in identifying areas of important waterfowl habitat.

D. Dredge and Fill in Important Waterfowl Habitat. Permits for dredging and filling in important waterfowl habitat, including permits for gravel extraction and construction of roads and pads, will not be granted unless it is determined that the proposed activity will not cause significant adverse impacts to important waterfowl habitat or that no feasible and prudent alternative exists. Where dredging or filling does take place, other mitigative measures will be considered to attempt to avoid significant impacts.

E. Structures in Fish Habitat. Structures in fish habitat will, to the extent feasible, be designed to minimize impacts on fish migration and other important life stages and activities including spawning and rearing.

F. Water Intake Structures. When issuing appropriations for waters providing fish habitat, DNR will require that practical water intake structures be installed that do not entrain or impinge upon fish. The most simple and cost-effective technology may be used to implement this guideline.

Water intake structures will be screened and intake velocities will be limited to prevent entrapment, entrainment, or injury to fish. The structures supporting intakes should be designed to prevent fish from being led into the intake. Other effective techniques may also be used to achieve the intent of this guideline. Screen size, water velocity, and intake design will be determined in consultation with ADF&G.

G. Threatened and Endangered Species. Identify as endangered species habitat those lands and waters necessary for protection, restoration, and propagation of fish and wildlife species that are now or may be threatened with extinction. All land use activities should be conducted so as to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence of threatened or endangered species of fish or wildlife or their continued use of an area, and to avoid modification or destruction of their

habitat. Specific mitigation recommendations should be obtained through interagency consultation for any land use activity potentially affecting threatened or endangered species. Activities potentially affecting peregrine falcons and bald and golden eagles will be consistent, respectively, with the federal and state endangered species act and the Bald Eagle Protection Act of 1940 as amended.

When threatened or endangered species have been identified in the vicinity of a major federal action (projects that are federally constructed, permitted, licensed, granted, or necessitating other forms of federal authorization or approval), Section 7(c) of the Federal Endangered Species Act requires that a biological assessment be prepared. In general, a biological assessment should include the following:

1. An onsite inspection of the area affected by the proposed project.

2. Interviews with recognized experts on the species at issue.

3. A literature review to determine the species distribution, habitat needs, and other biological requirements.

4. An analysis of possible impacts to the species, including cumulative effects.

5. An analysis of measures to avoid or minimize impacts.

The Endangered Species office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service should be consulted on questions involving endangered species.

H. Trumpeter Swans. Where feasible and prudent, all land use activities in or near trumpeter swan nesting habitat, including sales or the granting of leases or permits, will be conducted so as to avoid disturbance to swans or detrimental alteration to the habitat. Leases or permits may include seasonal restrictions on activities to avoid disturbance to swans. Consultation with the ADF&G should be used to identify current or potential nesting habitat and to determine guidelines to follow and activities to avoid.

Construction of transmission lines in trumpeter swan habitat should be avoided. If transmission lines are constructed they should be sited in forested areas and kept close to treetop level, and wires should be strung in one horizontal plane rather than in multiple, vertical stacks. Where wires cross rivers, marshes and other open spaces, they should be marked in a fashion to try to make them visible to swans.

I. Mitigation. All land use activities should be conducted with appropriate planning and implementation to avoid or minimize foreseeable or potential adverse effects on fish and wildlife populations or their habitats. Mitigation should include the following:

1. Attempt to avoid the loss of natural fish and wildlife habitat.

2. Where habitat loss can not be avoided, minimize loss and the need for habitat restoration or maintenance efforts. Procedures for this include the following:

   a. Include fish and wildlife habitat and use considerations in the early phases of development project planning and design to minimize the spatial and temporal extent of impacts.

   b. Develop siting and design criteria which will minimize wildlife-caused damage to life and property where conflicts between people and animals may arise.

   c. Request information on best managment practices from the Department of Fish and Game and other appropriate agencies.

3. When loss of habitat production potential cannot be minimized, restore and rehabilitate the habitat that was lost or disturbed to its pre-disturbance condition where doing so is feasible and prudent.

4. When loss of existing habitat production potential is substantial and irreversible and the above objectives cannot be achieved, compensation with or enhancement of other habitats should be considered. In general, compensation with similar habitats in the same locality is preferable to compensation with other types of habitat or habitats elsewhere.

J. Other Guidelines Affecting Fish and Wildlife Habitat. A number of other guidelines affect the protection and management of fish and wildlife habitat. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Agriculture
Forestry
Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
"Resource Management" and Borough Land Bank

III. LAND ALLOCATION SUMMARY

Over three-quarters of the public land in the region will be retained in public ownership and managed for multiple use, including protection of fish and wildlife habitat and provision of hunting, fishing and other wildlife use opportunities. Habitat protection and management is a primary use on over 90% of retained public lands and a secondary use on

the rest (e.g., small recreation sites). Potential conflicts between competing uses will be resolved through application of the management guidelines in this plan, or through subsequent more detailed management plans.

Significant areas are closed to uses that would be incompatible with fish and wildlife habitat values. In particular, the major clearwater streams -- Lake Creek, the Talachulitna River, the Kroto Creek-Moose Creek system, the Talkeetna River, and Alexander Creek -- are closed to mineral entry and coal leasing, and large areas are closed to grazing because of Dall sheep or caribou range, moose winter range, or bear concentration areas along streams. Large areas are proposed for legislative or administrative designation to protect their wildlife and habitat resources; these areas are noted below (see Chapter 4, Implementation, for details).

A. Remote Areas. Approximately 80% of the plan region is remote -- i.e., more than two miles from a road or railroad -- and the great majority of this remote area is retained in public ownership. All mountainous portions of the region -- the Talkeetna, Chugach, and Alaska ranges -- are retained. In lowland remote areas -- most of which presently are in public ownership -- the plan calls for approximately 100,000 net acres to be sold over the next twenty years. Even where land is sold, however, some important habitat lands will be retained. For example, publicly owned buffers at least 200' wide will be retained on each side of nearly all streams.

   As development occurs on existing private land and future land sales in these remote areas, some effects on wildlife populations can be expected. Populations of species sensitive to disturbance by people -- such as grizzly bear -- will become smaller near growing recreational and residential settlement areas. Populations of more tolerant species -- such as moose -- probably will not be affected seriously by land sales and resulting development in the near future because many important habitat areas are retained and because of the protection offered by the management guidelines for land use. In the longer term, development of existing private lands and lands proposed for sale may have significant effects on these species. Opportunities for hunting and fishing, however, are likely to be affected sooner. Hunting and fishing are likely to increase in rural areas because of larger human populations and improved access. Although this represents increased utilization of fish and wildlife, it also will produce increased competition, likely eventual reductions in fish and wildlife populations and an altered experience for prior users.

   In addition, road access to new areas is likely to be significantly expanded by the economic activities that may follow the land use designations of this plan. New road systems are particularly likely for new timber harvest or farm projects, and eventually may link concentrations of settlement lands.

B. Road/Railroad Accessible Areas. In the 20% of the region that is presently accessible by road or railroad, a much larger proportion of the land already is in private ownership and proportionately more

additional sales are planned than in remote areas. Although sizeable areas of important habitat will be retained some places, and smaller areas with habitat value retained near land disposals, a large segment of the lands presently accessible by road will be in private ownership after completion of the sales called for in this plan. The principal road-accessible areas to be retained and managed at least in part for their habitat values include: lands along the upper Glenn Highway; land in several river corridors that cross the Glenn and Parks Highways and Petersville Road such as Kings River, Moose Creek, and Kroto Creek; lands proposed for legislative or administrative designation west of Kroto Creek; the existing Denali State Park; lands along the upper Parks Highway; lands along the Lake Louise road; and federal lands along the Denali Highway.

Where land is offered for sale some lands particularly important for habitat will be retained. Firstly, the most important and sensitive habitat lands are excluded from disposal projects. Secondly, lands near or within disposal projects are retained to establish interconnected systems providing some habitat requirements -- including movement corridors -- of fish and wildlife populations. These retained areas include -- where the land is still public -- buffers along lakes and streams, wetlands, other lands with low capability for settlement, and forested areas serving as personal-use woodlots. (Protection of wetlands important for habitat is provided in addition by the wetlands policies presented later in this Chapter.)

C. Allocations and Management Guidelines. In addition to protecting a substantial portion of the existing habitat of fish and wildlife populations, the plan's land use allocations and management guidelines are intended to protect or enhance human use of fish and wildlife populations in most places in the region.

Fishing

To protect fishing, corridors along most important fishing streams presently in public ownership will be retained and managed to provide opportunities for fishing, camping, hiking, and other compatible recreational activities. Of these, the major floatable, clearwater streams -- Lake Creek, Talachulitna River, the Kroto Creek-Moose Creek system, the Talkeetna River, Alexander Creek; and portions of Sheep Creek, the Kashwitna River, the North Fork Kashwitna River and Peters Creek -- are protected by retention of particularly large buffers (1/4 to 1/2 mile on each side). Nearly all the land in the buffers along these rivers is in public ownership.

The banks of most of the other large rivers, including the Susitna, Chulitna, Yentna and Skwentna rivers and the rivers in the Talkeetna Mts. Subregion are predominantly publicly owned as well. A portion of the middle reaches of the Susitna River, parts of the Matanuska River, and the upper portion of the Beluga River are in Native ownership. There are existing and/or proposed disposals on short sections of the Chulitna, Yentna and Skwentna Rivers. Public corridors will be retained within these disposals subject to the areawide Stream Corridor policy (q.v., this chapter) and the management guidelines in Chapter 3. Construction of public use cabins to support recreational use is recommended for some of these corridors.

On most smaller streams, the buffer of publicly-owned land on each side of the stream will be at least 200 feet wide. These buffers will allow public access to and along the streams for uses such as fishing and picnicking.

Many of the area's smaller streams already have extensive private land holdings along their banks. On a few of these, in areas particularly important for public access or recreation, the plan recommends that the state buy back private lands.

Most of the largest lakes in lowland areas already have numerous private lots on their shores. Some additional land sales will take place on several of these, but a significant amount of the remaining public lands will be retained on all these lakes. Only a few of the area's largest lakes have little private land at present. The plan calls for retention of all of the remaining public shoreline of several of these lakes, notably Chelatna, Tyone, Strandline, and Alexander Lakes. Much of the shoreline property around smaller lakes is privately owned, particularly in the Petersville Road and South Parks Highway Subregions, and in the large remote parcel areas in the central and western portions of the Susitna Lowlands subregion. Numerous small lakes are and will remain in public ownership in other portions of the planning area, although there will be additional sales of lakefront property in some proposed disposals. Sales of lakefront property in these disposals will not exceed 50% of the shoreline on any lake with significant public recreation value. (See Lakeshore Management policy, this chapter.) Additional sales will take place on Hiline Lake, Lake Louise, Little Lake Louise, Larson Lake, and possibly Beaver Lake (in L. Louise subregion). On Susitna Lake, up to 25 additional lots may be offered for sale. Existing unsold surveyed lots on Hewitt Lake and Shell Lake will continue to be available for purchase over-the-counter.

The net effect of the plan's land allocations and management guidelines on fishing opportunities will be protection of remaining public land along the region's road-accessible fishing streams and the most heavily used remote rivers. A few lakes will be kept wholly in public ownership, and public use of the others will be protected through retention of public lots and easements. On some lakes, provision of public or commercial recreation facilities is recommended to support public use.

Hunting

Moose hunting opportunities in most heavily hunted areas will be protected by public land retention. The most important moose hunting areas are along the Petersville Road, the lower Glenn Highway, and the portions of the Yentna, Skwentna, and Susitna rivers accessible by boat. Much of the western Petersville Road and Peters Hills area is recommended for legislative designation and will be managed partly to perpetuate hunting opportunities. However, some hunting lands in the eastern part of the area will be sold. A large area of the public land along the lower Glenn Highway has been legislatively designated as the Matanuska Valley Moose Range. Most public land along the

Yentna, Skwentna, and Susitna rivers will be retained, although small areas will be sold. The lower Yentna and Susitna River corridors, including the Kroto Slough area near their confluence, also have been recommended for legislative designation to permanently protect riparian habitat and opportunities for public recreation.

Caribou hunting opportunities will be protected through retention of most caribou habitat lands (including all of the Talkeetna Mountains), and restrictions on mining or other potentially disruptive activities in caribou calving areas. The plan proposes legislative or administrative designation of a Nelchina Public Use Area, largely for caribou habitat protection.

Other Fish and Wildlife Uses

Trumpeter swans receive special protection through specific management guidelines and recommended legislative or administrative designation of four areas containing particularly important swan nesting habitat. These areas are near the Kahiltna, Upper Yentna and Hayes Rivers, and near the confluence of the Yentna and Susitna Rivers, where protection of moose winter habitat is another reason for special protection. Trumpeter swan habitat in the Lake Louise area also receives particular protection through the same guidelines applied to the four areas proposed for special designations.

Opportunities for other uses of fish and wildlife -- including photography, viewing and other non-consumptive uses -- also will be protected in large part through retention of large and small blocks of land in strategic locations, as mentioned above. In the road accessible portions of the study area, these opportunities will be diminished, however, as development of private lands takes place.

D. Summary. Under the land use pattern recommended in the plan, significant populations of most fish and wildlife species are likely to continue to exist in most areas they presently occupy. Future sales of public land will be concentrated in presently accessible areas where considerable private land already exists, and this will help minimize reduction of habitat. However, some land sales, and increasing development of existing private land, will take place in some remote areas. As noted above, populations of species that are tolerant of disturbance are likely to be little affected in remote regions until a significant degree of development takes place. Populations of intolerant species can be expected to decline as development and human land use intensifies. The plan's management guidelines, in conjunction with existing statutes and regulations, are expected to minimize the detrimental effects of land use activities on habitat quality. Never-the-less, increasing development on existing private lands and lands proposed for sale in the plan will have some negative effects on fish and wildlife populations and habitat quality.

FORESTRY

I. GOALS

A. Economic Development. Contribute to Alaska's economy with an integrated forest products industry that provides a range of job opportunities, competitively-priced products and increased per capita income, while ensuring that personal-use needs of all Alaskans are met within the capabilities of the land.

B. Land Base for Forestry. Maintain in public ownership a forested land base that is adequate to meet the economic development goal above, and is dedicated to the production of a full range of forest products for commercial and personal use and associated resources such as recreation, wildlife, soil, water and range.

C. Management of Alaska's Forest Resources. Manage the public forested lands of Alaska to guarantee their long term productivity and the continuous availability of forest products at reasonable cost, while maintaining and enhancing other valuable resources and opportunities for the public to use and enjoy them.

Protect valuable public and private forest lands from wildfire, insects and other destructive agents, and protect significant human improvements and all human life from wildfire.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Multiple Use Management. Unless particular forms of natural resource use are specifically prohibited, all lands designated for forest use are intended to be managed for the fullest possible range of beneficial uses. The relative importance of each use will be specified in the management intent statements and controlled by the management guidelines for each management unit.

B. Timber Salvage. Timber with commercial or personal use value should be salvaged from lands that are to be cleared for other uses, such as farms and transportation or utility corridors. This will be accomplished by adherence to the following guidelines.

1. The Division of Forestry will review proposals for significant land clearing actions to evaluate whether the timber is worth salvaging and to advise the Director of the Division of Land and Water Management on what method of salvage to use.

2. Major projects that involve clearing large amounts of forested land -- such as agricultural projects -- will be planned and scheduled far enough in advance to allow a reasonable period to arrange for and carry out commercial salvage of the timber prior to clearing the land. This advance planning includes sufficient time to secure budget allocations for timber inventories to determine the most appropriate methods of harvest, and time to carry out the inventories.

3. If timber is not salvaged prior to sale of land to farmers, the value of the timber will be included in the evaluation of the land and in the price paid by the farmers, so that the state will be compensated for the loss of this public resource.

4. Where necessary as part of the most appropriate method of timber salvage, future farm home sites, wood lots, wooded wind breaks and other areas to be left uncleared will be delineated. This may be done whether timber on the project area is to be harvested in large blocks prior to sale of the farms, or whether farms are to be sold with the timber and then individual farmers are to be responsible for land clearing and possible timber harvest. The Division of Forestry will work with the Division of Agriculture, Division of Land and Water Management, Department of Fish and Game and the U.S.D.A. Soil Conservation Service to identify these areas to be left uncut. Identification will include flagging or otherwise marking in the field so the timber harvest operator can distinguish the areas to avoid.

5. If the timber is not salvaged prior to sale of the land, the Division of Forestry will provide technical assistance to farmers in finding and negotiating with a logging contractor, or in carrying out the harvest themselves and marketing the timber.

C. Forest Practices Act. Guidelines for forest management in this plan assume compliance with the Forest Resources and Practices Act. That act and implementing regulations will help guide forest management and help ensure protection of non-timber forest resources. The guidelines in this plan apply to forest management in addition to the direction given by the Forest Practices regulations.

D. Personal Use Wood Harvest. An important objective of forest management is to provide opportunities for people to harvest firewood and houselogs from public land for their personal use. Therefore, when forested lands are available near communities and where personal-use harvest is consistent with other purposes for which the land is being managed, some of this land should be managed to help provide personal-use wood products. (For guidelines on providing personal-use harvest areas near land disposal projects, see Settlement guidelines, this chapter.)

E. Fire Management. Fire management practices, including prescribed burning, will be designed to implement the land management policies laid out in the area plan. These practices will be described in a fire management plan that is in conformance with the area plan and is developed as part of the Alaska Interagency Fire Management Council planning process.

F. Other Guidelines Affecting Forest Management. A number of other guidelines may affect forest management. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat

Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management

III. LAND ALLOCATION SUMMARY

In the Susitna study area there are approximately 900,000 acres of public land with high or moderate potential for commercial timber management and a significant additional area with potential for personal use. These lands lie principally below 1,500 feet in the lowlands and river valleys between the Talkeetna Mountains on the east and the arc of the Alaska Range on the north and west. Large blocks of forest lands occur in the Susitna Lowlands, Mt. Susitna, South Parks, Petersville Road and Glenn Highway Subregions. Smaller blocks occur in the Beluga and Lake Louise Subregions.

A. Remote Forest Lands. Most (approximately 60%) of the forest lands with commercial potential are remote. The remote lands with the highest capability for forestry (based on their soils and existing vegetation) are between the Yentna and Susitna Rivers south of Petersville Road, in the Lewis, Theodore and Beluga River drainages southwest of Mt. Susitna and between Lake Creek and Donkey Slough. The plan proposes administrative or legislative establishment of state forests or forest reserves for most of these lands.

B. Accessible Forest Lands. Approximately 360,000 acres of commercial forest lands have access, or are close enough to a road (within 5-6 miles) that they probably will have road access in the near future. These accessible lands lie principally in the foothills of the Talkeetna Mountains east of the Parks Highway, along the Chulitna River, along Petersville Road and south of that road in the Peters Creek and Kroto Creek drainages. In addition, there are over 100,000 acres of forest land with potential for personal use that are close to either roads or settled areas in remote regions.

C. Allocations. In this plan approximately 464,000 acres are proposed for legislative designation as multiple use areas with forestry as one of the primary uses. Lands in the following areas are proposed for legislative or administrative designation:

1. Peters Creek -- Petersville Road Subregion (150,000 acres recommended by plan;

2. Yentna-Susitna -- Susitna Lowlands Subregion (approximately 40,000 acres)

3. Kashwitna -- South Parks Highway Subregion (54,000 acres)

4. Mt. Susitna -- Mt. Susitna Subregion (96,000 acres).

5. Lake Creek -- Mt. Susitna Subregion (25,000 acres)

6. Kroto/Kahiltna -- Susitna Lowlands, approximately 99,000 acres)

In addition to these proposed legislative designations, there is a substantial amount of land proposed for public retention in other management categories (e.g., recreation river corridors) where forestry is designated either a primary or secondary use.

Lands proposed for legislative designation generally are large blocks of high quality forest land, although, because they are committed to multiple use management, some portions of these areas are included in the special designations primarily for their habitat, recreation or other public use value. Other retained forest lands are extremely mixed, including both high quality forests and land where timber is relatively scarce.

The Matanuska-Susitna Borough owns approximately 185,000 acres of forested land. Due to ownership patterns and parcel sizes, however, less than 60,000 acres are suitable for commercial management. The plan designates most of this land "borough land bank"; decisions regarding appropriate uses are left to a later date when improved access or changing economic conditions merit reevaluation. Approximately 25,000 acres of commercial forest land near Chugiak Creek have been classified by the Borough for forestry.

RECREATION

I. GOALS

A. Recreation Opportunities. Alaskans and out-of-state visitors desire and expect accessible outdoor recreational opportunities. Well designed, maintained and conveniently located recreation facilities should be provided to aid the physical and mental health of a highly competitive society. These expectations shall be realized by:

1. Developing a state park system of recreation areas, trails, historic parks, rivers and sites which provide a wide range of year-round outdoor recreation opportunities for all ages, abilities and use preferences in close proximity to population centers and major travel routes;

2. Providing recreation opportunities on land and water areas which serve multiple purposes such as habitat protection, timber management, and mineral resource extraction;

3. Assisting communities through cooperative planning, conveyance of state lands and grants-in-aid for parks and trails within population centers; and,

4. Encouraging commercial development of recreation facilities and services through land sales, leases, loans and technical assistance where public recreation needs can most effectively be provided by private enterprise.

In addition to developed recreation areas and multiple-use lands, the state will attempt to provide some minimally developed or undeveloped recreation opportunities if suitable areas are identifed.

B. Resource Protection. Alaska's natural and cultural resources are the foundation for recreational activities and tourism throughout the state. Deterioration of recreation areas and cultural and historical sites, loss of fish and wildlife habitat, and loss of scenic areas must be prevented if recreation values are to be maintained over time and not lost to future generations. Long-term public appreciation of Alaska's natural and human history and perpetuation of Alaska's distinctive identity will be accomplished by:

1. Protecting and portraying natural features of regional or statewide significance and cultural features representative of major themes of Alaska history in historic sites, parks and preserves of the State Park System; and,

2. Assisting other land managing agencies to perpetuate natural and historic features on other state lands, in community park systems and on private property by providing technical assistence and grants-in-aid.

C. Economic Development. The Susitna area's scenic and recreation resources have great potential to contribute to the tourism, recreation and hospitality industry, the state's third largest. Areas managed primarily for outdoor recreation and appreciation of scenic and historic resources attract large numbers of out-of state visitors; one fifth of the visitors to Alaska's state parks come from out-of-state. Further contributions to increased recreation industry employment will be achieved by:

1. Rehabilitating and maintaining recreation facilities which enable greater appreciation of Alaska's scenic and historic resources;

2. Increasing the number of attractions through additions to the Alaska State Park System; and,

3. Developing cooperative interagency visitor information centers.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. The Roles of Different Public Land Owners in Providing Public Recreational Opportunities

1. Generally the state's proper role is to retain and manage land supporting recreational opportunities of regional or statewide significance. The state and federal governments are particularly capable of providing recreational opportunities, such as hunting, dispersed wilderness hiking, or boating, that require large land areas. In general the borough's proper role is providing and managing community recreational opportunities.

2. In recognition of the borough's role in meeting community recreational needs, the state should consider eventual transfer under AS 38.05.315 of certain state recreation sites near existing communities to borough ownership. The selection of these sites shall be agreed to by the borough and the state and shall be contingent on the borough's commitment to develop and maintain the recreational values of the sites as required by AS 38.05.315.

B. Public Use Cabins. A system of public use cabins should be established in the Susitna Basin. The Department will develop administrative procedures for managing a state public use cabin program, set priorities for cabin sites, and seek a budget for construction and maintenance and for program management. Cooperation will be sought with borough or federal governments or local non-profit organizations for construction or maintenance of some cabins. Locations and priorities for cabins will be based on comprehensive and region-wide consideration of resource values and uses.

C. Private Recreational Facilities on Public Land. Lodges, tent camps, or other private facilities designed to be run as private, profitmaking recreation facilities will be permitted or leased where a management plan, land planning report or AS 38.05.035 finding shows the following:

1. Significant public recreational opportunities will not be lost or blocked by the facility.

2. The amount of use generated by the facility will not exceed the best available calculation of the recreation carrying capacity of the area. This calculation will be based on the management intent and management guidelines of this or subsequent plans for the area.

3. The facility will be sited, designed, constructed and operated in a manner that creates the least conflict with natural values and traditional uses of the area.

4. The facility will be sited and designed in accordance with stream corridor, access, wetlands, and other guidelines of this plan.

Final approval of a permit or lease for the facility will be given only after consultation with ADF&G and the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.

D. Promotion of Under-Utilized Areas. Promote use of under-utilized recreation areas where appropriate to take pressure off overcrowded recreation areas.

E. Maximum Use of Sites. Achieve maximum use of recreation sites consistent with maintaining high quality recreation experiences, environmental quality, and safety.

F. Other Guidelines Affecting Recreation. A number of other guidelines may affect recreation management practices. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trails Management
Lakeshore Management
Wetlands Management

III. LAND ALLOCATION SUMMARY

A. Rivers and Streams. Rivers or streams that provide public recreational opportunities generally will be protected through retention of publicly owned buffers extending at least 200 feet each side of the stream. This width of buffer will allow access to and along streams for uses such as fishing and camping. A publicly retained buffer of this width will protect recreational values on the majority of smaller streams in the study area. (See river and stream policy, this Chapter, for details.)

On rivers where a larger buffer is desired to allow a wider variety of recreational opportunities, a publicly owned buffer of between 200 feet and 1/4 mile on each side of the stream is retained in public ownership. This width of buffer should provide adequate land for

camping and hunting in addition to protecting visual quality, water quality and riparian habitat along the river. Examples of rivers in this category are Montana, Mendeltna, Rabideux Creeks and portions of Trapper Creek and the Kings, Upper Susitna, Little Nelchina and Tyone Rivers. Refer to Chapter 3, subregion summaries and management guidelines, for futher information on corridor widths on individual waterways.

Some rivers are deemed to have such exceptional recreational values that wider corridors are desired to protect these values. Rivers in this category are proposed for legislative or administrative designation to protect their recreational uses. There are seven rivers within the Susitna area proposed for such designation along all or part of their length: Kroto/Moose Creek, Lake Creek, the Talachulitna River, Alexander Creek, Lower Yentna and Susitna Rivers, Sheep Creek, and the Talkeetna and Kashwitna Rivers. Buffer widths on these rivers range from 1/4 mile to 1/2 mile on either side of the rivers. Land to be retained in public ownership in these seven corridors totals 250,000 acres. Refer to Chapter 3, subregion summaries, for a more detailed discussion of allowed and prohibited uses within these river corridors.

B. Lakes. Lakes with important public recreational values will be protected through retaining in public ownership at least 50% of the land within 500 feet of the lake, a significant portion of which should be suitable for recreational activities (see Lakeshore Management Policy, this Chapter, for details). The impact of this policy will be somewhat limited because a large percentage of the area's lakes--particularly the larger lakes--already are ringed with private land. However, where land surrounding lakes has been sold by the state since 1979, several blocks of lakefront property usually have been retained in public ownership to provide access to the lakes.

A special effort has been made in this plan to protect the recreational values of the largest lakes (those larger than 640 acres) in the planning area. There are few of these lakes (28) and virtually all those with potential for development already have been at least partially settled. Remaining public land surrounding the large lakes with relatively little development -- notably Lake Susitna, Chelatna Lake, Tyone Lake, Alexander Lake, Strandline Lake and Old Man lake -- will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect and provide public recreational opportunities. Where the decision has been made by the plan to sell additional land surrounding a lake greater than 640 acres in size (e.g., Lake Louise), those sales will be designed to minimize damage to public recreation values by retaining islands and lakefront property in public ownership, protecting public access from lakes to backcountry areas and protecting stream and trail corridors and other important open space areas.

C. Dispersed Recreation Areas. The plan designates large areas to support dispersed recreation activies such as cross-country skiing, hiking, tent camping, snowmobiling, and dog mushing. These areas also offer protection for scenic vistas, geologic features and unique ecosystems for scientific, educational and aesthetic values.

This is done in part through retention in public ownership of the majority of state owned land in the study area. These lands will be managed to support a variety of uses in addition to recreation, including mining, forestry and protection and use of fish and wildlife. Land retained for these purposes include most land in the following subregions: Sunflower Basin, Mt. Susitna, Alaska Range, Chugach Range and Talkeetna Mountains. Less land is retained in the more developed accessible subregions, but the amount of retained land suitable for recreation is nonetheless substantial. Details on specific areas are included in the subregion summaries, Chapter 3.

In addition, several large retention areas are proposed for legislative or administrative designation to protect their unique and high quality public use values. Mulitple use forest/habitat/recreation lands are proposed for designations in the Peters Creek, Mt. Susitna, Kroto-Kahiltna, Lake Creek/Yenlo Hills and Kashwitna areas. These areas are intended to provide for long term management of timber resources, recreational opportunities and mineral development, and protection of fish and wildlife habitat and opportunities for human use. These proposals include large alpine areas with low or no forestry potential and some important river corridors in order to maintain the integrity of large contiguous blocks of land and to protect recreation opportunities.

Other areas proposed for legislative or administrative designation with recreation as a primary use include Jim-Swan Lakes, the Nelchina Public Use Area, the Tyone Lake/Lake Susitna Area, an expansion of the existing Long Lake recreation area, and the Gunsight Mountain public recreation area. These areas also protect important fish and wildlife habitat and opportunities for human use. Details on the amount and management of land within these designations are presented in the subregion summaries, Chapter 3.

D. Land for Developed Recreation Sites. The plan designates land to support developed recreation facilities such as campgrounds and picnic areas at sites throughout the Susitna basin. Additionally, the plan recommends purchase of land presently in private ownership in several areas where public recreation demand is particularly heavy. Capital improvement funding for recreation facilities and funding for the land purchase program are discussed in the implementation section, Chapter 4.

Details on specific sites are presented in each subregion description in Chapter 3. The general types of sites designated and some examples are outlined below.

1. Campgrounds and Picnic Sites. Land with potential for campgrounds is identified and retained by the plan at several sites along the Parks and Glenn Highways. In general, the plan follows a policy of retaining isolated blocks of public land in the more developed parts of the study area where need for campgrounds is likely to exist. Sites suitable for campgrounds also are retained in select locations in more remote parts of the study area, for example at likely bridge crossings and confluences of streams.

2. Parking/Access Sites on Lakes and Streams. As mentioned above in the discussion of lakes and streams, the plan follows a policy of retaining in public ownership land adjacent to water bodies with important recreation values. In most cases this land may be used to construct facilities to allow greater public recreational use. (Retained land will not be available for developed facilities in those few streams corridors intended to be kept in their natural state.)

3. Other Recreation Facilities. Land is reserved in public ownership near Petersville for possible use as a base for access to the south side of Denali National Park and Preserve. (Alternatively, visitor accommodations could be built along Curry Ridge or west of the Chulitna River within Denali State Park.) Accommodations in these locations could range from a campground and trail system at the Petersville site to a four-season hotel and visitors' center near Curry Ridge.

4. Heritage Interpretation. Interpretation of the history of the area will be pursued in conjunction with development of new facilities such as waysides or campgrounds. This interpretation can emphasize the trapping history, mining history, development of the highway and/or development of the railroad. These are important aspects of the past and add a dimension to recreation developments.

E. Trails and Access. To ensure continued opportunities for public use of trails, those recreation and historic trails of regional and statewide significance generally will be protected through public ownership of trail corridors. (See Trail Management policy, this Chapter, for details.)

The Iditarod and the Chickaloon-Knik-Nelchina trails have special significance because of their historical values and present public use. They generally will be protected through a publicly owned corridor 500' each side of the centerline.

Other trails with statewide or regional significance will be protected through publicly owned corridors of at least 50' each side of the centerline. Use of these trails is likely to increase as the state's population increases. The majority of trails in the study area are in this category.

Among the many trails identified and protected by the plan are those in a proposed trail system through the Talkeetna Mountains. This trail system would link many trails used for recreation and mining in the Talkeetna Mountains to trails in the Hatcher Pass Area and to others in the west along the Susitna River.

In addition to protecting a system of trails in public ownership, the plan attempts to improve road access to a number of areas with potential for expanded public recreation. In very few instances do recreational benefits by themselves justify road construction. Therefore the plan generally proposes roads that serve a variety of uses,

including settlement. Details of road improvement proposals are presented in Chapter 4. Examples of proposed improvements that will benefit recreation include extension of the Oilwell Road and road improvements in the Kings River and Chickaloon River areas of the Glenn Highway Subregion.

SETTLEMENT

I. GOALS

A. Private Land Use. Make available to present and future Alaskans suitable public land needed for the following private settlement purposes:

1. Year-round residences or community expansion. For this category of use, DNR will offer land that has road access and is suitable to meet the needs of growing communities. This category serves people whose principal place of residence -- and usually work -- is in the area of the disposal.

   Where the state does have land suitable for this purpose disposal will be a high priority unless there are overriding public values. To address this important category of settlement the state will concentrate its efforts on assisting municipalities with their disposal programs under the provisions of AS 38.04.021.

2. Recreational use or seasonal residences. For this use, which is the most common use of land disposed of by the state, DNR will offer high quality sites with characteristics such as proximity to water, views, good hunting, or interesting topography. The state will be selective in land offered for this use.

   Although the state also will offer a variety of lands for sale commensurate with demand, expenditures of time and money will be directed toward identifying high amenity disposals.

   The state also will provide the opportunity for private construction of cabins on state-owned land under a remote cabin permit program. Under this program an individual can get a permit allowing use of five acres for construction of a cabin without gaining title to the land.

3. Year-round, relatively self-sufficient remote residences. For this use, DNR will attempt to provide opportunities for a small number of people who wish to pursue a remote, more or less self-sufficient lifestyle. Generally, the state will not offer tracts large enough for families to subsist on, but rather offer smaller parcels adjacent to public land that can be used for the gathering of firewood and houselogs and for hunting and fishing.

   This category, although important, will not be a high priority in the disposal program because it requires low-density settlement and thereby satisfies few people, and it is less in demand than the preceding two categories. Committing sufficient land to allow individuals to create a self-sufficient lifestyle in effect allocates a massive land area to a few people.

4. Settlement associated with natural resource development projects. The state will set a high priority on making land available for the development of new towns or the expansion of areas adjacent to such projects. In some cases this will require a decision by the

state as to whether leasing lands for a campsite or temporary settlement is preferable to selling land for a townsite.

5. Industrial or commercial development. In order to stimulate or facilitate economic development, DNR will attempt to sell, lease or protect for future use suitable land for private, commercial and industrial use. Requirements for these uses are highly site-specific, and disposal decisions will be made on a case-by-case basis as demands arise.

B. Resource and Economic Impacts. Contribute positively to other uses of natural resources and minimize undesired impacts from land disposals.

C. Pricing. Receive fair market value for public land sold for private use. However, in the case of homesteads and homesites, allow land to be earned by personal investment of time and effort.

D. Fiscal Impacts. Minimize future fiscal costs to local or state government for services, wildfire management, and infrastructure requirements resulting from settlement of state lands.

E. Community and Social Impacts. Minimize undesired changes in the character of life among nearby communities or residents as a result of land disposal projects.

F. Coordination with Local Governments. Coordinate state land offering programs with similar programs of local governments to best achieve common objectives.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Land Use Needs. Regional demand assessments for settlement lands will include estimates of land necessary for projected conversion to residential, commercial, industrial, public facility and recreational uses, based on projected population levels. The disposal program will give a high priority to ensuring the availability of an adequate supply of land to meet these needs, including an amount necessary for market choice.

The state also will make available land for investment beyond what is necessary for actual use. However, providing land for specific needs will be a higher priority.

B. Long-Term Program. The disposal program will be designed to make land available for at least twenty years to ensure that Alaskans in the future have the opportunity to purchase public land.

C. Price and Terms. The state will make land available to be earned by personal investment of time and effort in homesteads and homesites. This will continue to result in acquisition of those lands at less than fair market value. Aside from this, fair market value should be received for public land sold to private parties. This does not preclude offering generous payment terms.

D. Competition with the Private Market. The state will not seek to minimize competition with private land markets by changing or reducing its land offerings. The state, however, will not undercut the market with artificially low prices.

E. Protection and Management of Natural Resources. In its settlement program, the state will protect the economic potential of public lands with high value for oil and gas development, minerals, coal, forest products, public recreation, tourism, agriculture and the production of fish and wildlife resources, including lands especially important to the livelihood of local residents. Exceptions to this guideline may be made where land is needed for community expansion or other important purpose and no other suitable land is available.

When the state sells land in locations and amounts that have high potential for commercial agricultural use, only agricultural rights to that land should be sold. This policy is not intended to mean that all land with high agricultural potential will be designated for agricultural use. Some of these lands may be retained for forest management, public recreation, fish and wildlife habitat, or other public uses. However, if lands with high commercial agricultural potential are to be sold they generally should be sold for agricultural use rather than alternative uses such as settlement. An exception to this policy may be made where land is needed for community expansion or other important purpose and no other suitable land is available.

Most lands of high potential or value for mining, commercial forestry, fish and wildlife habitat or public recreation, or lands where numerous active mining claims exist, will not be offered for sale for residential or recreational purposes. However, much of the settlement land offered by the Department also is valuable for public recreation or habitat, and some lands of high value for public recreation or habitat will continue to be offered.

F. Protection of Life and Property. The state will, by retention of public lands, discourage development in areas of flooding, unstable ground, significant avalanche risk, poor percolation for septic tanks and other hazards. The state will coordinate with local governments to achieve this.

Public lands within the surveyed 100-year floodplain should remain in public ownership except where a regulatory floodway and flood fringe have been identified through detailed hydrologic studies. When such studies have been done, public lands within the flood fringe may be offered for sale. Land offerings within the flood fringe should be for low density development -- for example, private recreation cabins or agriculture -- rather than dense residential subdivisions. DNR will provide available information about flood zones in land disposal brochures when a disposal is in a potential flood hazard area.

In drainages where the 100-year floodplain has not been surveyed, the best available information will be used to determine the flood hazard zone which should remain in public ownership. In areas where no alternative land is available for development, the Director of the

Division of Land and Water Management may make exceptions to these floodplain guidelines.

Lands generally will be retained where slopes are predominantly north-facing and steeper than 25 percent. This will hold in public ownership many lands where permafrost is prevalent, where shadows prevail for four months of the year, and where the vegetation is predominantly black spruce. These sites are among the least appealing residential environments.

G. Protection and Management of Valuable Environmental Processes. The state will provide a publicly-owned open space system to preserve important fish and wildlife habitats and natural areas such as estuaries, shorelands, freshwater wetlands, riparian lands, watersheds, and surface and ground water recharge areas.

Wetlands with important hydrologic, habitat or recreational values and adjacent buffer strips will be retained for open space. Systems of publicly owned land will be designed to provide the necessary linkage and continuity to protect or increase values for human uses and wildlife movements. Some places it may be necessary to retain large areas to provide adequate terrestrial habitat.

H. Protection and Enhancement of Scenic Features. The state generally will retain in public ownership unique natural features such as cliffs, bluffs and waterfalls, as well as foreground open space for panoramic vistas. Public access to such amenities also will be preserved.

Land disposal offerings along scenic roads popular for sightseeing will be selected and designed to minimize their impacts on scenic vistas. Unusual landforms or scenic features will be retained in state ownership for enjoyment and use by the public. Such lands include islands in lakes or rivers unless land disposals can be designed to prevent negative effects on the scenic and recreational values of the area.

I. Protection and Enhancement of Recreational, Educational and Cultural Opportunities. The state will retain areas for outdoor recreation, trails, campsites, boat launches, fairgrounds, historic sites, areas for scientific study, etc. Areas for both intensive and dispersed use will be preserved.

J. Providing Public Land for Communities. The state will reserve greenbelts, public-use corridors, personal-use wood lots, buffer areas, commons, building setbacks, and other open spaces to help create a desirable land use pattern in developing areas.

K. Reservation of Land for Future Urban Development. Public lands will be retained as a transitional tool to help shape community development by precluding premature private development on sites intended for schools, gravel pits, roads, parks, sewer treatment plants, etc.

L. Cost of Public Services. In accordance with AS 38.04.010, the Department will attempt to guide year-round settlement to areas where services exist or can be provided with reasonable efficiency. State land that is located beyond the range of existing schools and other necessary public services, or that is located where development of sources of employment is improbable, may be made available for seasonal recreation purposes or for low density settlement with sufficient separation between residences so that public services will not be necessary or expected. Wildfire management costs resulting from settlement will be considered and minimized to the extent feasible.

DNR will set a high priority on seeking funding to implement the provisions of AS 38.04.021 to assist municipalities in their disposal programs with the aim of making land available in and around established communities.

DNR will seek the assistance of and cooperate with the Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT/PF) in evaluating the impacts of proposed disposals on the costs of extending, improving and maintaining transportation facilities.

M. Provision of Access. DNR will comply with the capital improvement provisions of local government subdivision ordinances. Where no subdivision ordinance is in effect, DNR will ensure the existence of actual physical access (by road, rail, air or water) to each new state subdivision.

N. Local Plans. DNR will comply with provisions of local comprehensive plans regarding the pace, location and density of land development, except to the extent that local requirements are inconsistent with a major overriding state interest.

O. Personal Use of Nearby Resources. One of the considerations in deciding the location, size and design of land disposal projects will be the nearby supply for personal use of resources such as firewood, houselogs and fish and wildlife. Where it is anticipated that land recipients will want to use wood resources, some blocks of land nearby may be retained in public ownership to provide some firewood and/or houselogs.

In general, in remote areas the Department will cluster disposal offerings. This will provide some nearby public land for gathering of firewood and houselogs and for hunting and fishing and will keep open options for other uses of these lands when access develops.

P. Design Review Boards. A local design review board will be established when, in the opinion of the Director of the Division of Land and Water Management, it would be a constructive way to involve persons affected by a disposal project. A design review board will consist of a maximum of eight citizens and local government officials appointed by an appropriate local government official. Where local government does not exist or is unwilling to appoint such a board, DNR will make the appointments if sufficient interest exists.

The design review board will participate in and review all stages of design, including location, design of parcel size, transportation routes, open space, etc. The board will make recommendations to the Director of the Division of Land and Water Management at appropriate points in the design process.

Q. Cumulative Effects. Chances for inadvertent and undesired cumulative effects of land offerings and disposals will be minimized by a planning process that examines the impacts of various regionwide comprehensive land use alternatives. DNR's statewide and area planning program attempts to do this and will be used to establish and revise regional land offering and disposal policies for state lands (see Guideline V below).

R. Subdivision Design. Subdivisions will be designed to preserve and enhance the quality of the natural setting and the recreational opportunities that make an area attractive to potential buyers.

The following slope/lot size standards should generally be applied in state subdivisions (on-site waste disposal assumed):

Percent Average Slope	Minimum Lot Size
0-12	1 acre
13-20	4 acres
21-30	10 acres
>30	No development

Other procedures and standards for subdivisions design will be as set forth in "Design of Residential and Recreational Subdivisions," in the Division of Land and Water Management's Policy and Procedures Manual.

S. Easements. Easements will be used as one means to acquire rights through privately owned lands needed for public use.

Easements generally will not be used as a means of retaining a public interest in lands within a subdivision. Exceptions to this policy may be made where the interest protected is very limited such as for local pedestrian access that is not part of an integrated neighborhood or community trail system. This policy will minimize confusion between public use rights and private ownership rights.

T. Owner Staking. In areas where severe land use conflicts and inefficient use of resources are expected to result from owner staking, DNR will offer homestead parcels with prestaked or predesignated boundaries.

U. Staking Outside Designated Areas. It is the responsibility of entrants to establish the location of their parcels accurately. Title will not be granted to parcels located outside the boundaries of designated settlement areas. Entrants who incorrectly locate parcels outside designated areas may be given a second opportunity to stake within the proper area.

V. Statewide Land Disposal Plan. In partial fulfillment of the provisions of AS 38.04.020, the Department will prepare annually a statewide land offering and disposal plan. This plan will incorporate existing area and management plans and describe the Department's intentions for land offerings in each region of the state. These will be based on the Department's settlement and land management policies and on information on land suitability and competing land use values, supply, demand and need for disposal, effects of disposal on other resources and resource uses, transportation systems, available funds and other factors of regional or statewide concern.

W. Coordination with Local Governments. State land offering programs should be coordinated with similar programs of local government to best achieve common objectives. To this end, DNR proposes the annual development of a joint disposal plan with each municipality (for both state and municipal lands). This plan would be based on consideration of the municipality's road extension priorities and its plans for levels of services in different areas -- in short, on local fiscal planning. If a municipality has a comprehensive land use plan, that plan will provide direction for disposal priorities. The disposal plan should demonstrate what community objectives are being met, and how the requested capital improvement funds would support municipality-wide priorities for roads and service extensions to benefit current and future residents. The disposal plan should demonstrate how increased access and development would promote use of other resources such as agriculture, mining, forestry and recreation, and thus provide state as well as regional benefits.

Joint municipal/state disposal plans as described here would constitute sections of the statewide disposal plan discussed above. The Susitna Area Plan provides the means of coordinating borough and state disposal planning in the Matanuska-Susitna Borough.

X. Remote Cabin Permit Program

1. Remote cabin permits can be offered only in management units where their use has been allowed by this area plan and where a subsequent more detailed interagency planning process decides that permits are in fact appropriate.

2. A unit may be eligible for remote cabin permits if:

   a. Access by road or railroad is not likely for at least ten years; and,

   b. Settlement disposal of land in the local area is not desirable or practical at this time because of public resource values, the area's remoteness or the expense of surveying; or,

   c. In a settlement area, after disposal offerings are completed or on parcels of land unusable for disposal because they are too small or scattered or because of some other reason.

3. Remote cabins will be allowed only in locations, numbers and under management guidelines that result in no significant conflicts with other anticipated forms of resource use and management (e.g., wildlife habitat, forestry, agriculture, public recreation and mining).

4. To avoid significant conflicts, specific guidelines for remote cabin permits will be set for each unit or portion of a unit opened. In every instance these guidelines will include the number of permits to be offered. In addition, consideration should be given to setting guidelines for the allowed density of cabin sites (e.g., number of cabins on a lake, number of cabins per township), location criteria (e.g., prohibited areas), limitations on the number or size of buildings, allowed or prohibited forms of access, and any other considerations appropriate to the area.

5. These guidelines and the decision whether remote cabin permits will be offered in a management unit will be decided by an interagency planning team, with public participation. Meetings of the planning team for this purpose will be convened and chaired by the South-central Regional Office of the Division of Land and Water Management. If a management plan is prepared for the unit, these guidelines and decisions instead should be prepared as part of the plan.

6. The stream corridor, trail corridor, lake shore and wetlands management guidelines for land disposal projects also apply to remote cabin permits.

7. Remote cabin permits are not intended to be converted to fee simple disposals of land that otherwise would be retained in state ownership. Guidelines for remote cabins in each area will be designed to avoid creating future pressures for actual disposal (e.g, by setting appropriate number and density limitations).

8. The remote cabin permit program will be paced to ensure that some opportunities to acquire permits are available in the Susitna Area Plan region for at least 20 years. The numbers of areas opened and permits available will be set to achieve this.

9. New rights-of-way to remote cabin permit sites generally will not be allowed.

10. Unless closed for other reasons than the presence of permitted remote cabins, remote cabin permit areas will remain open to mineral entry.

Y. Other Guidelines Affecting Settlement. A number of other guidelines may affect settlement. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this Chapter:

Agriculture
Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
Recreation
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation

Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
"Resource Management" and Borough Land Bank

III. LAND ALLOCATION SUMMARY

A. Supply of Settlement Lands. The Susitna Basin, unlike some regions of the state, has a large amount of undeveloped land with settlement potential. Much of this land is near roads and is privately owned or owned by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough. There are approximately 300,000 acres of non-native private lands in the Susitna area, a substantial portion of which is currently road accessible, yet undeveloped. (This includes approximately 70,000 acres of land sold by the state since 1979.) There are approximately 360,000 acres of native lands physically suited for settlement, much of which is near roads. In addition, the majority of the borough's approximately 350,000 acres has good settlement potential; much of this land, also, is near roads.

Approximately 5%, or 700,000 acres, of the 15,000,000 acres of federal and state land in the planning area is physically suited for settlement (i.e., it is land that is adequately drained, not too steep, etc.). Nearly all of these 700,000 acres are state owned. However, less than 10% of this land is within 2 miles of a road or railroad. An additional 25% has access via fly-in lakes or boatable streams. The remaining 65% of the net acreage of state land suitable for settlement is located in areas that generally are considered too remote to allow disposal without access improvements.

B. State and Borough Lands Allocated to Settlement. A total area of approximately 602,000 acres is allocated to settlement in the plan. Of this total, defined as the gross area allocated to settlement, it is estimated that approximately 110,000 acres of state land and 7,000 acres of borough land actually will be sold or otherwise transferred to private ownership through various disposal programs. This estimated level of actual disposals, called the estimated net disposal offering, is lower than the gross area allocated to settlement as a result of the retention of land within disposal boundaries. Lands are retained within these areas either because the have low physical capability for settlement or because they provide public rights-of-way, stream buffers, woodlots, etc. Most state land disposals will be used, at least in the near term, for recreational, seasonal or investment purposes. The net acreage figure should be considered a preliminary estimate prior to more detailed evaluations of site characteristics and the decision regarding the type of disposal to be offered at each settlement area. These decisions will occur with further agency and public review through the department's disposal process.

Tables 1 and 2 on the following pages present figures on the gross and estimated net acreage designated for settlement on state and on borough lands in each of the area's 12 subregions. While these allocations reflect the application of all the settlement goals listed on the preceeding pages, the plan sets highest priority on three goals: 1) making settlement land available where necessary for community expansion, 2) making land available for resource development, and 3) offering accessible, high amenity lands where demand for recreational/seasonal settlement is high.

The first goal is achieved largely by relying on the abundant existing supply of private lands in areas where communities are located. The

state owns very little land within or adjacent to existing communities. Where the state does own land in or near communities, a high priority will be placed on offering the land for disposal or using it for comunity purposes such as schools, airfields, etc. Borough lands in areas adjacent to communities are generally designated "borough land bank" - a category which maintains the option to sell these areas in the future while retaining the lands in borough ownership in the near term.

The state will be in a good position to meet future needs for settlement lands associated with resource development, simply because the state owns large tracts of land in remote areas where future projects might occur. Where there is a near term possibility of major resource development, for example the development of coal reserves in Beluga, the plan designates specific areas to support workcamps or townsites. In other areas where there is some future possibility of resource development but the exact locations are not yet known, for example development of mineral resources in the Talkeetna Mountains, the plan is flexible enough to accommodate these possible settlement land needs.

The last goal, provision of accessible high amenity land for recreational/seasonal settlement, is met by allocating new lands for settlement and relying on existing private lands and the unsold portions of past state offerings. Because of the location of state lands relative to employment opportunities, most disposal lands will be used for recreational/seasonal or investment purposes, at least in the near term. New land designated for future disposals for this type of use is concentrated in the Petersville Road, Glenn Highway, Lake Louise, South Parks Highway and Susitna Lowlands subregions. In these subregions state land is relatively accessible. Land offerings in the more remote subregions generally also will provide some high amenity areas for recreational/seasonal use. The relative quality of these areas is expected to rise as access improves over the twenty year life of the plan. Borough land, much of which has very high quality for recreational/seasonal settlement, generally will be designated "borough land bank." An exception is borough land surrounding Larson Lake and Amber Lake which is designated for settlement and which the borough hopes to offer for sale after roads are constructed into the areas.

Regarding the location of sales, overall the plan strives to concentrate settlement areas. To the extent state lands are available, sales are concentrated in the vicinity of existing settlement areas, for example, near Trapper Creek and Talkeetna. Concentrating sales provides greater efficiency in the provision of public services and facilities and allows retention of blocks of public land for other uses (e.g., forestry, mining, public recreation and habitat protection). However, to reduce the impacts of disposals on existing rural residents, substantial amounts of land within and near disposals will be retained in public ownership to protect public access, water quality and habitat and to provide areas for public recreation and wood lots.

TABLE 2

ACREAGE IDENTIFIED FOR SETTLEMENT ON STATE LANDS

(includes agricultural homesteads and spring '85 offerings)

SUBREGION AND TYPE OF OFFERING [1]	GROSS AREA (ACRES)	NET AREA (ACRES)
North Parks Hwy		
New Offerings	22,000	2,610
Reofferings	----	----
South Parks Hwy		
New Offerings	38,020	10,330
Reofferings	6,400	----
Petersville Road		
New Offerings	41,000	9,490
Reofferings	29,790	1,570
Sunflower Basin		
New Offerings	62,300	6,620
Reofferings	26,130	5,590
Susitna Lowlands		
New Offerings	47,630	13,775
Reofferings	165,420	29,970
Beluga		
New Offerings	5,440	1,400
Reofferings	----	----
Mt. Susitna		
New Offerings	27,650	7,430
Reofferings	37,210	4,800
Alaska Range		
New Offerings	16,320	3,330
Reofferings	----	----
Lake Louise		
New Offerings	5,125	1,125
Reofferings	46,080	4,600
Glenn Hwy.		
New Offerings	25,230	5,750
Reofferings	----	----
TOTALS		
New Offerings	290,715	61,860
Reofferings	311,030	46,530
GRAND TOTALS	601,745	108,390

[1]Acres shown as reofferings are planned land sales within the boundaries of areas previously offered under the remote parcel program. These areas will be offered primarily as homesteads. No figures on land available over-the-counter from past subdivisions are shown. It is estimated that approximately, 8,000 acres in over 1,400 unsold, subdivided parcels are available over-the-counter in the Susitna area.

In addition to land disposal, the state will meet demand for recreational/seasonal settlement through opening portions of the Susitna area to construction of privately owned cabins under the remote cabin permit program. Under this program, individuals can get a permit allowing use of five acres for construction of a cabin without gaining title to the land. The permits are for at least 25 years. Finally, the state will institute a system of public use cabins on appropriate public lands. Such a system will provide the public with an inexpensive recreational cabin experience and will provide the public an alternative to buying land and building a cabin.

TABLE 3
ACREAGE IDENTIFIED FOR SETTLEMENT ON BOROUGH LANDS[1]

SUBREGION AND TYPE OF OFFERING	GROSS AREA (ACRES)	NET AREA (ACRES)
South Parks Hwy New Offerings	8,000	1,870
Petersville Road New Offerings	9,030	3,630
Glenn Hwy New Offerings	1,550	470
TOTALS	18,580	5,970

[1]Including settlement lands only. See agricultural section for information on proposed agricultural land sales.

SUBSURFACE RESOURCES AND MATERIALS

I. GOALS

A. Mineral and Energy Supplies. Make metallic and non-metallic minerals, coal, oil and gas, and geothermal resources available to contribute to the energy and mineral supplies and independence of the United States and Alaska.

B. Economic Development. Contribute to Alaska's economy by making subsurface resources available for development, which will provide stable job opportunities, stimulate growth of secondary and other primary industries, and establish a stable source of state revenues.

C. Environmental Quality and Cultural Values. When developing subsurface resources, protect the integrity of the environment and affected cultures to the extent feasible and prudent.

D. State Support for Mining. Aid in the development of infrastructure (ports, roads, railroads, etc.) and continue to provide geologic mapping and technical support to the mining industry.

II. MINERAL, MATERIAL AND COAL DEVELOPMENT GUIDELINES

A. Mineral and Coal Exploration. Recognized exploration methods for locatable minerals will be allowed on all state lands unless specifically closed to prospecting and will be subject to the conditions of a land use permit.

Prospecting for coal may be permitted adjacent to anadromous fish streams (other than those protected in specific corridors); however, if a lease is given, the Department reserves the right to restrict surface entry where it determines the surface values are significant enough to warrant such a restriction. Decisions on surface entry for coal adjacent to streams will be made in consultation with the affected agencies.

B. Open to Mineral Entry. All state lands that are open to mineral entry are multiple use areas where mineral development will be accommodated and encouraged consistent with applicable state law and the policies of this plan.

C. Reclamation of Mined Land. Land use permits and plans of operation for mineral development and gravel extraction will specify measures needed to return the land to a useful state. Determination of the specific measures to be taken and whether or not a performance bond will be required will be done in consultation with the affected agencies. Specific measures may include: storage and reuse of topsoil; disposal of overburden; regrading of tailings and revegetation; reestablishment of natural (not necessarily original) contours; reestablishment of natural drainage system; long-term erosion control measures; and, removal of equipment, improvements and other man-made items.

D. Access for Mineral and Coal Development. Existing roads should be used to provide access to mine sites wherever feasible.

Access across tundra, wetlands, and other environmentally sensitive areas will be managed in a manner that minimizes damage. (See also Transportation, this chapter.)

E. Unauthorized Use of State Lands. The Department will place a high priority on taking appropriate action against construction of illegal structures, blocking public access, or other unauthorized use of public lands for private purposes. This will include taking appropriate action against mining claimants who are using their claims for facilities that are not necessary for prospecting, extraction or basic mining activities. In carrying out this policy, emphasis will be placed on unauthorized uses that are obstructing significant settlement, public recreation or other public uses or obstructing public access.

F. Control of Visual Impacts. Guidelines will be developed as necessary through the land use permit or leasing process to minimize the adverse visual impacts of mining especially in settled areas, recreation areas, and in areas viewed from roads. In such areas, guidelines should consider, at a minimum, the following items: control of solid wastes; removal of vegetation; siting of mining structures, tailings and overburden; roads; and rehabilitation of mining sites.

G. Approval of Plans of Operation. DNR may approve plans of operation required for locatable mineral leases if the plans adequately address the guidelines of an area plan and DNR has consulted with and given careful consideration to the recommendations of ADF&G and DEC. Violation of the plan of operations is cause for enforced cessation of operations, if after a reasonable period of time a negotiated solution cannot be reached with the operator, or in the event of repeated violations.

III. GUIDELINES FOR LAND SALES IN AREAS WITH MINERAL, MATERIAL, OR COAL POTENTIAL.

A. Land Sales in Areas with High Mineral or Material Potential. Generally, land sales will not occur in areas of high mineral potential; areas with claims in good standing; or areas containing sand and gravel deposits, rock sources or other similar, high value material resources.

B. Land Sales in Areas with High or Moderate Coal Potential. Generally, land sales will not occur in areas of existing coal leases, or areas of high coal potential as defined in 11 AAC 85.010. Land sales should be avoided in areas of moderate coal potential as defined in 11 AAC 85.010 except where land sales are determined to be the highest and best use of the land.

IV. GUIDELINES FOR THE APPLICATION OF LOCATABLE MINERAL CLOSURES.

Locatable mineral closures are the most extreme management tool that can be employed by the Department to resolve subsurface and other resource conflicts. Therefore:

A. Before an area can be closed to locatable mineral entry and location, the Commissioner must determine that the tangible and intangible surface values to be protected are significant and that other management options are not adequate to protect the surface resources should subsurface resources be developed (see AS 38.05.185(a));

B. The area to be closed to mineral entry and location will be limited to the minimum necessary to protect the continued productivity and availability of the surface resources being protected;

C. Land scheduled for commercial, industrial, agricultural, or subdivision sale will be closed to mineral entry and location at the end of the first year of the LADS process. (i.e., approximately two years prior to the anticipated sale of the land.)

D. Lands available for homesteading (including agriculture homesteading) will be closed to mineral entry and location at the end of the first year of the LADS process (i.e., approximately two years prior to the anticipated sale of the land). These areas will remain closed until the allowed number of homestead entries has occurred. At that time those portions of the project area with few or no homesteads will be reopened for mineral entry and location unless it is determined that the settlement pattern that has resulted creates significant irreconcilable land use conflicts.

E. Lands proposed for exchange or trade will be closed to mineral entry and location at the time a preliminary agreement to exchange the land is reached.

F. Lands reserved for transfer to another public agency for development of a public facility or reserved as a future townsite will be closed to mineral entry and location at the time the area is classified "reserved use".

V. GUIDELINES FOR THE APPLICATION OF THE LOCATABLE MINERAL LEASING PROGRAM.

Requiring that locatable mineral developments occur under a lease is a more flexible management tool than mineral closure. Therefore:

A. Mineral leasing is preferred over mineral closure as a management option to resolve conflicts between other significant resources and mining of locatable minerals.

B. Mineral leasing should be used only where the Commissioner determines that the tangible and intangible resource values to be protected are significant and that other management options cannot adequately resolve the potential conflict between those resources and mining (see AS 38.05.185(a)), or where the state does not own the land in full fee estate or has previously disposed of other interests in the land.

C. The area where locatable minerals will be developed under lease will be limited to the minimum necessary to protect the continued productivity and availability of the resources being protected.

D. Concurrent with the designation of an area as being open to locatable mineral entry under lease only due to potential conflicts between other resources and mining, DNR, after consultation with ADF&G and DEC, will identify the other resources needing protection and state the general nature of stipulations to be used in leases to protect those other resources.

VI. CATEGORIES OF RESOURCE VALUES THAT MAY BE IN CONFLICT WITH COAL OR MINERAL DEVELOPMENT AND MAY BE CONSIDERED FOR CLOSURE, LOCATABLE MINERAL LEASING, LAND USE STIPULATIONS OR OTHER MANAGEMENT.

In some circumstances the Commissioner may find that the following categories of resource values require either locatable mineral leasing or closure, or a prohibition of coal leasing and prospecting to protect their continued productivity and availability. In other circumstances, care during mineral development is all that may be necessary to protect these resources. It is impossible to predict the degree of conflict that could occur between mining and any other resource value in all circumstances. Therefore, the following categories of resource values will be evaluated to determine if locatable mineral closure, locatable mineral leasing, prohibition of coal leasing or prospecting, or another management option is needed to protect the continued productivity and availability of the resource in conflict.

The decision to apply mineral closures or locatable mineral leasing will be made by the commissioner within the parameters set by the Alaska Statutes. As 38.05.185(a) requires that the Commissioner make a determination that mining is incompatible with a significant surface use before an area can be closed to mining. The same section of the statutes requires the commissioner to make a determination that there is a potential use conflict before requiring the development of locatable minerals under a lease.

A. Retained lands with significant commercial, industrial, or public use values

- Lands with significant coal, oil and gas, timber or other commercial potential.

- Lands recognized as future transportation corridors where access for pipelines, road, railroads, or other surface transportation infrastructure could be blocked or impeded by mining claims. (After the alignment is established, areas will be reopened if they are surplus land.)

- Lands and waters that provide unique or unusual opportunities for the human use and enjoyment of fish or wildlife, including fishing, hunting, trapping, photography, and viewing.

- Lands and waters that provide significant recreation opportunities, such as clearwater rivers that are now or are expected to be important for recreation, key public access sites, and recreation facilities.

- Lands and waters that are the watershed of a community water supply.

- Sand and gravel pits, stone quarries or other significant known material sites that might be lost to public use if mineral claims were staked.

B. Retained Lands with Significant Fish or Wildlife Resources

- Lands and waters that support protected species of plants, fish or wildlife (e.g., bald and golden eagles), threatened species (e.g., tundra and trumpeter swans or peregrine falcons), or endangered species (e.g., short-tailed albatrosses and eskimo curlews).

- Lands and waters that support production or maintenance of fish or wildlife species which have significant economic, recreational, scientific, educational or cultural values or which have been given special protection through state or federal legislation or international treaty.

- State game refuges, critical habitat areas and sanctuaries. (In decision memorandum #44 signed by the Commissioner in January of 1984 the Department did set the statewide policy that in legislatively established Critical Habitat Areas and Wildlife Refuges mining will occur under lease. Also, individual legislatively designated areas may be recommended for mineral closure, but such a closure would be decided on a case-by-case basis using the criteria found in AS 38.05.185(a).)

- Other lands and waters not included above that are known to support unique or unusually large assemblages of fish or wildlife.

VII. MATERIALS GUIDELINES

A. Preferred Material Sites. When responding to a request for a material sale or identifying a source for materials, the highest priority should be given to using existing upland material sources. Using materials from wetlands, lakes and the active[1] or inactive[2] floodplain of rivers or streams should be avoided unless no feasible alternative exists. Sales or permits for gravel extraction will not be permitted in fish spawning beds.

B. Material Extraction from Sensitive Areas. Material extraction from wetlands, lakes, or stream corridors (including the active and inactive floodplain) should occur only after design consultation with ADF&G, DOT/PF, DPOR, DGGS and ADEC.

If the only feasible and prudent source of gravel is an active or inactive flood plain of a stream or river, the following guidelines[3] will be used, in addition to the design consultation required above, to minimize negative impacts of material extraction on other resources and uses.

1. Streams types should be selected for material extraction based on the following order of preference (most to least preferable): braided, split, meandering, sinuous, and straight. This order of preference reflects the availability of gravel from exposed bars: the largest volumes are available from braided systems and the least from straight systems. An additional factor is the decreasing floodplain width of the stream types identified above. Wider floodplains allow extraction further from the river channel itself, reducing environmental impacts.

2. Generally the largest river feasible should be selected for a gravel operation in a given area. Larger rivers have higher volumes of gravel and wider floodplain. The proportionally smaller disturbance in large river systems will reduce the overall effect of gravel removal.

3. Mining gravel from active channels should be avoided to reduce detrimental effects on water quality, aquatic habitat, and biota. However, if hydraulic changes can be minimized, in-channel sites will replenish more rapidly than other areas and effects on the terrestrial biota and scenic quality of the floodplain will be avoided or greatly minimized.

[1]Active floodplain - the portion of the floodplain that is flooded frequently; it contains flowing channels, high-water channels, and adjacent bars, usually containing little or no vegetation.

[2]Inactive floodplain - the portion of the floodplain that is flooded infrequently; it may contain high-water and abandoned channels and is usually lightly to heavily vegetated.

[3]These guidelines are adopted from: "Gravel Removal Studies in Arctic and Subarctic Floodplains in Alaska", U.S.F.W.S., Biological Services Program, June 1980. More detailed guidelines are continued in the "Guidelines Manual" that accompanies that report.

Before gravel is extracted from the active floodplain or channel of a stream or river DGGS should be consulted to ensure that the planned operation does not exceed the annual rate of gravel deposition and cause upstream erosion. It is particularly important for DGGS to establish the rate of deposition in rivers or streams when large quanities of gravel will be taken from the active floodplain or channel over long periods of time.

4. Whenever possible, avoid vegetated habitats.

5. When scraping gravel in active or inactive floodplains, maintain buffers that will contain active channels to their original locations and configurations.

6. When small quantities of gravel are required (approximately 50,000 m3), select sites that have only unvegetated gravel deposits.

7. When large quantities of gravel are required (approximately in excess of 50,000 m3), select large rivers containing sufficient gravel in unvegetated areas, or select terrace locations on the inactive side of the floodplain and mine by pit excavation.

8. If pit excavating is used, design a configuration with high shoreline and water depth diversity and provide islands.

9. If mining in vegetated areas, save all overburden and vegetative slash and debris to use during site rehabilitation to facilitate vegetative recovery. This material should be piled or broadcast in a manner so it will not be washed downstream.

C. Maintaining Other Uses And Resources When Siting and Operating Material sites. Before allowing the extraction of materials, the manager will ensure that the requirements of the permit or lease give adequate protection to other important resources and uses including, but not limited to: existing water rights; water resource quantity and quality; navigation, fish and wildlife habitat and harvest; commercial forest resources; recreation resources and opportunities; historic and archaeological resources; adjacent land uses; and access to public or private lands. The disposal of materials should be consistent with the applicable management intent statement and management guidelines of the plan.

The manager should also determine if other existing material sites can be vacated and rehabilitated as a result of opening a new material site.

D. Screening and Rehabilitation: Material sites should be screened from roads, residential areas, recreational areas and other areas of significant human use. Sufficient land should be allocated to the material site to allow for such screening. Where appropriate, rehabilitation of material sites will be required. For additional guidelines affecting material extraction see policies under the section of subsurface resources.

VIII. OIL AND GAS GUIDELINES

Oil and gas guidelines are not addressed here. Oil and gas guidelines specific to a particular management unit are found in Chapter 3. The Department's statewide policies for oil and gas are found in the Five Year Oil and Gas Leasing program and the Statewide Natural Resources Plan. Specific stipulations for oil and gas exploration, development and production activities will be developed and applied on a case-by-case basis for each oil and gas lease sale using the lease sale process.

IX. OTHER GUIDELINES AFFECTING SUBSURFACE RESOURCES AND MATERIALS.

A number of other guidelines may affect subsurface resources and materials. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Settlement
Transportation
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
"Resource Management" and Borough Land Bank

X. RESOURCE ALLOCATION SUMMARY

Economic deposits of mineral resources are rare occurences in nature and occupy a very small fraction of the land. These deposits can be developed only where and when they are found. As mineral deposits often have little or no surface exposure, they can not be readily inventoried as are surface resources, but must be actively sought and discovered. For this reason, the most practical way to encourage subsurface resource development is to maintain the maximum amount of land open to mineral location or leasehold location.

The large majority (approximately 95%) of state- and borough-owned subsurface lands in the Susitna Basin are currently open to exploration and development of locatable minerals and to coal leasing and prospecting and will remain open under this land use plan. However, this plan does close certain limited areas to these activities. The areas closed are judged by department geologists generally to have low or very low mineral values. Oil and gas leasing is not prohibited anywhere by the Susitna Area Plan.

Subsurface resource designations such as "minerals," "coal," or "oil and gas" generally are not applied as primary or secondary surface land use designations. This is because the problems in locating and measuring subsurface resources make it difficult and potentially misleading to apply primary and secondary designations in the same way these can be applied to surface resources like timber. In order to make clear the department's policy regarding subsurface resource development, the plan provides a statement for each management unit that the area is open or closed to location and available or unavailable for leasing. In management units that are open/available, mineral development will be encouraged and accommodated consistent with state law, areawide land management policies of chapter 2, and the statements of management intent and management guidelines in the affected unit. Where a management unit is open to

mineral location and it has a primary surface designation such as fish and wildlife, this surface designation will not be construed to prevent mineral development.

A primary surface designation for minerals, coal, and oil and gas is made in certain cases where there is currently intensive subsurface resource exploration and/or development of statewide significance or likely to be such activity in the next several years. In these areas, as in areas that are open/available, subsurface development will be encouraged and accommodated. Other primary surface values will be protected, however, in so far as possible through the application of existing state laws and procedures, the policies in the plan, and the provisions of such instruments as SEEA lease stipulations and approved plans of operation.

The following sections describe areas that are open and closed to mineral entry and available and unavailable for coal prospecting and leasing.

A. Lands Open to Mineral Location. Approximately 95% of the roughly 10 million acres of state and borough lands in the Susitna Basin are open to mineral location. Under this plan, all lands within the Nelchina, Willow Creek, Yentna, Valdez and the Chulitna mining districts -- locations where the majority of the region's mining has occurred and is expected to occur in the future -- will remain open to mineral entry and location. In addition, the large majority of mineral terranes rated as having the best mineral potential in the region also remain open.

B. Lands Available for Locatable Mineral Development Under Lease. Approximately 55,000 acres (<.5% of the state and borough land in the planning area) will be open to locatable mineral entry only under a lease as a result of this plan. Areas restricted to leasehold location are the lands surrounding ten Dall Sheep mineral licks located in the Talkeetna and Chugach Mountains.

   As a result of decision memorandum #44 signed by the Commissioner in January '84, lands within three existing game refuges -- Susitna Flats, Palmer Hay Flats, and Goose Bay State Game Refuges -- are currently only open to locatable mineral entry under a lease.

C. Lands Closed to Mineral Entry and Location. Approximately 5% of the roughly 10 million acres of public land within the Susitna Basin will be closed to new mineral entry and location within the Susitna area. Virtually all of this acreage lies within areas of low or very low mineral potential (see below).

   It is important to note that mineral closures and other policies resulting from this plan do not alter or replace existing regulations, nor do they affect any existing mineral closures in the area. The areas closed to mining described below are closed only to new exploration or development activities; any existing leases, prospecting permits, or claims will not be affected. (Mineral closing orders will be prepared for those areas in compliance with AS 38.05.185.)

   The following categories of lands will be closed to mineral entry in the Susitna Basin.

1. Lands identified for settlement, agriculture, commercial, or industrial use. The plan designates approximately 700,000 gross acres for settlement of which approximately 130,000 will be sold over a twenty year time period. The actual areas that will ultimately be closed as a result of these land sales will be approximately 350,000 acres. (As was described earlier in this chapter these areas will not be closed to mineral entry until a disposal project has gone through the first year of the department's detailed disposal design process.) This figure is greater than the amount of acres to be sold because certain public lands directly associated with sales areas (e.g., roads, trails, woodlots, greenbelts) are also closed to mineral entry. The figure is lower than the total number of acres designated for settlement because after some of these areas are offered for sale large portions of the unsold areas will be reopened to mineral entry.

2. Boatable clearwater rivers recommended for legislative designation due to their existing public recreational use, anadromous fish habitat, and their uniqueness among rivers in the study area. Specific rivers which will be closed are: the Talachulitna River, Alexander River, the Kroto/Moose/Deshka system, Lake Creek, and the Talkeetna River. On several of these streams selected tributaries also will be closed, however, not those tributaries judged to have high mineral potential.

3. Non-floatable, heavily used, clearwater anadromous fish streams and selected tributaries. Only the lower reaches of these streams, in areas that do not have concentrations of existing claims, will be closed. The only streams in this category are Montana Creek, Sheep Creek, and Goose Creek.

4. Certain areas proposed for legislative or administrative designation primarily due to their value for public recreation. The legislation that created Nancy Lakes State Park (within the Willow sub-basin) and Denali State Park has already prohibited mineral entry in these areas. The only new such areas recommended closed by the Susitna Plan are the Jim/Swan Lakes area, the proposed expansion of Long Lake Recreation area and the Susitna Lake/Tyone Lake area. The Jim/Swan and Susitna/Tyone areas receive heavy hunting and fishing use; the Long Lake area is a popular hiking and skiing areas. These three areas are thought to have generally low mineral values.

5. Other smaller areas closed to new mineral entry and location are described below.

   - Small (less than 640 acres) recreation sites
   - Transportation rights-of-way
   - A 25,000 acre parcel at the junction of the Yentna and Susitna Rivers with exceptional recreation and habitat values; this area also has a concentration of trumpeter swan nesting sites and will be recommended for legislative designation.

D. Lands Available for Coal Leasing and Prospecting. Over 1.3 million acres of land in the Susitna Basin show high and/or moderate coal potential. An additional 2.4 million acres are estimated to have low or unknown coal potential. Over 95% of the study area's high and moderate coal potential areas will remain available for coal leasing. Approximately 50-60% of the low or unknown coal potential areas will remain available for coal prospecting and leasing.

E. Lands Not Available for Coal Leasing or Prospecting. The 5% of the area with high or moderate coal potential unavailable for coal leasing occurs in two areas: in a portion of the Matanuska field where limited land sales will occur in moderate potential coal areas; and on some lands in the Sunflower Basin subregion which will be unavailable due to the Lake Creek corridor and several of its tributaries which flow through the area.

The lands with low or unknown coal potential that will not be available for coal prospecting and leasing are lands where surface resources were deemed of higher value. Lands in this category are generally the same lands closed to mineral location. These areas are described below.

1. Lands identified for settlement, agriculture, commercial or industrial use and lands designated resource management which contain large blocks of agricultural soils. This category constitutes the majority (approximately 50-60%) of the lands unavailable to coal prospecting or leasing.

2. Clearwater rivers recommended for legislative designation due to their existing public recreation use, anadromous fish habitat, and their uniqueness among rivers in the study area. Specific rivers and selected tributaries which will be closed are: the Talachulitna River, Alexander Creek, the Kroto/Moose/Deshka system, Lake Creek, and the Talkeetna River. Other rivers will generally remain available on a case-by-case basis.

3. Existing legislatively designated areas and certain areas proposed for designation due to their public recreation fish and wildlife values. These include the following:

   Palmer Hay Flats
   Susitna Game Refuge
   Goose Bay
   Denali State Park
   - Closed prior to plan
   Jim/Swan Lakes (12,480 acres)
   Long Lake Recreation Area Expansion (1,200 acres)
   Lake Susitna/Tyone Lake (137,600 acres)
   Yentna-Lower Susitna Rivers (25,000 acres)

4. Transportation rights-of-way.

F. Lands Available for Oil and Gas Leasing. Oil and gas leasing is not prohibited anywhere by the Susitna area plan. However, in order to protect recreation, fish and wildlife and other public values, oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the five streams proposed for legislative designation. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which these river corridors were designated will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case by case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

TRANSPORTATION

I. GOALS

These goals pertain to all forms of surface, air and water transportation and all forms of utility or resource transportation corridors.

A. Support Plan Designations. Develop a transportation system that supports the land use designations made by this plan and is integrated with other area-wide transportation needs.

B. Minimize Costs. Develop a transportation system having the lowest possible long run costs, including construction, operations and maintenance.

C. Minimize Adverse Impacts. Develop a transportation system with minimal adverse impact on the aquatic environment, the terrestrial environment, and aesthetic and cultural features.

D. Promote Efficiency. Develop a transportation system that uses energy efficiently and encourages compact, efficient development patterns.

E. Ensure Public Safety. Develop a transportation system with a high standard of public safety.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Identification of Potential Transportation Routes. This plan provides general recommendations for transportation routes necessary to support the land use designations made. However, more detailed route alignment and feasibility analysis must be completed before the routes can be considered final.

To the extent feasible and prudent, DNR will avoid actions incompatible with the eventual construction of potential transporation routes identified in this plan until final decisions are made on the feasibility of these routes.

B. Access Plans for Land Disposals or Resource Development Projects. Prior to a land disposal or the initiation of a resource development project DNR will identify appropriate means of access and responsibilities for design, construction and maintenance of any proposed transportation facilities. Access plans will be developed in consultation with DOT/PF and affected local governments.

C. Joint Use and Consolidation of Surface Access. Joint use and consolidation of surface access routes and facilities will be encouraged wherever it is feasible and prudent to do so. Surface access also should be sited and designed to accommodate future development and avoid unnecessary duplication. The feasiblity of using an existing route or facility should be evaluated before the use of a new route or facility is authorized.

D. Protection of Hydrologic Systems. Transportation facilities will, to the extent feasible and prudent, be located to avoid significant effects on the quality or quantity of adjacent surface water resources, or detracting from recreational use of the waterway.

1. Stream crossings should be avoided. When it is necessary to cross a stream in road construction, the crossing should be as close as possible to a 90° angle to the stream. Stream crossings should be made at stable sections of the stream channel.

2. Construction in wetlands, flood plains and other poorly drained areas should be minimized, and existing drainage patterns maintained. Culverts should be installed where necessary to enable free movement of fluids, mineral salts, nutrients, etc.

3. Bridges and culverts should be large enough to accommodate or positioned to avoid 1) altering direction and velocity of stream flow, and 2) interfering with migrating or spawning activities of fish and wildlife. Bridges and culverts should span the entire nonvegetated stream channel and be large enough to accommodate the 25-year peak discharge (where known). Bridges and culverts should provide adequate clearance for boat, pedestrian, horse and large game passage whenever these uses occur or are anticipated at significant levels.

4. Recontouring of disturbed streambanks and revegetation or other protective measures should occur to prevent soil erosion into adjacent waters.

5. During winter, snow ramps, snow bridges or other methods should be used to provide access across frozen rivers, lakes and streams to avoid the cutting, eroding or degrading of banks. These facilities should be removed immediately after final use.

6. All transportation facility construction and maintenance should comply with water quality standards of the State of Alaska.

E. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources. Important fish and wildlife habitats such as riparian areas, wildlife movement corridors, important wintering or calving areas, and threatened or endangered species habitat should be avoided in siting transportation routes unless no other feasible and prudent alternatives exist. Location of routes and timing of construction should be determined in consultation with the Department of Fish and Game.

F. Protection of Cultural Resources. Known historic and archaeological sites should be avoided during construction of transportation facilities unless no feasible and prudent alternative exists.

G. Road Pull-Outs. Where road corridors contact streams, habitat corridors or other areas of expected recreational use, sufficient acreage should be retained in public ownership to accommodate public access, safety requirements, and expected recreational use. The size and location of pullouts should be determined in consultation with the

Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation, Department of Transportation and Public Facilities and Department of Fish and Game.

H. Timber Salvage From Rights-of-Way. All timber having high value for commercial or personal use should be salvaged on rights-of-way to be cleared for construction.

I. Material Sites. To minimize the construction and maintenance costs of transportation facilities, material sites should be located as near to material use as practicable. It is recommended that the State Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys and the Department of Transportation inventory and analyze potential gravel sources near proposed transportation corridors to locate the required material sites.

Material sites should be screened from roads, residential areas, recreational areas and other areas of significant human use. Sufficient land should be allocated to the material site to allow for such screening. Where appropriate, rehabilitation of material sites will be required.

For additional guidelines affecting material extraction see policies under the section on subsurface resources.

J. Off-Road Vehicle Activity. Most off-road vehicle activity does not require a permit on state lands. By statute and regulation, off-road use of vehicles such as snowmachines, jeeps and small all-terrain vehicles does not require a permit if it takes place on open public domain land and is occasional and infrequent or intermittent. Such activity may require a permit on lands designated by the Department of Natural Resources as "special use" lands (depending on the restrictions made for each particular area) and usually requires a permit on state park system lands, fish and game sanctuaries, refuges and critical habitat areas and for crossing anadromous fish streams. In addition, repeated off-road vehicle activity in a given area and activity by larger vehicles may require a permit on any state lands.

When permits are issued for vehicle use off roads, they will require that disturbance of soils, vegetation, fish and wildlife populations, drainage patterns, water quality and authorized land uses be minimized. Operations should be scheduled when adequate snow and ground frost are available to protect the ground surface, or should require the use of low ground pressure vehicles, avoidance of problem areas, or other techniques to protect areas likely to be damaged. (See also Wetlands Management Guidelines, this chapter.) Before issuing permits the land manager will consult with affected agencies.

In addition, off-road vehicle permits generally should not be given for vehicle use in important wildlife habitats during sensitive periods. If such vehicle activity is essential and there is no practical alternative, it should be allowed only as an occasional use. This policy will be applied only when significant wildlife populations are likely to be present. The Department of Fish and Game will be consulted to help identify important habitat areas and sensitive periods that might warrant this restriction.

K. Roadless Areas. Some areas may be designated by the state and local governments as roadless and managed to exclude construction of new roads, in order to protect particular resources or forms of resource use. Settlement projects may be included in roadless areas. Roadless areas would be designated in the course of transportation planning, the disposal project review process, or other interagency decision process conducted with public participation.

L. Scenic Highways. The studies, Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway (ADNR, 1981) and Denali to Wrangell-St. Elias (ADNR, 1982) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources during planning for management activities that are likely to result in significant changes to visual quality along these routes.

M. Other Design Standards. For other guidelines affecting the design of transportation structures see DOT/PF's "Preconstruction Guidelines."

N. Other Guidelines Affecting Transportation. A number of other guidelines may affect transportation. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Agriculture
Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
"Resource Management" and Borough Land Bank

INSTREAM FLOW

I. GOAL

Maintain water quantity and quality sufficient to protect the human, fish, and wildlife resources and uses of the region.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Studies and Reservations to Support Plan. In accordance with applicable statutes, regulations and procedures, give support to instream flow studies and reservations that are necessary to protect and promote resource values and uses identified in this area plan for streams and other waterbodies.

B. Streams and Uses to Consider. All streams and other waterbodies that are retained wholly or in part in public ownership for their public values should be considered for instream flow reservations. Additional streams and other waterbodies may be identified for consideration.

Under DNR's statutes reservation of instream flow is possible for four types of uses:

1. Protection of fish and wildlife habitat, migration and propagation; instream flow reservations to protect habitat may be made for streams that: (a) have significant anadromous or resident fish populations; (b) flow into wetlands that support significant waterfowl, furbearer or other wildlife populations; or, (c) provide the water supply needed for other habitat types that support significant wildlife populations;

2. Recreation and park purposes;

3. Navigation and transportation purposes; and,

4. Sanitary and water quality purposes.

C. Priorities. High priority streams and other waterbodies for instream flow study and possible reservation are identified in Chapter 4, Implementation. These have been identified because of their high public values particularly for habitat and recreation and the high potential for conflicts with these values from resource developments.

D. Process for Determining Reservations. The process of determining instream flow reservations should include the following steps for each stream or other waterbody.

1. Identify the management objectives.

2. Estimate the quantity of water seasonally available by direct measurement (hydrograph), predictive methods (regional hydrographic models) or other appropriate methods.

3. Determine the quantities of water already appropriated.

4. In consultation with appropriate agencies, use site-specific studies or other information to determine the instream flow requirements for the resources and uses to be protected. For habitat resources this will require cooperative work and consultation with the Alaska Department of Fish and Game to identify necessary conditions for rearing, staging, reproduction, spawning, overwintering and migration of valuable fish and wildlife resources.

5. Specify in advance: (a) study methods; (b) agency or other responsibilities for every aspect of the studies, including funding; (c)schedule for the studies; and, (d) responsibility for applying for instream flow reservation.

LAKESHORE MANAGEMENT

I. GOALS

A. Recreation. Protect and enhance a variety of lakeshore public recreation opportunities. Protect visual quality of lakeshores.

B. Habitat. Protect fish and wildlife habitat along lakeshores.

C. Private Ownership of Land. Provide opportunities for private ownership of lakeshore property.

D. Water Quality. Maintain water quality.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Land to be Retained. All islands and at least 50 percent of all public land within 500 feet of the lakeshore will be retained in public ownership and not made available for remote cabin permits on all lakes with significant recreation values; retained lands shall include 50 percent of the actual shoreline. These percentages may be increased or decreased on a case-by-case basis if topography, amount of use or other local conditions warrant. A significant portion of the lakefront land retained in public ownership should be suitable for recreational activities. Where feasible, the publicly retained land should include the land adjacent to lake inlets and outlets.

B. Easements and Setbacks. Where lakefront property is conveyed to private ownership or made available for remote cabin permits, a minimum public access easement of 50 feet will be reserved along the shoreline, and a minimum building setback of 100 feet will be required.

C. Varitety of Management Strategies. DNR, through its management of land surrounding different lakes, will provide a full spectrum of public and private recreation opportunities. While there are a great variety of possible lakeshore management strategies, in the Susitna region DNR will attempt to provide at least the following three general types of lake-related land use opportunities:

1. Wilderness Lakes - lakes that will be protected in their natural state. This will be accomplished through retention of land surrounding the lakeshore so that people using the lake generally do not encounter the sights and sounds of human development. The minimum provisions of guidelines A and B above will be expanded as necessary to achieve this.

2. Recreational Development Lakes - lakes managed to retain a primarily natural character. This typically will be accomplished through applying guidelines A and B above and, in addition, retaining in public ownership the majority or all of the land within at least 200 feet of the entire shoreline, while allowing residential and recreational development in some areas near the lake beyond this buffer.

3. General Development Lakes - lakes managed to allow a mixture of natural and developed uses. On these lakes the minimum lakeshore protection standards described above in A and B would apply.

Prior to land sales around a lake with significant existing or potential recreational or habitat values, DNR will determine through an interagency process the most appropriate long term management for the lands surrounding the lake.

D. Structures in Fish Habitat. (See Fish and Wildlife Habitat guidelines, this chapter.)

E. Water Intake Structures. (See Fish and Wildlife Habitat guidelines, this chapter.)

F. Other Guidelines Affecting Lakeshore Management. A number of other guidelines may affect lakeshore management. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Agriculture
Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation
Public Access
Trail Management
Wetlands Management

USE OF RESOURCE MANAGEMENT AND BOROUGH LAND BANK DESIGNATIONS

I. RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

A. Resource Management - High Value

This designation is used when land has all four of the following characteristics:

1. Significant existing or potential value for more than one land use when the uses are not compatible and one or more of the potential uses requires land disposal (i.e., settlement or agriculture);

2. Inadequate existing information to establish the highest values of the land for the long term;

3. No existing road access, nor likelihood of access being developed in the next 5 to 10 years. Accessible lands are defined as those within 5 miles of roads that can be traveled by 4-wheel drive vehicles; and

4. Resource development (e.g., farm development, timber harvests, habitat enhancement) is unlikely in the next 5 to 10 years.

B. Resource Management - Low Value

This designation is used for lands with no significant existing or potential resource values for either public use or private development. Examples of this category include mountaintops, ice fields and large wetlands with little hydrological or habitat values.

Under a resource management designation, lands will be available for public use in the near term, provided that the uses are not detrimental to the potential long term uses identified when the resource management classification was established. For example, timber may be harvested from potential agricultural areas designated resource management as long as the agricultural potential is not diminished.

Resource management designations will be reevaluated either:

1) When plans are reviewed (at least every 5 years); or,

2) when conditions affecting the potential use of the area change, for example, when road access is improved or when better information is available on the benefits/costs of a possible use.

Reevaluation wil be done through an interagency planning team, and with public review.

NOTE: in areas where retention values are high and where there is low potential for settlement or agricultural use, or where retention values are known to be greater than potential disposal values, land generally is designated for retention rather than resource management.

II. BOROUGH LAND BANK

Most Matanuska-Susitna or Kenai Peninsula Borough lands will be designated by the plan "borough land bank." This category signifies that an area will be retained in borough ownership at least in the near term and managed for various public uses (public recreation, forestry, etc.). In the long term, however, many of these areas may be used for settlement or agriculture. Lands in this category are not committed to either long term retention or near term sales.

PUBLIC ACCESS

(see also the Transportation and Trails Management sections of this chapter)

I. GOAL

Maintain or enhance access to publicly owned land and resources by protecting rights-of-way or publicly-owned corridors such as trails, winter roads, river corridors, etc.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Retain Access. Retain access sites and corridors in public ownership, or retain sufficient rights to lands that the state leases or sells, where appropriate to protect or improve public access to areas with significant public resources.

B. Reservation of Access. Appropriate public access will be reserved when land is conveyed to private ownership. Section line easements should not be vacated unless alternative physically useable public access can be established. To the extent feasible, public access rights through private use areas and along public waters should be retained.

C. Access for Development. When an access route is constructed for resource development, existing public access should be maintained or improved to mineralized areas, recreation, fish, wildlife, and forest resources, agriculture areas and other public resources.

D. Adequate Access Rights. Where practical and within the limits of available funding, full public rights of access should be provided when roads are constructed by state or local governments. Perpetual exclusive easements should be acquired when the state acquires access rights across property in other ownerships.

E. New Access. Where new or additional access is warranted, such access should be provided on public land where possible. Where suitable public land is not available, attempts should be made to arrange for such access across private land. Possible means of doing this include easements granted by land owners, state purchase of limited rights, fee-simple purchase of the land or land exchange.

F. Limiting Access. Access to public lands may be curtailed at certain times to protect public safety, to allow special uses and to prevent harm to the environment. Examples of conditions that may justify limiting public access are fire management, timber harvest operations, and high soil moisture content when traffic may cause extensive damage to roads and trails.

G. Purchase of Access Sites. Public appropriations may be requested to purchase access sites, easements or reservations to public use areas and to proposed settlement and agricultural projects.

H. Other Guidelines Affecting Public Access. A number of other guidelines may affect public access. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Agriculture
Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Foresty
Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation
Lakeshore Management
Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management

STREAM CORRIDORS

I. GOALS

A. Recreation. Provide opportunities for a variety of recreational activities within stream corridors, including both wilderness and developed recreational activities.

B. Habitat. Protect riparian fish and wildlife habitats.

C. Private Ownership of Land. Provide opportunities for private ownership of land near streams.

D. Water Quality. Protect water quality to support domestic uses, fish and wildlife production and recreational activities.

E. Forest Products. Where consistent with the management objectives of a stream corridor, provide for the harvest of timber from riparian forests.

II. MANAGMENT GUIDELINES

A. Priority of Public Uses in Stream Corridors. As a general rule, ADNR will set a higher priority on protecting public use values in stream corridors than providing opportunities for private ownership of land. However, the Department recognizes the strong demand for property along streams and will provide land for private purchase in some stream corridors. Prior to the disposal of stream corridor lands, DNR, in consultation with other affected agencies and the public, will assess existing and projected public use needs associated with the stream corridor. Disposals near streams with important recreation value will be designed to protect access to and along the stream for fishing, hiking, camping and other recreational activities.

B. Retention of Publicly Owned Buffers as a Management Tool in Stream Corridors.

1. When the management intent for land adjacent to a stream is to permit uses such as fishing, picnicking, hunting, timber harvest, building fires, camping or other similar active uses, public ownership of stream buffers should be used rather than easements to provide for these uses. These buffers will not be opened to remote cabin permits.

2. In state subdivisions, stream buffers should, in all cases, either be retained in public ownership or dedicated to the public or the local government. If streams in subdivisions have recreation or habitat values of regional or statewide importance, or are identified as public waters, buffers should be retained in state ownership.

3. Publicly owned buffers adjacent to a stream may be retained along the full length of the stream or on the segments determined to have high current or future public use and habitat values.

C. Retention of Access Easements as a Management Tool in Stream Corridors.

1. When the primary management intent is to protect the public's right to travel along a stream bank rather than to establish a public use area, an easement should be used to protect this right. The public rights reserved in an easement shall be explicitly defined and normally will include only the right of ingress/egress, inclusive of the right to pause briefly to observe wildlife, take photographs or rest. On a case by case basis the state may reserve other rights (e.g., the right to fish or to picnic) as necessary to protect the public interest. (The public use rights protected by previously established easements are not affected by this policy.)

2. Easements along streams should establish the right to travel by foot, dogsled, horseback and snowmobile. On a case-by-case basis the right to travel by all-terrain vehicles and wheeled vehicles may be reserved, where doing so is in the public interest. Easements should be reserved for roads or railroads only if they are planned for construction.

3. Easements and publicly owned buffers may be used in combination on a stream to provide opportunities for private ownership near the stream while protecting public use or habitat values on other portions of the stream. Therefore, although easements should not be used where significant public use is to be encouraged, they may be used on portions of a stream with important public recreation and habitat values when most portions of the stream are retained for public use.

D. Establishing Widths of Publicly Owned Buffers, Easements and Building Setbacks in Stream Corridors.

1. Widths of publicly owned buffers along streams will vary according to management intent. In addition, the buffer width for any given stream may vary along the stream course depending on topography, vegetation and land ownership. Establishing buffer widths for particular streams will be based, at a minimum, on objectives for the following: recreational activities to be accommodated, habitat protection and management, noise abatement, visual quality, water quality, prevention of erosion of the riverbank (in which case the buffer should be widened to compensate), and land disposal.

2. Although buffer and easement widths may vary among streams, a basic level of consistency is needed to avoid confusion about the widths of public use and access areas along the state's many streams and because it would be prohibitively expensive to establish by fieldwork and site analysis separate buffer widths for each stream corridor. The following guidelines are intended to establish a reasonable degree of consistency in buffer and easement widths:

a. When it is determined that a publicly owned buffer is appropriate, a standard minimum buffer width of 200 feet landward from the ordinary high water mark on each bank generally should be established. This width may be reduced to a minimum of 100 feet on each bank in individual cases when consistent with the management objectives of the stream corridor.

b. As a general standard, publicly owned buffers of at least one-fourth mile landward from the ordinary high water mark on each bank should be retained on streams recommended for legislative designation as State Recreation Rivers to be managed as part of the State Park System. Exceptions to this policy may be made where land ownership, topography, or the nature of anticipated public uses in a stream corridor warrant.

c. When it is determined that a public access easement will be reserved on land adjacent to a stream, a minimum easement of 50 feet landward from the ordinary high water mark on each bank will be reserved.

d. In all cases where land is sold near a stream a minimum building setback of 100 feet landward from the ordinary high water mark on each bank will be established.

E. Permits and Leases for Non-Water-Dependent Uses. Permits, leases, and plans of operation for non-water-dependent commercial and industrial uses, transportation facilities, and pipelines will, where feasible and prudent, require setbacks between these facilities and adjacent water bodies to maintain streambank access and protect adjacent fish habitat, public water supplies, and public recreation. The width of this setback may vary depending upon the type and size of non-water dependent use, but will be adequate to maintain public access to riparian areas and to protect water quality in accordance with water quality standards established by DEC. Adjacent to designated anadromous fish waters this setback will, to the extent feasible, never be less than 100 feet landward of ordinary high water.

Where it is not feasible and prudent to maintain a setback adjacent to fish habitat, public water supplies or recreational waters, other measures will be implemented to meet the intent of this guideline.

F. Structures in Fish Habitat. (See Fish and Wildlife Habitat guidelines, this chapter.)

G. Water Intake Structures. (See Fish and Wildlife Habitat guidelines, this chapter.)

H. Alteration of the Hydrologic System. To the extent feasible channelization, diversion, or damming that will alter the natural hydrological conditions and have a significant adverse impact on important riverine habitat will be avoided.

I. Soil Erosion. Soil erosion will be minimized by restricting the removal of vegetation adjacent to streams and by stablizing disturbed soil as soon as possible.

J. Other Guidelines Affecting Stream Corridors. A number of other guidelines may affect stream corridors. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Agriculture
Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation
Instream Flow
Public Access
Trails Management
Wetlands Management

TRAIL MANAGEMENT

I. GOALS

A. Public Use Opportunities. Ensure continued opportunities for public use of important recreation, public access and historic trails of regional and statewide significance.

B. Local Trails. Assist in establishing local trail systems that provide access to community recreation areas.

C. Trail Corridors. Protect or establish trail corridors to meet projected future use requirements as well as protecting current use.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Special Trail Corridors. These are trails that require unusual widths or management practices because of historical significance or unique values. Management guidelines should be developed for such trails on a case-by-case basis. As a general policy special trails will be protected by publicly-owned corridors. These corridors will generally be wider than the 100 foot minimum trail buffer width established for trails of regional or statewide significance in C below.

The Iditarod Trial. Those portions of the Iditarod Trail in state and borough ownership will be protected by a public ownership corridor 1000 feet wide (500 feet each side of the centerline). This width allows flexibility to reroute the trails within the corridor, combine motorized and non-motorized uses on separate trails within the corridor, and include a visual and sound buffer between the recreation corridor uses and adjacent uses. To minimize potential land use conflicts or the impact of the trail's existence on adjacent land uses, the corridor width may be expanded or reduced. These width adjustments, as well as rerouting of the trail corridor, may be permitted in specific instances with the consultation of the Alaska Division of Parks. The Matanuska-Susitna Borough Trail Committee shall also be consulted if rerouting the trail corridor is proposed. The trail corridor width may be reduced to a minimum total width of 400 feet where the adjacent land use would not adversely affect the trail experience. Such adjacent uses might include farming, grazing, personal use or commercial timber harvesting, habitat enhancement, or similar low intensity uses. A corridor wider than 1000 feet may also be desirable in certain instances to incorporate high quality adjacent land features and scenery or where adjacent land use such as high density residential, industrial, or commercial uses would adversely affect the trail. No permanent structures or equipment should be placed within the trail corridor if they could adversely affect the trail experience. Where necessary, trail crossings may be permitted to allow access to lands on both sides of the trail. Crossings should be limited to a few discrete areas rather than scattered crossings many places along the trail.

B. Neighborhood and Community Trails. Local trails which are not of regional or statewide significance will be identified and protected

through management plans or disposal design under guidelines recommended in the Department's subdivision design manual. The following criteria should be used to determine whether a local trail should be protected by easement or public ownership:

1. If the trail is of regional or statewide importance or connects to a public open space system, it will be kept in public ownership.

2. If the trail is to be used almost entirely by residents of a subdivision, but it provides more than just pedestrian access, for example, if it provides a multiple-use greenbelt for jogging, biking, etc., it should be dedicated to the public or local government.

3. If the objective is to provide local pedestrian access that is not part of an integrated neighborhood or community trail system, an easement may be used. This would typically occur when the purpose is to establish access between two lots in order to improve pedestrian circulation within a subdivision where a greenbelt and neighborhood trail system does not provide adequate access or where it is impractical to establish such an integrated trail system.

4. In cases of land disposal projects other than subdivisions - for example land opened to homesteading - either a publicly owned buffer or an easement will be used to protect designated trails. If a trail has the characteristics described in 1 or 2 above, it will be retained in public ownership. If it has the characteristics described in 3, an easement will be reserved.

C. Standard Trail Corridor of Regional or Statewide Significance. This category includes the majority of trails on state land that will be identified in area or management plans. These trails generally provide foot, dogsled, horse and sometimes vehicle access for a variety of purposes. Most have a history of public use and can be expected to see increased use as the state's population increases. The following guidelines are intended to insure consistent management practices on such trails throughout the state while allowing some flexibility to tailor management decisions on site specific conditions.

Trail Buffer Width. Trails of regional or statewide significance on state land shall be protected by publicly-owned corridors that have a minimum width of 100 feet (50 feet each side of centerline). This buffer should be designed to protect the quality of the experience of the user and to minimize negative effects such as noise or dust from adjacent land uses. Buffer widths may be increased to minimize land use and ownership conflicts, to protect the privacy of adjacent landowners, to separate motorized from non-motorized uses, to allow future siting of public facilities, to allow flexibility for rerouting, or to adopt a trail to specific public uses or aesthetic or environmental concerns. Buffer widths may vary along the length of a trail because of the above considerations. The width of a buffer on

any portion of a trail should also be based on the management intent for adjacent public land as expressed through applicable land use plans. However, in no case should the width of the buffer be less than 100 feet. Trail buffers should be designed in consultation with affected divisions of DNR, ADF&G, DOT/PF and local trail committees. Activity areas of 10-40 acres may be identified along trails for camping areas, rest areas, etc.

D. Identification of Trails. Prior to lease or disposal of public lands, trails that merit consideration for protection by one of the methods described in II.A. through II.C. above should be identified. When identifying trails, the Matanuska-Susitna Borough trails plan (Comprehensive Development Plan--Trails, Mat-Su Borough, July 1984), the Susitna Basin Land Use/Recreation Atlas (DNR/USDA Soil Conservation Service, 1980) and Alaska's Existing Trail System (Div. of Technical Services, ADNR, 1984) should be consulted. The Division of Land and Water Management will be the lead agency for identification of trails not included in these documents and will consult with the other divisions of DNR, DOT/PF and ADF&G when identifying trails. In addition, any agency, organization or individual may identify public trails to be considered for protection.

E. Land Use in Corridors. To the extent feasible and prudent, land use activities within a trail corridor -- for example, permits, leases, timber sales and material sales -- will be managed so as to not adversely affect trail use or the aesthetic character of the trail. This does not preclude trail crossings or rerouting of trails as described below.

F. Rerouting Trails. Rerouting of trails for a short distance may be permitted to minimize land use conflicts or to facilitate use of a trail if alternate routes provide opportunities similar to the original. If trails are rerouted, provision should be made for construction of new trail segments if warranted by type of use. Rerouting trails should be done in consultation with affected Divisions of DNR, DOT/PF, ADF&G and local trail committees. Historic trails which follow well-established routes should not be rerouted unless necessary to maintain trail use.

G. Trail Crossings. When it is necessary for powerlines, pipelines or roads to cross trail corridors, crossings should be at 90° angles when feasible. An exception is when a trail corridor is deliberately combined with a public utility or transportation corridor. Where feasible, vegetative screening should be preserved when a utility crosses a trail corridor.

H. Other Guidelines Affecting Trail Management. A number of other guidelines may affect trail management. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Agriculture
Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials

Transportation
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Wetlands Management

WETLANDS MANAGEMENT

I. GOAL

Protect Wetland Values Protect the hydrologic, habitat and recreational values of public wetlands. Land management practices will be directed at avoiding or minimizing adverse impacts on the following important functions of wetlands.

A. Water quality: Wetlands serve to filter nutrients and sediment from upland run-off.

B. Water supply: Wetlands serve to stabilize water supplies by storing excessive water during flooding and by recharging groundwater during dry periods.

C. Habitat/recreation: Wetlands provide important feeding, rearing, nesting, and breeding grounds for many species; related recreational use and aesthetic values also are important.

II. MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

A. Definition of Wetlands. For purposes of inventory and regulation of wetlands, ADNR will use the definition adopted by the State of Alaska under the regulations of the Coastal Management Program (6 ACC 80.900(19):

> Wetlands includes both freshwater and saltwater wetlands. Freshwater wetlands means those environments characterized by rooted vegetation which is partially submerged either continuously or periodically by surface freshwater with less than .5 parts per thousand salt content and not exceeding three meters in depth; saltwater wetlands means those coastal areas along sheltered shorlines characterized by halophilic hydrophytes and macro-algae extending from extreme low tide to an area above extreme high tide which is influenced by sea spray or tidally-induced water table changes.

For purposes of these management guidelines, wetlands are further divided into three classes: Class I, wetlands larger than 100 acres and all wetlands with a locatable stream outlet (the stream shall be considered part of the wetland); Class II, wetlands between 40 and 100 acres with no outlet; and Class III, wetlands less than 40 acres with no outlet.

B. Retention of Wetlands in Public Ownership. Class I and II wetlands generally will be retained in public ownership. Based on field inventory and analysis, however, DNR may determine, after consultation with

affected agencies, that a Class I or II wetland does not have sufficiently high water quality, water supply, habitat, and/or recreation values to merit public ownership.

Class III wetlands will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis to determine whether public retention or other measures are necessary to protect their values.

C. Retention of Land Adjacent to Wetlands.

1. Class I wetlands and certain surrounding lands (buffers) should remain in public ownership whenever feasible. A Class I wetland buffer shall include, at minimum, a 100-foot strip adjacent to the wetland. Restrictive use covenants and public access easements rather than public ownership may be used to protect Class I wetlands and associated buffers under conditions specified in D below.

2. Class II wetlands and certain surrounding lands (buffers) should remain in public ownership whenever feasible. A Class II wetland buffer shall include, at minimum, a 60-foot strip adjacent to the wetland.

   Restrictive use covenants and public access easements, rather than public ownership may be used to protect Class II wetlands and associated buffers under conditions specified in D below.

3. Class III wetlands will be dealt with on a case-by-case basis through the public land disposal process or applicable public land management plans.

D. Restrictive Use Covenants and Public Access Easements. Class I and II wetlands (including outlet streams) and associated buffers should remain in public ownership whenever feasible. Restrictive use covenants and public access easements may be used rather than public ownership under the following conditions:

1. Where the configuration of the wetland is such that surveying the meandering boundary of the wetland would be excessively expensive. In this case an aliquot-part (rectangular) survey rather than a meander survey may be used along the edge of the wetland. This may result in small portions of wetlands being conveyed to private ownership. Restrictive use covenants and public access easements shall be applied to ensure that those portions of wetlands and associated buffers conveyed to private ownership remain in a natural state and that public access and use are maintained.

2. Where an entire wetland is included with a parcel of land to be sold for private use. In this case the wetland and associated buffer may be conveyed to private ownership with restrictive use covenants which ensure that the wetland and associated buffer remain in a natural state. If there is a stream outlet from such a wetland, public access easements shall be reserved adjacent to the outlet and the wetland.

E. Dredge and Fill Permits in Wetlands. Permits for dredging and filling in wetlands, including permits for gravel extraction and the construction of roads and pads, will not be granted unless it is determined that the proposed activity will not cause significant adverse impacts to important fish and wildlife habitat or important ecological processes, or that no feasible and prudent alternative exists. Where it is not feasible and prudent to avoid such activities, other mitigative measures will be considered to meet the intent of this guideline.

F. Operation of Heavy Equipment in Wetlands. Permits issued for activities that require the use of heavy equipment in wetlands that have important hydrologic, recreation or habitat values will, to the extent feasible and prudent, require that damage to wetlands and wetland vegetation be avoided. Winter access only should be used in or across wetlands whenever feasible. DNR will consult with other affected agencies prior to issuing such permits.

G. Other Guidelines Affecting Wetlands Management. A number of other guidelines may affect wetlands management. For details of these guidelines, see the following sections of this chapter:

Agriculture
Fish and Wildlife Habitat
Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface Resources and Materials
Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Stream Corridors
Trails Management

LAND MANAGEMENT POLICIES FOR EACH MANAGEMENT UNIT

NORTH PARKS HIGHWAY SUBREGION
SOUTH PARKS HIGHWAY SUBREGION
PETERSVILLE ROAD SUBREGION
SUNFLOWER BASIN SUBREGION
SUSITNA LOWLANDS SUBREGION
MT. SUSITNA SUBREGION
BELUGA SUBREGION
ALASKA RANGE SUBREGION
LAKE LOUISE SUBREGION
GLENN HIGHWAY SUBREGION
TALKEETNA MOUNTAINS SUBREGION
CHUGACH MOUNTAINS SUBREGION

INTRODUCTION TO CHAPTER 3

In this chapter land management policy is presented for specific sites within the planning area. The chapter is organized into 12 subregions. A map of these areas is shown on the following page (and in Chapter 1). Subregions are presented on the pages and in the order shown on the divider sheet at the beginning of this chapter. Subregions are further divided into management units. A management unit is an area that is generally homogenous with respect to resources, topography and land ownership.

Each subregion section is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific land management policy for each management unit is the subregion. A map showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits is presented at the end of the second part.

The land management policies presented for each management unit are described below:

A. Statement of Management Intent--The statement of management intent defines near and long-term management objectives for the management unit and the methods to achieve these objectives.

B. Land Use Summary Chart--These charts include primary and secondary surface land use designations, prohibited uses, subsurface resource management policy and land ownership. The land use designations provide a quick picture of planned uses within a unit, but they must be used in conjunction with the statement of management intent for the complete explanation of management policy.

C. Management Guidelines--This section includes management guidelines that apply only to a specific management unit and a reference to applicable area-wide management guidelines in Chapter 2.

D. Maps of Land Ownership and Management Unit and Subunit Boundaries--Sub-units are divisions of land within management units.

Surface and Subsurface Land Use Designations

The plan presents separate land use designations for surface and subsurface resources. The plan designates the primary and secondary surface land uses that are permitted. A primary surface use is one that is of major importance in a management unit or subunit. The unit will be managed to encourage this use, and its conservation and/or development. A secondary surface use is permitted within a management unit or subunit when its occurrence will not adversely affect achieving the objectives for the primary uses. A secondary use may be the main use for a limited area of the management unit. For example, within a management unit where the primary uses are forestry

and public recreation, a small area may be identified for land disposal and private recreational development. The plan also identifies prohibited surface uses within each unit. These are uses that will not be permitted anywhere in the unit without a plan amendment. In an area identified as critical habitat, for example, construction of year-round roads may be prohibited. Uses that are not specifically prohibited may be permitted on a case-by-case basis if the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (for state land) and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough (for borough land) determine the proposed uses are consistent with the statement of management intent for the unit is question and applicable management guidelines.

Subsurface resource designations such as "minerals", "coal", "oil and gas" generally are not applied as primary or secondary surface land use designations. This is because the problems in locating and measuring subsurface resources make it difficult and potentially misleading to apply primary and secondary designations in the same way these can be applied to surface resources like timber. In order to make clear the department's policy regarding subsurfce resource development, the plan provides a statement for each management unit as to whether the area is open or closed to location and available or unavailable for leasing. In management units that are open/available, mineral development will be encouraged and accommodated consistent with state, law, the areawide land management policies of Chapter 2 and the statements of management intent and management guidelines in the affected unit. Where a management unit is open to mineral location and it has a primary surface designation such as wildlife habitat, this surface designation will not be construed to prevent mineral development.

A surface designation for primary use minerals, coal and oil and gas is made in certain cases where there is intensive subsurface resource exploration and/or development of statewide significance or likely to be such activity in the next several years. In these areas, as in areas that are open/available, subsurface development will be encouraged and accomodated. Primary surface values will be protected, however, in so far as possible through the application of existing state laws and procedures, the policies in the plan, and the provisions of such instruments as SEEA lease stipulations and approved plans of operation.

Management Guidelines

Most public lands will be managed for multiple use. For this reason, the plan establishes management guidelines that will allow various uses to occur without serious conflicts. Management guidelines can direct the timing, amount, or specific location of different activities in order to make the permitted uses compatible. For example, timber harvests along anadromous streams will be designed to protect habitat values in the stream corridors.

Areas Proposed for Legislative or Administrative Designations

A number of areas in this plan are recommended for legislative or administrative designations as state recreation rivers, state forests, state parks, wildlife refuges or public reserves. The areas recommended for these special designations are lands and waters with outstanding public values that should remain in public ownership permanently. Legislative designations

(e.g., state forests) must be established by the Alaska Legislature. Administrative designations (e.g., public reserves) can be established by the governor. For more information on specific proposals for special designations see the "Priorities for Legislative and Administrative Designation" section of Chapter 4.

Flexibility of the Plan

The large majority of land addressed by this plan will be managed for multiple use. The land use designations shown on the maps and charts in this chapter are not intended to be inflexible. Uses not shown may be permitted on a case-by-case basis if the Alaska Department of Natural Resources (on state land) and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough (on borough land) determine they are consistent with the statement of management intent for the management unit in question and consistent with applicable management guidelines. Boundaries of land use designations shown on the following maps may be modified through on-the-ground implementation activites (site planning, disposal, etc.) as long as modifications adhere to the intent of the plan. For example, field surveys may be necessary to delineate precisely the wetland boundaries shown on management unit maps. In addition, through implementation of the plan, uses not originally designated may be permitted if they are not inconsistent with the management intent for a particular management unit. This plan should not be construed to preclude site decisions which are in compliance with the management intent and guidelines herein.

A related point is that this plan will not provide direct answers to many of the site specific issues frequently encountered by state and borough land managers. A plan that deals with a region the size of the Susitna Area cannot provide a predetermined answer to, for example, a question related to a proposed communication site on a ridge of the Chugach Mountains. The plan can, however, make clear the general management objectives for the area in question and thereby provide the basis for a more informed decision.

Definitions

Definitions of terms used frequently in this chapter are given in a glossary presented on Appendix B of this plan.

NORTH PARKS HIGHWAY SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the North Parks Highway Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first part provides an overview of resources and their management for the entire subregion. The second part presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses and management guidelines for each of the subregion's three management units. A map showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits is presented at the end of the second part.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

The North Parks Highway Subregion encompasses the Parks Highway and Alaska Railroad from the northern border of Denali State Park (near Chulitna Pass) north to the Matanuska-Susitna Borough boundary. It extends east to the Talkeetna Mountains and west to the border of Denali National Park and Preserve. The western portion includes part of the Alaska Range surrounding the Ohio Creek Drainage. There are approximately 223,300 acres in this subregion, of which 189,800 (85%) are state owned or selected, 26,800 (12%) are Native owned or selected, and 4150 acres (2%) are owned by the federal government. Approximately 1% of the subregion (approximately 2500 acres) is in private ownership.

This subregion has high values for recreation, fish and wildlife and minerals. The Parks Highway in this subregion provides one of the most scenic drives in the planning area. The area east of the Parks Highway between North Chulitna Butte and Summit Lake (Middle Fork Chulitna River) contains the finest terrain and conditions for cross-country skiing along the entire Parks Highway. It is largely a subalpine zone with broad vistas of the Alaska Range and Talkeetna Mountains. Winter recreation includes dog mushing, snowmobiling and cross-country skiing, especially in the area between Hurricane and Broad Pass. Summer activities include hiking, fishing, floating and camping. Honolulu Creek and the Middle, East and West forks of the Chulitna River are important salmon producing streams for the Cook Inlet commercial fishery and are also popular sport fishing areas. In addition, these drainages support a good deal of trapping. The Chulitna River is growing in popularity for floating and boating trips. Moose, Dall sheep and caribou from the McKinley Park herd also frequent this subregion.

There are many mining claims in this area. Claims are primarily for gold (in the Colorado area particularly), but also for tin (especially along the Ohio Creek drainage). Most mining activity, however, occurs in more remote areas closer to stream headwaters outside the subregion borders. In addition, Subunit 2a includes a large limestone deposit, and sand and gravel deposits exist throughout the subregion. There is no oil and gas potential in this region and only very low to low potential for coal. There is little potential within this subregion

for agriculture or grazing. There are only limited areas with timber, but these provide wood for personal use. State lands near the highway have potential for disposals for private recreation.

The Parks Highway and Alaska Railroad provide much of the area with a high degree of accessibility, with the exception of the southwest part of the area in the Alaska Range. There are airstrips at Colorado and Summit, and several major trails lead from the highway into the back country, including a jeep trail heading northwest to the Dunkle Mine area. Approximately two miles north of Hurricane Gulch there is a suspension bridge across the Chulitna River, providing foot access to the west.

B. Management Summary

The overall intent for land management in this subregion is to protect or improve recreation, fish and wildlife and scenic values, while allowing mining and a small number of land sales. To achieve this, the majority of public lands will be retained in public ownership with primary designations for recreation and wildlife habitat, and be open to mineral exploration and development. An overview of management of resources is presented below.

1. Settlement

A gross area of approximately 22,000 acres will be available for sale in the North Parks Highway. This is expected to yield net sales of approximately 2,610 acres.

New disposals will be offered near Colorado Station, Pass Creek and Granite Creek. In addition, a small amount of land will be identified for sale in the vicinity of Antimony Creek and/or Hurricane Creek (see management unit 3c). A large area west of the Chulitna River (over 100,000 acres) will be open for remote cabin permits.

A summary of acreage proposed for sale in the North Parks Highway Subregion is shown in Table 1, below.

TABLE 1

Acreage Identified for Settlement*

STATE LAND	GROSS AREA (ac.)	NET AREA (ac.)
New Offerings	22,000	2,610

*In addition, there are four unsold surveyed parcels within Indian River Subdivision that remain available for sale.

Portions of this subregion are within the current boundaries of the borough's Talkeetna Mountains Special Use District (TMSUD). An ordinance regulates uses in this area. The TMSUD ordinance allows land sales but requires a permit before construction of a cabin. Limitations on residential uses imposed by the TMSUD ordinance include restrictions on subdivision, the size and appearance of cabins, allowable water systems, and the methods for sanitary waste disposal. Conditions for issuance of a specific permit may be modified on a case-by-case basis.

2. Agriculture/Grazing

There is little potential for agricultural or grazing due to climatic limitations. There are no areas designated for agricultural use.

3. Forestry

Timber resources are of limited extent but locally important for personal use. Forestry designations are limited to secondary designations for personal use within proposed settlement areas.

4. Fish and Wildlife

The Chulitna River and its tributaries support anadromous fish, and the area provides habitat for black bear, caribou and moose. Especially valuable are winter habitat areas along the rivers. The majority of the subregion will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat and use areas.

5. Recreation

Public recreational opportunities will be protected by retaining the majority of the area in public ownership. Protection of the scenic quality of the Parks Highway corridor is a major objective. Several public recreation cabins are recommended for this subregion to accommodate and encourage winter use of the area, particularly between Hurricane and Broad Pass. In addition, the planning team recommends development of a commercial recreation facility in this area to help support public use.

6. Subsurface

Mining and mineral exploration are, and will continue to be, very important activities in this subregion. The great majority of public lands will remain open to mineral entry except in areas offered for disposal. In areas easily viewed from the Parks Highway or Alaska Railroad, guidelines and stipulations attached to miscellaneous land use permits will be designed to minimize adverse impacts of mining on scenic quality. Public lands in this

subregion will be available for coal leasing or prospecting except in areas offered for disposal. All public lands will be available for oil and gas exploration and development.

7. Transportation

No additional roads are proposed in the subregion at this time, but DOT/PF is examining possible improvements to the Parks Highway. The Colorado-Bull River Road also could be improved in the next 10 years if mining activity increases. Finally, one of the alternative routes for the proposed Alaska Natural Gas Pipeline follows the Parks Highway-Alaska Railroad corridor through this subregion. Selection of this route would result in additional transportation developments in the subregion. Several sites on state land need to be identified and reserved for material sites to accommodate DOT/PF's maintenance needs for the Parks Highway. Chapter 4 includes a more detailed description of possible transportation improvements. For this subregion these include provision of parking areas along the Parks Highway and upgrading of trails and foot bridges.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - BROAD PASS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit is approximately 65% private land (primarily Native or Native selected). It includes most land immediately adjacent to the Parks Highway and railroad from two miles south of Broad Pass north to the Matanuska-Susitna Borough boundary. Generally, state land in this area should be managed to provide public recreation opportunities, and to protect the quality of fish and wildlife habitat. The McKinley Park caribou herd ranges into this area, as do moose and sheep; the area is especially important for winter recreation. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing.

This management unit has been divided into 2 subunits: the primarily private, Native and university land from Broad Pass to Summit (1a), and the four blocks of state land (1b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 1a is primarily private land which is not affected by this plan. There are five small parcels of university land in this subunit, all of which border or include land along the Parks Highway. Since there is very little public land on or adjacent to the Parks Highway in this unit, the possibility of trades should be investigated so several public use sites can be retained along the highway.

Subunit 1b will be managed to protect existing public use values -- public recreation, scenic values, and wildlife habitat -- by retaining land in public ownership.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION NORTH PARKS MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - BROAD PASS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Broad Pass-Private Lands	Native/ University	Primarily Private Land	—	—	—	—	
1b Broad Pass-Public Lands	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Subunits 1a and 1b

Public Access

Trails and public access points from the highway and railroad into the backcountry will be protected. Mining or other development will not be allowed to block public access.

Mining

In areas easily viewed from the Parks Highway or Alaska Railroad, stipulations attached to miscellaneous land use permits for mining operations will be designed to minimize adverse impacts on scenic quality. Stipulations should address reclamation; siting of processing facilities, access roads and trailing piles; and other activies affecting visual quality.

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway, (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for management activities which are likely to result in significant changes to visual quality along the Parks Highway.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - ALASKA RANGE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit is that portion of the subregion west of the Middle Fork of the Chulitna River and in the foothills of the Alaska Range including the drainage of Ohio Creek. The majority of land in this unit is rugged, mountainous country above timberline. It is all state owned or selected. The unit will be managed to protect fish and wildlife values (caribou, sheep, and to a lesser extent, moose), and to provide recreational opportunities (especially hiking, cross-country skiing and

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION NORTH PARKS MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - ALASKA RANGE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Ohio Creek	State/ State Selected	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Closed to grazing in T22S R11W	
2b Paradise Lakes	State/ State Selected	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	---	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Closed to grazing in T21S R10W & T21S R11W	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

snowmobiling. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing.

This management unit is divided into two subunits: lands around Paradise Lake (2b) and the remainder of the management unit, including the Ohio Creek Valley and Alaska Range (2a). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 2a will be retained in public ownership and managed for wildlife habitat and recreation. Additional recreational use of this area should be encouraged through the remote cabin program, construction of public use cabins or commercial recreation facilities, and installation of footbridges across some of the creeks running into the Chulitna River north of the Susitna River.

Subunit 2b (Paradise Lakes) will be retained in public ownership and managed for habitat and recreation. Because of the high public recreation values around the large lakes in this subunit, public use cabins are recommended.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines are presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
*Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 2a and 2b (Ohio Creek and Paradise lakes)

Mining

In areas easily viewed from the Parks Highway or Alaska Railroad, stipulations attached to miscellaneous land use permits for mining operations will be designed to minimize adverse impacts on scenic quality. Stipulations should address reclamation; siting of processing facilities, access roads and tailing piles; and other activities affecting visual quality.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - CHULITNA RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit extends south from near Broad Pass to the southern border of the subregion along the Middle Fork of the Chulitna River. The management unit contains a mix of public and private land. It will be managed to provide public recreation opportunities and protect fish and wildlife values while offering land to the private sector for seasonal recreational settlement. This is one of the few places in the planning area where there is much state land along the Parks Highway or Alaska Railroad --approximately 15 miles of the highway and railroad within this unit are bordered on at least one side by state land. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be avaialable for coal leasing except for existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 3b, 3c, 3e).

The management unit has been divided into five subunits. The approximately 2,800 acres of private and Native lands scattered throughout the management unit comprise subunit 3a. Past disposal areas comprise subunit 3b. The Antimony Creek subunit (3c) is state land mostly east of the highway from near Hurricane north to the East Fork Chulitna River. The Middle Fork Chulitna River unit (3d) is public land running along the Parks Highway north of Honolulu. Subunit 3e includes all but one of the new disposal offerings in the subregion. See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 3a is primarily private land. Private lands are not affected by this plan.

Subunit 3b includes two areas that were open for staking of remote parcels in the spring of 1984. The Hurricane disposal has been closed to further offerings, and any unstaked land will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect habitat and public recreation values. The area is an important fall and winter moose concentration area and spring concentration area for black bear. It supports a high diversity of species. Recreational uses in the winter include snowmobiling and cross-country skiing and in the summer, hiking, fishing and camping. The Middle Fork Chulitna remote parcel area is a smaller, more accessible area and has been heavily staked. Remaining unstaked parcels will be retained in public ownership. Subunit 3b also includes the existing Indian River Subdivision (spring 1981) in which there are 4 unsold lots remaining available over-the-counter.

In subunit 3c, sales of up to 500 acres (net area) of land will be offered. The acreage shall be located in either one or two sites, the location of which will be determined by the Division of Land and Water Management in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation. The land remaining in public ownership outside the sale area will be managed for public recreation, wildlife habitat and timber harvest for personal use.

SUBREGION NORTH PARKS

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - CHULITNA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Private Land	Private	Primarily Private Land	—	—	—	—	
3b Chulitna Bluffs, Hurricane Remote, Indian R. Subdivision and Middle Fork Chulitna Remote	State/ Private	Settlement (Past remote parcel offerings & existing subdivisions)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Closed to Grazing on public lands in past Hurricane remote parcel area & Indian River subdivision Remote Cabins	Approximately 4 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter in the Indian River Subdivision
3c Antimony Creek/ Hurricane	State	Settlement Public Recreation	Forestry (personal use) Wildlife Hab.	Settlement area closed prior to disposal; other areas remain open	Settlement areas not available for coal leasing or prospecting; other areas available	Portions closed to Grazing (see mgmt. guidelines) Remote Cabins	Estimated net disposal area =500 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION NORTH PARKS

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - CHULITNA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3d Railbelt/ Chulitna Butte	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Portions closed to Grazing (see mgmt. guidelines) Land Disposals Remote Cabins	—
3e Hurricane Addn. Pass Creek	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Closed to grazing in Hurricane Addition & Pass Creek disposal areas	Estimated net disposal area =2,210 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 3d will be retained in public ownership and managed to provide buffers and open space between blocks of private land and settlement areas. This will provide opportunities for hiking, cross-country skiing, snowmobiling, and other types of recreation, and protect especially scenic views from the Parks Highway.

Subunit 3e is designated settlement. Within this area, three disposal projects are proposed as homesteads - Hurricane Addition (FY 86), Pass Creek (FY 86), and Chulitna Bluffs (FY 86 or 87).

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines are presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 3a, 3c, 3d (Private Land, Antimony Creek/Hurricane, Railbelt/Chulitna Butte)

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway, (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for management activities which are likely to result in significant changes to visual quality along the Parks Highway. (See also Visual Quality Guideline for subunit 3c below.)

Subunit 3b (Hurricane)

Grazing

The lands remaining in public ownership within the past Hurricane remote parcel area (the portions of subunit 3b in T21S and 22S R11W F.M.) will be closed to grazing because of the importance of this area for brown bear and moose winter range.

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One set of improvements is proposed for this subunit. These include a trail into the Hurricane disposal area, improvements to the foot bridge across the Chulitna River,

acquisition of access to the bridge, and a parking area along the Parks Highway. The precise locations of the trail and facilities has not been determined, although a general location is given on the map in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit, such as land sales, leases or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to develop these facilities at feasible and efficient locations.

Subunit 3b,3c, 3d and 3e (All Public Lands)

Mining

In areas easily viewed from the Parks Highway or Alaska Railroad, stipulations attached to miscellaneous land use permits for mining operations will be designed to minimize adverse impacts on scenic quality. Stipulations should address reclamation; siting of processing facilities, access roads and tailing piles; and other activities affecting visual quality.

Subunit 3c (Antimony Creek/Hurricane)

Visual Quality

Land sales or other development along the highway should be designed to have minimal impact on views from the Parks Highway. This can be achieved by retaining land immediately adjacent to the highway, locating sales that are on the east side uphill from the road where they would be less visible or concentrating sales in areas with existing development. Refer to Scenic Resources Along the Parks Highway (DNR, 1981) for further details.

Location of Land Sales

Sales should be located to produce minimum impacts on access and public recreation values, including Hurricane Gulch. This can be accomplished by locating sales east of the highway on the ridge and clustering them to allow public use of other land in the area.

Recreation/Fish and Wildlife

Public access to the land surrounding the rest area and picnic area in T20S R10W Section 26 will be retained in public ownership.

Grazing

The portions of subunit 3c within Townships 21S R10W, and 22S R11W (F.M.) will be closed to grazing because of the importance of this area as moose winter range and the presence of brown bear concentration areas.

Subunit 3c and 3d (Antimony Creek/Hurricane and Railbelt/Chulitna Butte)

Protection of Access

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. Improvements for these subunits include provision of parking areas along the Parks Highway to provide public access into adjacent land. The precise location of these areas has

not been determined, although a general location is given on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit, such as land sales, leases or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to develop these facilities at feasible and efficient locations.

Subunit 3c and 3e (Antimony Creek/Hurricane and Hurricane Addition/Pass Creek)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Honolulu and Little Honolulu creeks, Antimony Creek, Hardage Creek, Granite Creek and unnamed creeks that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps. On the Chulitna River a wider corridor should be retained. The wider buffer is intended to preserve the visual quality and natural character along the river for boaters and floaters and to allow for hunting in addition to the uses identified above.

Subunit 3d (Railbelt/Chulitna Butte)

Grazing

The portions of subunit 3d within Township 33N R2W (S.M.) will be closed to grazing because of the importance of this area as moose winter range.

Subunit 3e (Hurricane Addition and Pass Creek)

Recreation/Access

In the proposed Pass Creek sale, land will not be sold above 2,000' elevation.

Forestry

When sales are designed in this subunit, several sites within the sale areas will be identified and reserved for woodlots to provide timber for personal use.

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transporation system. One such route passes through subunit 3e. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is given on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit, such as land sales, leases or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route. In addition, a trail into the Chulitna Bluffs area should be built and parking facilities developed on the Parks Highway.

SOUTH PARKS HIGHWAY SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the South Parks Highway Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses, and management guidelines for each of the subregion's fourteen management units. A map showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits is presented at the end of the second part.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

The subregion encompasses the area from Chulitna Pass south to near Little Willow Creek, west to the Susitna and Chulitna Rivers and east to the foothills of the Talkeetna Mountains. It includes a strip of land along the Susitna River and Alaska Railroad in the foothills of the Talkeetna Mountains just east of Denali State Park. The lower portions of several river drainages also are included -- Montana Creek, Sheep River and Sheep Creek, the Talkeetna River, and the North Fork and mainstream of the Kashwitna River. The Parks Highway south of the Susitna River bridge is included in this subregion. (North of the bridge, it is within the Petersville Road Subregion.)

The subregion contains approximately 496,600 acres, of which approximately 61% is owned or selected by the State of Alaska, 13% is owned or selected by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough, and 7% is owned or selected by Native corporations. Past state and borough land sales (including agricultural sales) and other private land accounts for the remaining 19%.

The presence or proximity of the Parks Highway, the Talkeetna Spur Road and the Alaska Railroad makes much of the land in this subregion relatively accessible. However, little of the state-owned land is accessible by road. In addition to the railroad, Parks Highway, and Talkeetna Spur Road, this subregion includes local roads (e.g., Caswell Lakes Road), trails (particularly in the Talkeetna area), and airstrips at Montana and Talkeetna.

This subregion receives a high level of recreation use. Rivers in the area are important salmon producers for the Cook Inlet commercial fishery and also support some of the most popular sport fishing in the study area, especially where the Parks Highway crosses anadromous fish streams such as Sheep and Montana creeks. These drainages also are important for commercial trapping. Other recreational activities include hunting, hiking, camping, boating, dog mushing, snowmobiling and cross-country skiing. Mining activity is less than it was in the past, but there are still concentrations of claims just north of Talkeetna along Chunilna Creek and at Gold Creek. Coal potential in the area is low to very low and oil and gas potential is unknown.

Much of the subregion, especially along the Talkeetna Spur Road, agricultural potential. The state and borough have sold agricultural lands at Talkeetna and Bartlett Hills, and agricultural homesteads at Chase III. Potential grazing land has been identified just east of the subregion in the foothills of the Talkeetna Mountains. Much of the land with agricultural potential also has potential for settlement and commercial or personal use forestry. A number of state land disposals have taken place in the subregion in recent years including Talkeetna Bluffs, Talkeetna Bluffs Addition, Bald Mountain Remote, Bald Mountain and Bald Mountain South subdivisions, Chase, Chase II remote and sub-division, Bartlett Hills subdivision, and Indian River subdivision and remote parcel area.

B. Management Summary

The overall management goal for this subregion is to preserve much of the character of the area by retaining habitat and recreation lands, protecting visual quality along the highway, and maintaining low population densities in some settlement areas, while providing for future growth in the area. Because of the large amount of private land on or adjacent to the Parks Highway, most of the little remaining state-owned land near the highway will be retained in public ownership toprovide recreation sites, material sites, woodlots and open spaces, and to maintain visual quality alongthe highway. A substantial percentage of other public lands further from the highway will be retained in public ownership for forestry, fish and wildlife habitat and recreation. A moderate amount of state land will be offered for disposal for settlement, including fee simple (i.e., ownership of all surface rights) and agricultural homesteads. Most borough land will be designated borough land bank which signifies that the areas will be retained in borough ownership at least in the near term and managed for various public uses including recreation, wildlife habitat and forestry. In the long term, however, many of these areas may be used for settlement or agriculture. Some borough land is designated for long term retention (including land along the Susitna River, along Birch Slough, and north of Goose Creek). A small amount is designated for settlement near Larson Lake.

1. Settlement

The majority of the public lands at lower elevations have high potential for near term settlement due to their relative proximity to access and existing communities. More than 52,000 acres in the subregion (over 10%) already have been offered for settlement by the state and borough.

A summary of the acreage proposed for future disposal in the subregion is shown in Table 1. Approximately 10,330 acres of state land are recommended for disposal over the next twenty years. Most of the offerings will be subdivisions or non-agricultural homesteads, with approximately 3,620 acres to be offered as agricultural homesteads. Approximately 1,870 acres of borough land are proposed for sale, and 54,000 acres of land are designated borough land bank.

Portions of this subregion are within the current boundaries of the borough's Talkeetna Mountains Special Use District (TMSUD). A borough ordinance regulates uses in this area. The TMSUD ordinance allows land sales but requires a permit before construction of a cabin. Limitations on residential uses imposed by the ordinance include restrictions on subdivision, the size and appearance of cabins, allowable water systems, and the methods for sanitary waste disposal. Conditions for issuance of a specific permit may be modified on a case-by-case basis.

Table 1

Acreage Identified for Settlement and Agriculture

	GROSS AREA (ac)	NET AREA (ac)
STATE LAND		
New Offerings	31,980	6,710
Reofferings within Past Disposal Areas	6,400	-0-
Agriculture (Homesteads)	6,040	3,620
STATE TOTAL	44,420	10,330
BOROUGH LAND		
New Offerings	8,000	1,870
BOROUGH TOTAL	8,000	1,870
STATE AND BOROUGH TOTAL	52,420	12,200

2. Agriculture and Grazing

No additional state land in this subregion will be offered for sale for commercial agriculture. However, a gross area of approximately 6,040 acres (estimated net area = 3,620 acres) of state land have been identified as agricultural homesteads. This is in an area east of Caswell Lake.

An estimated gross area of 25,680 acres of borough land are suitable for agriculture. The largest block of borough land with agricultural potential, over 14,000 acres, is located between the Susitna and Chulitna Rivers. Most of the potential agricultural lands owned by the borough, including this area, will be designated borough land bank. (See explanation of borough land bank in the introductory paragraph of the management summary for this subregion.)

3. Forestry

This subregion has potential for both commercial and personal use forestry. A substantial amount of state land will be retained in long term public ownership to support these uses. One area encompassing 75,280 acres is recommended for legislative designation as multiple use forest land. This area is in the southeastern portion of the subregion, extending from just north of Little Willow Creek to the Middle Fork of Montana Creek and from near timberline of the Talkeetna Mountains west about five miles. Publicly owned river corridors in the area also will be available for timber harvests wherever this does not impair the value of the corridors for habitat and recreation. All areas designated for forestry also will be managed for their habitat and public recreation values.

4. Fish and Wildlife

This subregion is important as habitat for a variety of fish and wildlife species and important for hunting and fishing due to its relatively good access. Since much of the land east of the Parks Highway from Wasilla to Talkeetna, including land along river corridors, is at least partially in private ownership, and since this area will be subjected to increased demands for recreation, hunting and other public uses, the plan attempts to secure a corridor of public land between the Talkeetna Mountains and the Susitna River. This will provide for a variety of public uses--personal use and commercial forestry, open space amid the otherwise uninterrupted development along the Parks Highway, and a movement corridor for animals, especially moose. Even though no uninterrupted corridor remains in public ownership, the best place to accomplish this is between Sheep Creek and Montana Creek. In November, 1983, the borough offered agricultural land for sale in this area, but is committed to long term retention of the remainder of their lands in the corridor (Management Unit 11, mostly in T23N R4W S.M.).

Most of the little remaining public land along rivers and creeks -- such as Montana, Sheep, and Goose creeks, and the Talkeetna River -- will be retained in public ownership. The few small sites of state land along the highway will be retained in public ownership to provide access to fishing and hunting areas. In addition, consideration should be given to purchase of valuable habitat and access points at the mouths of some streams from willing private owners. This is of particular importance on those streams that are heavily fished, such as Montana Creek. In addition, the areas proposed for retention and legislative designation mentioned in the forestry section will be available for habitat management and human use of wildlife resources.

5. Recreation

This subregion receives intense and growing pressure for a variety of recreational activities, including fishing, tent and RV camping, picnicking, cross-country skiing and snowmobiling. Many of these activities require campsites, parking areas, pulloffs along the highway, or other developed facilities. The existing facilities to handle these demands are inadequate, and the state and borough must cooperate to meet this demand. The Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation currently is acquiring private land at Montana Creek to enlarge the recreation site, and consideration should be given to developing new campgrounds at other sites. Two important objectives in this category are development of an Alaska Range viewsite on the hill just south of Talkeetna and development of improved access and a boat launch facility on the Susitna River.

Hiking, cross-country skiing, snowmobiling, etc. require large, undeveloped areas. The large blocks of land retained in public ownership for forestry and fish and wildlife also will be managed to accommodate these uses. A corridor of 27,440 acres along the Talkeetna River is recommended for legislative designation as a state recreation river. (A portion of this corridor is in the Talkeetna Mountains Subregion.) In addition, the plan recommends funding be provided for construction of public use cabins (such as those built and maintained by the U.S. Forest Service on the Kenai Peninsula) in various backcountry areas of this subregion. Finally, an area near Montana Creek has been identified as an ecological reserve. It has high forestry, fisheries and wildlife habitat values and has been proposed as an experimental forest.

6. Subsurface

Mining and mineral exploration are and will continue to be very important activities in this subregion. The great majority of public lands will remain open to mineral entry and available for coal leasing, although densely settled areas and agricultural areas will be closed to mineral location and unavailable for coal leasing, as will homesteading areas until staking is completed. Other areas, such as developed recreation sites and certain river corridors (e.g., the proposed Talkeetna state recreation river and

portions of Montana, Clear, and Sheep creeks) also will be closed. All public land in this subregion is open to exploration and development of oil and gas. In the Talkeetna River corridor, specific mitigation measures will be established to protect habitat and recreation values. Coal values in this subregion generally are low to very low.

7. Transportation

Proposed transportation routes within the subregion include road access to the Larson Lake area and the Chase III area. A route into the proposed state forest in the southeast portion of the subregion has been identified for further study. The borough currently is requesting legislative funding for a road to Larson Lake which would run north from Answer Creek and the Bartlett Hills area. A 300' right-of-way which runs east from the railroad north of Talkeetna to the Chase area has been platted but not constructed. Additional rights-of-way are proposed for access within the Chase project. Access to the proposed state forest could run south from the Bartlett Hills area, east and north from the Caswell Lake area, or enter both by both routes. See the transportation section of Chaprer 4 for additional information on these routes. See the Transportation section of Chapter 4 for additional information on these routes.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - GOLD CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is a narrow strip of land from one to four miles wide immediately to the east of the Alaska Railroad and at the northern end of the subregion. The presence of the Susitna River adjacent to the western boundary of this management unit makes it attractive and desirable for a variety of uses. The railroad provides access, and there is some low density year-round settlement in the area from a past land disposal. The unit is mostly in public ownership and will be managed to provide additional land sales separated by blocks of publicly owned land. The public lands will protect public recreation values, habitat, and firewood for local use. Three small settlement areas will be offered in FY 85. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except in existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 1a, 1b, 1c, and 1e).

The unit is divided into eight subunits: the proposed Indian River West homestead disposal (1a); the past Indian River remote parcel area (1b); state selected land owned in part by the Alaska Railroad (1c); two blocks of land to be retained in public ownership (1d); lands which will be offered for sale in FY 85 (Sherman, Curry North and McKenzie Creek) (1e); a block of borough selected land encompassing Lane Creek (1f); land along Indian River which encompasses Lake 1395 to be retained in public ownership (1g); and land owned by the Alaska Railroad in the southern portion of the management unit (1h). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunits 1a and 1e (Indian River West, Sherman, Curry North, and McKenzie Creek) encompass land designated for settlement. Subunit 1e consists of three areas which will be offered under the homestead program in FY85. They are (from north to south) Sherman, Curry North, and McKenzie Creek. Up to 40 acres may be staked by each entrant in these areas; there are three entries allowed in Curry North, eleven in McKenzie Creek and five in the Sherman area.

Subunit 1b is the past Indian River remote parcel area. At some point in the future, it may be reoffered under the homestead program.

Although subunit 1c is primarily public land, it has been designated reserved use and very little of it is available for public use. Part of

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - GOLD CREEK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Indian River West	State	Settlement	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Grazing	Estimated net disposal area=100 acres
1b Indian River Remote	State/ Private	Settlement (past Remote Parcel offering)	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	
1c Gold Creek	State/ State Selected/ Native Selected/ Railroad	Reserved Use	---	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	---	
1d Mile 255, 261 Retained Areas	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION So. Parks Hwy. MANAGEMENT UNIT 1-Gold Creek

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1e Sherman Curry North McKenzie Creek	State	Settlement	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	Estimated net disposal area=760 acres
1f Lane Creek	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	---	
1g Miami Lake	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins Grazing	
1h Alaska Railroad	Alaska Railroad	AK Railroad Land --Not available for public use		---	---	---	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

this land is managed by the Alaska Railroad, part is the subject of a Native group claim, part encompasses a portion of the Healy-Willow Intertie route, and one of the proposed routes to the possible Devils Canyon dam site crosses the subunit. The portion of the Susitna River in this subunit will remain in public ownership and be managed to protect fish and wildlife and recreation values.

Subunits 1d and 1g (Mile 255 and 261 Retained Areas and Miami Lake) will be retained in state ownership and managed to provide opportunities for fish and wildlife and recreational use as well as access to the Talkeetna Mountains. Subunit 1d consists of 2 parcels of land on either side of the proposed Sherman settlement area. Subunit 1g is land in the northern part of the management unit along Indian River.

The land in subunit 1f will be designated borough land bank. These lands are not likely to be offered for settlement in the near term, but may be offered in the future if competing resources are deemed less valuable and demand merits such an offering. In the near term, the lands will be used to support fish and wildlife habitat, recreation and personal use forestry.

Subunit 1h in the southern portion of the management unit is owned and managed by the Alaska Railroad and not available for public use.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 1a and 1e (Indian River West; Sherman, Curry North and McKenzie Creek land disposal areas)

Forestry

Sites within the planned sales areas that are able to provide personal use timber should be identified and retained.

Access

When land is conveyed, public access to the Susitna River, Alaska Railroad, and remote areas to the east should be preserved.

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Deadhorse Creek, McKenzie Creek, Lane Creek and most other unnamed tributaries to the Susitna River shown on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps. The corridor on the Susitna River should be at least 300 feet on the north bank of the river in the Indian River South subdivision and 300 feet on the east bank within the disposal areas in subunit 1e. Indian River should be protected with a corridor 300 feet on either side within subunit 1a.

Settlement (Sherman)

Homesteads in this area should be a minimum of 20-acre parcels. Staking of parcels should occur during the summer months so that the terrain and vegetation are more visible. Existing trails should be identified and rights-of-way reserved.

Subunit 1b (Indian River Remote Past Disposal)

Grazing

Due to conflicts with fish and wildlife habitat, grazing will not be allowed in the western portion of this subunit (T32N R11W S.M., sections 24, 33, 34 and T31N R11W S.M., sections 3, 4, 9 and 10).

Subunit 1c (Gold Creek)

Stream Coridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat should land in this subunit be conveyed to private ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on the unnamed tributaries to the Susitna River. The corridor on Gold Creek should be at least 300' on both sides of the river to protect brown bear feeding concentration areas. The Susitna River should be protected with a 300' corridor on both sides.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - SUSITNA-CHULITNA RIVERS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is completely in public ownership and consists of those portions of the Susitna and Chulitna Rivers and immediately adjacent land within the South Parks Highway Subregion. All private land immediately surrounding Talkeetna is excluded from this unit; the private land is included in subunit 9d. Two small sites adjacent to the corridor are included in the unit to provide public access points--one encompasses a portion of Sheep Creek Slough, and the other is approximately two miles northwest of the Talkeetna Spur Road and provides access to the river from the Parks Highway. This management unit has not been divided into subunits because the entire area will be managed similarly. It will be retained in public ownership and managed for forestry, recreation, and protection of fish and wildlife and water resources. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location, except along Sheep, Goose, and Montana Creeks, and be available for coal leasing. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of the unit and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
*Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Mining

Public lands within 300' of Sheep, Goose, or Montana Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in some of the most important tributaries to the Susitna River.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - WHISKERS CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit of public land, located north of Talkeetna between the Susitna and Chulitna rivers, contains large blocks suitable for agriculture, forestry or settlement. The largest contiguous area is the approximately 14,000 acres of

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 2-SUSITNA-CHULITNA RIVERS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2 Susitna/ Chulitna Rivers	State/ Borough	Forestry Water Resources Wildlife Habitat Public Recreation	—	Open except along Sheep, Goose, and Montana Cks. (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	-

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION So. PARKS Hwy. MANAGEMENT UNIT 3- WHISKERS CR

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Blair Lake	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals	
3b Whiskers Creek Ag. Land	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	
3c Whiskers Creek Planned Sale Area	State	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area =470 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

borough land located between the Chulitna and Susitna rivers just north of Talkeetna. Access to the area between the rivers is difficult--the Parks Highway is west of the Chulitna River and the Alaska Railroad is east of the Susitna River. The most logical route would be south from the Parks Highway after it crosses the Chulitna River in Denali State Park. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location except for the proposed disposal area (subunit 3c) and will be available for coal leasing except in the agricultural area in subunit 3b.

This management unit is divided into three subunits: state land surrounding Blair Lake (3a), the borough land between the Chulitna and Susitna rivers (3b), and the state land adjacent to the Susitna River (3c). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 3a is a small pocket of state land surrounding Blair Lake. It will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat and recreation opportunities.

Subunit 3b is borough land with potential for settlement, forestry and agriculture. It is designated land bank. Under the existing borough agricultural policy, it eventually may be developed for agriculture. In the interim it is likely to be managed for forestry.

Subunit 3c is a small state owned parcel between the borough land and the Susitna River. An estimated 30% of the total area is suitable for settlement and recommended for this use. However, the sale of this land is contingent upon access to and plans for development of the agricultural area.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
*Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 3b (Whiskers Creek Agricultural Land)

Agriculture

To the extent feasible, the borough should use Class II and III soils for agricultural use rather than settlement. Where parcel configuration or topography render large farms infeasible, small farm agricultural development should be encouraged.

Trails and Public Access

Existing trails through the subunit should be retained in public ownership with a width of at least 50 feet either side of the centerline. Existing access to and along the Chulitna and Susitna rivers should be maintained and improved during agricultural development.

Settlement

Land of marginal agricultural capability due to soils, parcel size or configuration, topography, etc. should be used for settlement. In addition, land should be provided for any commercial development necessary to support the possible future agriculture project or commercial recreation needs associated with the river systems.

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat should land in this subunit be conveyed to private ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on most of the unnamed tributaries to the Susitna and Chulitna Rivers and Whiskers Creek shown on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps for the area. The corridor on Whiskers Creek and the Susitna and Chulitna Rivers should be at least 300' on both sides of the streams.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 4 - CHASE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This large management unit extends from the Susitna River east to the Talkeetna Mountains and includes the Chase area, Chunilna Creek, and Sockeye Lake. Due to a large number of past open-to-entry (OTE) sites, mining claims, state remote parcel and subdivision disposals, and the proximity of Talkeetna and access via the Alaska Railroad, this area supports a number of year round and many seasonal residents. The area will be managed to support additional state land sales and to protect public access within and through the area, to protect habitat, and to provide opportunities for public recreation and harvest of personal use firewood. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 4c, 4d, and 4e) and Lower Chunilna Creek Corridor (subunit 4f).

The unit has been divided into seven subunits: a retention area east of the Susitna River and north of the Chase III area (4a), a parcel of borough land between the railroad and the Chase III area (4b), the Chase III agricultural homestead area (4c), the Chase II remote parcel area (4d), an area in the eastern corner of the management unit proposed for sale (4e), Lower Chunilna Creek Corridor (4f), and Upper Chunilna Creek Corridor (4g). See the maps at

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 4-CHASE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
4a Mile 238 Retained Area	State (includes many open-to-entry parcels	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals	
4b Mile 233 Borough Land	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	- - -	
4c Chase III Ag.	State/ Private	Agriculture (existing homesteads)	Forestry (personal use) Wildlife Habitat	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	
4d Chase II Remote	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel offering)	Forestry (personal use) Wildlife Habitat	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	- - -	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 4 - CHASE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
4e Disappointment Creek	State	Settlement	Public Rec. Wildlife Habitat	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area=1,040 acres
4f Lower Chunilna Creek Corridor	State (includes many OTE parcels)	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	
4g Upper Chunilna Creek Corridor	State (includes many OTE parcels)	Minerals Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 4a encompasses some fairly steep land in the northwest corner of the management unit. The unit will be managed to protect important fish and wildlife habitat (e.g., concentrations of black and brown bear, fall and winter moose habitat) and recreation opportunities, and to provide open space.

Subunit 4b, borough land just east of the Susitna River, has high values for settlement and forestry, provides moose winter range, and has some potential for agriculture (Class III soils). This area is designated borough land bank. It is accessible by railroad, but it is unlikely to be offered for sale in the near term.

Subunit 4c (the Chase III area), was offered in 1984 for agricultural homesteads. Parcels were awarded in September, 1984, but staking was halted by court order in April, 1985. The project is currently in litigation. There are 32 parcels ranging in size from 40 to 160 acres for a total of 3,530 net acres. Local trails and access routes for existing residents have been identified to protect pedestrian access and routes of possible future roads through and within the area. Habitat concerns have been addressed primarily through retention of land within the project area with particularly high fish and wildlife values. This includes a corridor of between 1/4 and 1 mile wide to be retained along Chunilna Creek (although much of the land immediately adjacent to the creek is privately owned or under mining claims). It also includes retention of much of the land in the southwest portion of the project--the area where habitat concerns are greatest. (See also the management guidelines section for this management unit.)

Subunit 4d is a large area on either side of Chunilna Creek encompassing Sockeye Lake. This entire area was offered in 1980 as the Chase II remote parcel area. It was reopened to further stakings in February, 1984 and remained open until the close of the remote parcel program on June 30, 1984.

Subunit 4e is located in the eastern portion of the management unit, approximately 14 miles east of the Alaska Railroad. It is just north of the Talkeetna River corridor and west of Disappointment Creek and encompasses several lakes. This area has values for fish and wildlife (it is near a suspected brown bear denning area), recreation, and settlement. It is designated for settlement, and probably will be offered under the homestead program.

Subunits 4f and 4g comprise the Chunilna Creek Corridor. Much of the land in this corridor is already in private ownership due to past open-to-entry disposals, or covered by mining claims. Remaining public land will be managed to protect important fish and wildlife habitat (e.g., concentrations of black and brown bear, fall and winter moose habitat and anadromous fish) and recreational opportunities, and to provide open space. The plan recommends investigating the possibility of a buy back program to restore to public ownership some of the private lots along the creek and retaining any relinquished open-to-entry sites along the creek. Due to high public values subunit 4f (Lower Chunilna Creek Corridor) will be closed to mineral entry and unavailable for coal leasing. The Upper Chunilna Creek Corridor (subunit 4g) has a surface use designation of minerals due to the high concentration of existing claims in the area.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
*Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 4b (Mile 233)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat should land in this subunit be conveyed to private ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies from Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on unnamed tributaries to the Susitna River which appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Subunits 4b, 4c and 4f (Mile 233 Borough Land, Chase III, and Lower Chunilna Creek Corridor)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through these subunits. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in these units such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunit 4c (Chase III Agricultural Homestead Area)

Refer to the Summer, 1984 disposal brochure for a parcel map and locations of items discussed below.

Transportation Corridors

Maintaining pedestrian access and possible future road corridors through and within the Chase project is an important objective for this area. The platted right-of-way called Clear Creek Road on the brochure map, runs

east from the Alaska Railroad and is 300' wide. Access to and between all parcels will be retained through interior lot line easements linked to the larger route described above. Interior lot line easements are 50' wide in each lot for a total width of 100'. An easement of 25' will be retained on all exterior lot lines. This allows alternative access through the project in addition to the main access routes.

In the southwest portion of the project (sections 17, 20, 29) there is an existing summer trail which bypasses a wetland and the Clear Creek Road right-of-way crosses a narrow portion of the wetland in section 20. The existing summer trail has been protected through issuance of a temporary 60' right-of-way and is shown on DNR status plats. If and when the Clear Creek Road actually is constructed, the 60' temporary ROW will be vacated.

Trails/Access

The general rules for protection of trails are as follows: where a number of trails pass through a relatively narrow area, or where a single trail is used on a regular basis by a significant number of people, this route generally will be retained in public ownership. Where a trail is primarily used to provide access to the residence of one or just a few people, and this route crosses a proposed homestead parcel, reasonable alternative access will be provided through retention of easements along the boundaries of the parcels or identification of other routes. Wherever possible these parcel boundaries have been adjusted to better coincide with existing trails. As an additional measure, temporary (3 year) easement permits will be issued that allow access across homestead parcels. These temporary easement permits will give existing users the opportunity to establish new trails along homestead parcel boundaries or to work out arrangements with owners of homestead parcels.

East-west pedestrian access through the project area generally will be maintained through the retention of numerous interior lot line easements. One corridor approximately 1/4-mile wide will be retained, however, through sections 16 and 20 west of Chunilna Creek. North-south access through the project will be provided by a corridor along Chunilna Creek and an approximately 1/2-mile wide north/south corridor between the two groups of parcels.

Retention of Land in Public Ownership

Public land immediately surrounding Mama and Papa Bear Lakes and to the southwest of the lakes in T27N R4W S.M., section 26 will be retained in public ownership to protect habitat of anadromous fish that use streams in this area, to allow public recreation and to provide woodlots and public access. (See also subunit 5a).

Anadromous fish streams feeding into Mama and Papa Bear Lakes are primarily of value as spawning and rearing areas. Public use is low or non-existent, in part because the lower reaches of this tributary system are lined with private land. The quality of water will be protected along these streams through application of a 100' development setback on either

side of these streams on any new parcels sold. Fifty-foot pedestrian easements also will be retained to provide a degree of public access.

In the western portion of the project where there are private parcels or poor soils, any remaining public land will be retained in public ownership. This includes all of sections 9 and 16. In addition, portions of sections 20 and 29 have been retained in public ownership to provide wood for residents on smaller parcels in the homestead area and in the subdivisions to the south.

Land along Chunilna Creek was heavily staked during the open-to-entry (OTE) program, and there are numerous mining claims in the area. Remaining public land in this corridor will be retained in public ownership for recreation, fish and wildlife habitat, hunting and fishing, public access, and possibly wood lots. If relinquishment of OTE parcels occurs within 1/2 mile either side of Chunilna Creek, these sites will be retained in public ownership to protect habitat, recreation and other public values. Determination of appropriate action on relinquished OTE parcels outside the river corridor will be made on a case-by-case basis.

Fish & Wildlife/Recreation

Chunilna Creek corridor will be managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat and opportunities for recreational use by retaining the area in public ownership in a natural state. See guidelines on "Retention of Land in Public Ownership" for management of land around Mama and Papa Bear Lakes.

Woodlots

To help meet the personal use firewood needs of present and future residents in the Chase area and in subdivisions to the south, land retained in public ownership, particularly in the southwest, southeast (near Mama and Papa Bear lakes) and central (sections 9 and 16) portions of the project, will be available for personal use woodlots or small timber sales.

Wetlands

On all water bodies and significant wetlands within or adjacent to agriculture parcels, clearing and development setbacks will be specified in the farm conservation plan and conveyance documents. (See regional guidelines, Chapter 2, for a definition of wetlands.)

Subunits 4d and 4e (Chase II Remote Parcel Area and Disappointment Creek)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis

using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on the unnamed creek which runs northwest from Sockeye Lake (4d). Buffers 100' wide should be used on either side of all other unnamed creeks that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps in subunit 4d, and on all tributaries to the Talkeetna River and Disappointment Creek which appear on the 1:63,360 USGS topographic maps in subunit 4e.

Forestry

Personal use or small scale timber sale areas will be identified to supply some of the wood products for any future settlement in subunit 4e and to the west.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 5 - LARSON LAKE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit extends from the Susitna River east to Larson Lake and south to Bartlett Hills and includes a portion of the Talkeetna River. It consists primarily of borough land and past state disposals with a little remaining state land along the western portion of the Talkeetna River. Borough land on the west side of Larson Lake will be sold for settlement. The remaining borough land will be designated land bank. State land along the Talkeetna River will be retained in public ownership and recommended for legislative designation as a state recreation river. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Only subunit 5d will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing. Subunits 5a and 5c will be closed due to existing or proposed disposals, and 5b is closed due to recreation and habitat values in the river corridor.

The management unit is divided into four subunits: private land, almost all of which is a result of past state land sales (5a); a corridor along the Talkeetna River (5b); borough land proposed for settlement around Larson Lake (5c), and other borough land to the west of Larson Lake (5d). See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 5a is primarily private land on the south bank of the Talkeetna River. Where private land now abuts the river, the state will consider purchase of land to improve public access and to enhance public enjoyment of the river corridor. The state will not use the power of eminent domain in such cases but will purchase land only from willing sellers. Purchase is contingent upon funds being appropriated by the legislature for this purpose.

Subunit 5b encompasses approximately 10 miles of the Talkeetna River in a corridor of approximately 1/3 to 1 mile wide. The corridor is primarily in public ownership, although the mouth of the river is privately owned. The river corridor is exceptionally valuable for fish and wildlife and recreation and is easily accessible from Talkeetna and the Susitna River. The Talkeetna River corridor supports concentrations of black bear, provides high and

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT S-LARSON LAKE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
5a Talkeetna Bluffs and Chase II Subdivision	State/ Private	Settlement (existing sub-divisions)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins	One unsold surveyed lot remains available over-the-counter
5b Talkeetna River Corridor	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	Recommended for legislative designation
5c Larson Lake	Borough	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area =1,870 acres
5d North Bartlett Hills	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

moderate winter moose habitat, is one of the most popular moose hunting areas in the entire study area, and receives a great deal of river floating and sport fishing use. The river is an anadromous fish stream supporting populations of Dolly Varden, arctic char, trout, and five species of salmon. This subunit is recommended for legislative designation as a state recreation river. The remainder of the Talkeetna River (Subunit 6a, east of this area) also is proposed for legislative designation.

Subunit 5b, in conjunction with Management Unit 6, will be managed to provide recreation opportunities and protect scenic values. Principal recreational uses will be on and adjacent to the river. To protect these recreation opportunities, the unit should be managed to provide a visual and sound buffer from uses outside the corridor, and to protect water quality. Public recreation cabins should be developed with a coordinated river and trail access system; no roads will be permitted to these cabins. Road access to or across the corridor will be avoided. Fish and wildlife habitat will be protected, with special emphasis placed on the stream and adjacent riparian areas.

Subunit 5c is approximately 8,000 acres of borough land designated for settlement that surrounds Larson Lake. preliminary development plan for the Larson Lake area was completed in June, 1984 by consultants to the borough. Their recommendation is for a four phase development of the west shore of the lake including private parcels, commercial recreation facilities, and public recreation facilities. The major intent of the plan is to provide an area for both public and private recreation. The borough established a committee which is studying the current proposal and will make recommendations on it by spring, 1985. Thus, the current development plan prepared by the consultants can be viewed as a base from which the final plan for Larson Lake will be developed. The borough is committed to protection of important fish and wildlife habitat areas and areas for public use. Under the proposed plan, 40% of the 1,870 acres in the project will be retained in public ownership as trails, open space and as a 200-300' buffer around the lake. In addition, the possibility of a fish hatchery is being considered for the southwest end of the lake.

A major aspect of designing land sales in this area is the provision of road access. The borough is proceeding with development of the road to Larson Lake from the south through Bartlett Hills. The state supports borough plans and requests that the borough work with the Department of Fish and Game and Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation in designing land sales in this area to protect the shore of Larson Lake and Larson Creek. Of particular importance is the protection of red salmon spawning areas.

Subunit 5d is borough land to the west of Larson Lake which will be designated borough land bank.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	*Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 5a (Talkeetna Bluffs and Chase II Subdivisions)

Retention of Land in Public Ownership

All lots within the Chase I subdivision have been sold. One lot remains in the Chase II Subdivision and will continue to be available. Any other parcels of public land in this area along the Talkeetna River should be retained in public ownership to protect moose habitat and hunting areas, to provide wood lots for local use, and to provide open space and access to the Talkeetna River and other amenity features.

Grazing

Those portions of the subunit west of and including Chunilna Creek will be closed to grazing.

Subunit 5b (Talkeetna River Corridor)

Retention of land in Public Ownership

This subunit includes primarily state land along the Talkeetna River. However, pockets of private land staked under the open-to-entry program are interspersed throughout the corridor. If any of these parcels are relinquished to the state they should then be retained in public ownership.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Talkeetna River Corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was established will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case-by-case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat, and public use values.

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for subunit 5b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be a

permitted use in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Subunit 5c (Larson Lake)

Recreation/Fish & Wildlife

Given the existing and proposed amount of settlement in this area, demand for developed recreation areas likely will increase dramatically. For this reason, the borough should consider a developed recreation facility somewhere on or near Larson Lake during its planning for the area.

Forestry

Personal use areas or small timber sale areas to support future settlement in the area should be identified and reserved in the site plans for disposals in this subunit.

Subunits 5a, 5b, 5c and 5d (Talkeetna Bluffs, Chase II, Talkeetna River Corridor, Larson Lake and North Bartlett Hills)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. Two routes pass through these subunits, one to the Larson Lake area and one north across the Talkeetna River to the Chase area. The precise location of these routes has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in these units such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 - TALKEETNA RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit, which is all either state owned or selected, will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect wildlife habitat and provide opportunities for public recreation. Timber harvest will be an allowed use where it does not disrupt fish and wildlife or recreation values. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Subunit 6b will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing. Subunit 6a (the recreation river) will be closed to mineral location and unavailable for coal leasing.

The management unit has been divided into two subunits: the Talkeetna River corridor (6a) and the area to the south including Sheep River (6b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 6-TALKEETNA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
6a Talkeetna River	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting.	Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
6b Sheep River	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 6a is the Talkeetna River corridor. This subunit, in conjunction with subunit 5b, is recommended for legislative designation as a state recreation river. See the discussion under subunit 5b for details of this proposal.

Subunit 6b is an area south of the Talkeetna River proposed for retention. It includes the Sheep River corridor and several large lakes. The area is important for moose and caribou fall and winter habitat and provides a buffer between developed uses to the west and the Talkeetna Mountains to the east.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list that follows.

Agriculture	*Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 6a (Talkeetna River)

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Talkeetna River Corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was established will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case-by-case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for subunit 6a. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 7 - BALD MOUNTAIN

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit, south of Sheep River and including the Bald Mountain area, encompasses several areas that have been offered for remote parcel and subdivision sales in the past. The general intent for this area is to offer additional land for sale (probably through the homestead program) while preserving some important habitat and recreation areas. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Subunit 7d will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing. All other subunits will be closed to mineral location and not available for coal leasing due to existing or planned disposals.

The management unit has been divided into five subunits: a small parcel of state land proposed for sale in the northern portion of the management unit (7a), three past state land sale areas (7b), the proposed Talkeetna Foothills homestead area (7c), a small retention area on the eastern edge of the management unit (7d), and two small proposed settlement areas (7e). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 7a consists of one parcel of fairly steep state land proposed for settlement immediately south of the Sheep River and Talkeetna River. The intent is to allow some sales (probably homesteads) while preserving the integrity of the river corridors.

Subunit 7b includes the past Bald Mountain remote parcel area, Bald Mountain Subdivision, and South Bald Mountain Subdivision. No additional acreage has been identified for futher settlement offerings, but the option to do so in the future will remain open. Remaining public land along the Middle Fork of Montana Creek which has high fisheries values, and the area south of Bald Mountain which includes peregrine falcon nests should remain in public ownership to protect fish and wildlife habitat and provide opportunities for recreational use.

Subunit 7c (the Talkeetna Foothills proposed sale) includes portions of the North Fork of Montana Creek. Access near the area is provided from the Answer Creek Road in the Bartlett Hills area to the west in addition to several platted roads and rights-of-way applications. Additional access may be available in the future south from Larson Lake. A portion of this area will be offered for sale in FY 86. Land outside of this area will remain in the 20-year disposal pool and may be offered at some point in the future.

Subunit 7d is approximately 1,280 acres encompassing a large lake in the alpine region just south of the North Fork of Montana Creek. It will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife and recreation values.

Subunit 7e consists of two parcels of state land proposed for settlement. One is just south of the existing South Bald Mountain Subdivision (and the Middle Fork of Montana Creek) and the other is in the western portion of the management unit near Baldy Lake.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION So. Parks Hwy. MANAGEMENT UNIT 7- Bald Mountain

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7a Sheep River Planned Sale Area	State	Settlement	Forestry Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area=340 acres
7b Bald Mtn. Remote and Subdivi-sions	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel & offering existing sub.)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Portions closed to grazing--see guidelines	
7c Talkeetna Foothills	State	Settlement	Forestry Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Portions closed to grazing--see guidelines	Estimated net disposal area = 3,440 acres
7d North Fork Lake (Lake 2125)	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 7 - BALD MOUNTAIN

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7e Montana Ck. Planned sale areas	State	Settlement	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Portions closed to grazing--see guidelines	Estimated net disposal area=560 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
*Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 7a (Sheep River Sale)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on most unnamed tributaries to the Talkeetna River which appear on the 1:63,360 USGS topographic map. On the south side of Sheep River a 300' corridor should be retained in public ownership.

Forestry

Personal use woodlots or small timber sale areas will be identified and reserved in the site plans for disposals in this subunit.

Subunit 7b (Bald Mountain Remote and Subdivisions)

Grazing

Bald Mountain and South Bald Mountain subdivisions will be closed to grazing to protect important fish and wildlife habitat areas associated with the North Fork and Middle Fork of Montana Creek.

Subunit 7c (Talkeetna Foothills)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on

each side of the river) should be used on the south side of the Answer Creek and on east side of Possum Creek. The corridor on the North and Middle Forks of Montana Creek should be 300' on both sides of the streams to protect important fish and wildlife habitat and guard against flood hazards.

Forestry

Personal use woodlots or small timber sale areas will be identified and reserved in the site plans for disposals in this subunit.

Grazing

Those corridors described in the stream corridor guideline for the North and Middle Forks of Montana Creek will be closed to grazing.

Subunit 7e (Montana Creek Planned Sale Areas)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Answer Creek and the stream that runs into Baldy Lake. The South Fork of Montana Creek is just south of the southern portion of this subunit. A 300' corridor should be retained in public ownership on its north side.

Grazing

The southern block of this subunit is closed to grazing. The southern 1/4 mile of the western parcel is also closed to protect important fish and wildlife habitat associated with the stream corridors.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 8 - ANSWER CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit is a large block of private and Native land and past sale areas. It encompasses portions of Answer Creek and the North, Middle and South Forks of Montana Creek. The general management intent for this area is to retain in public ownership any remaining blocks of public land, and to preserve trail corridors and public access to rivers and streams. Montana Creek and its three forks are anadromous fish streams which support a high level of sport fishing. The area also provides year-round habitat for moose and black bear. Because of these values and the limited amount of remaining public land in this general area, public land should be retained. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. This unit is not open to mineral location or coal leasing due to past disposals.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 8-ANSWER CK.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
8a Bartlett Hills	Private/ State/ Borough	Agriculture (past state and borough sales)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins	
8b Answer Creek	Native	Primarily Private Ownership— Recommended uses: Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement (limited), Wildlife Habitat		Any public land along the North, Middle or South Fork of Montana Creek is closed (see mgmt. guidelines)	—	—	
8c Emil Lake	Private/ State/ Borough	Settlement (existing state subdivision & past borough sales)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

This unit is divided into three subunits: past state and borough agricultural sale areas including the Bartlett Hills area (8a), the Answer Creek area which is in Native ownership (8b), and past state and borough land sales, including part of the Bartlett Hills subdivision (8c). The plan does not affect private lands. See the maps at the end of this section for management unit boundaries and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Subunit 8a, 8b, and 8c (Bartlett Hills, Answer Creek and Emil Lake)

Retention of Land in Public Ownership

Unsold parcels of public land in this unit will be retained in public ownership. Where possible, publicly owned corridors of 200' either side of the ordinary high water mark on Answer Creek, and the North, Middle and South Forks of Montana Creek will be retained in public ownership. Public access points to these amenities will be maintained.

Mining

Public lands within 300' of Goose Creek or the North, Middle or South Fork of Montana Creek or the mainstream of Montana Creek will be closed to mineral location The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in some of the most important tributaries to the Susitna River.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 9 - TALKEETNA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit extends from the Susitna River east to Bartlett Hills and from Talkeetna south to approximately five miles north of the junction of the Parks Highway and the Talkeetna Spur Road. This unit includes a large block of mostly Native land in the eastern half of the unit, mixed ownership in the area south of Talkeetna along portions of the Talkeetna Spur Road, and one isolated parcel of public land. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing.

This management unit has been divided into four subunits: the borough and private land in the west along the Susitna River and the Talkeetna Road (9a), mostly Native land in the eastern portion of the management unit (9b), public land along Birch Slough (9c), and primarily private land surrounding the community of Talkeetna (9d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 9a encompasses mostly private land, but includes approximately 2,300 acres of borough land along the Talkeetna Road up to about three miles south of Talkeetna. Borough land in this subunit has values for agriculture, settlement, forestry, fish and wildlife habitat, and recreation. This land will be designated land bank. An important goal for the area is to maintain and improve public access to lakes, rivers and other amenities. Recreation and habitat values should be protected by following the guidelines for lakeshores and rivers, by retaining at least 50% of the Talkeetna Lakes area in public ownership, and possibly by developing additional recreation facilities in the area. It is likely that the northern block of borough land around Talkeetna Lakes will be classified public recreation by the borough.

Subunit 9b, in the eastern portion of the management unit, is primarily Native land. Recommended uses for this area include forestry, recreation, settlement and fish and wildlife habitat.

Subunit 9c is public land between the Talkeetna Road and the Susitna River. It will be retained in public ownership for its habitat and recreation values. The land between the Susitna River and Birch Creek Slough is in borough ownership. It will be designated for long term retention in public ownership. This area has exceptional fish and wildlife and recreation values--Birch Creek and Birch Creek Slough are anadromous fish streams, and the area is important winter moose habitat.

Subunit 9d is approximately 3,300 acres of land around the community of Talkeetna which are primarily in private ownership but which include some state and borough land. The state land in the area is classified "reserved use" for the Talkeetna airfield. Recommended uses for the remainder of the subunit are recreation and limited settlement. It is also recommended that the existing boat launch and associated facilities on state land be upgraded.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 9-TALKEETNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
9a Talkeetna Spur Road	Borough/ Private	Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Widlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	
9b Birch Creek	Native	Primarily Private Ownership--Recommended Uses: Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		—	—	—	
9c Birch Slough	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Forestry Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	
9d Talkeetna	Private/ Borough/ State	Primarily Private Ownership—Recommended Uses: Community Facilities (airport, parking facilities), Limited Settlement, Public Recreation		—	—	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are referenced below by subunit.

Subunit 9a (Talkeetna Spur Road)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat if land in this subunit is conveyed to private ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Question Creek and Birch Creek. A 400' corridor on the east side of the Susitna River should be retained in public ownership.

Recreation and Public Access

Access or public use sites along the Talkeetna Spur Road should be retained in public ownership.

Alaska Range View Site

There is a small hill located just south of Talkeetna off the Talkeetna Spur Road that provides one of the only road-accessible views of the Alaska Range in the South Parks Highway Subregion. This site is used in part as an FAA electronics and communications facility. The state, working with the FAA, should utilize the existing road to develop a parking and viewing area. The view from this site is truly spectacular and would please both tourists and local people.

Subunits 9b and 9d (Birch Creek and Talkeetna)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through these subunits. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in these units such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunit 9c (Birch Slough)

Forestry

Timber cutting may be allowed in this subunit on a site by site basis to enhance habitat values.

Subunit 9d (Talkeetna)

Community Facilities

State or borough land in the community of Talkeetna should be reserved as a parking area for those people who live outside of Talkeetna along the railroad.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 10 - MONTANA CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit extends from near Sheep Creek north to Answer Creek. It is mostly private land but includes isolated parcels of state and borough land. The majority of the land along the Parks Highway and Talkeetna Road is in private ownership. A portion of this unit near Montana Creek has been identified as an ecological reserve because of high forestry, fisheries and wildlife habitat values. It has been proposed as an experimental forest. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location except for Sheep Creek and Montana Creek. This management unit will be available for coal leasing.

This management unit has been divided into two subunits: the vast majority of the area which is primarily private land (10a), and a block of public land near Sheep Creek (10b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 10a consists of mostly private, Native and University land, including past state and borough land sales. Present uses in this area are personal use forestry, recreation, fish and wildlife habitat and settlement. It is specifically recommended that parking facilities and a trail to the popular fishing area on Sheep Creek be developed on public land at mile 88. The borough has sold approximately 840 acres of agricultural land in the northwest portion of the subunit just south of where the Parks Highway crosses the Susitna River. There are several isolated parcels of land remaining in borough ownership. Two of these are between the Susitna River and the Alaska Railroad in the northern portion of the management unit. A third is in the southern part of the unit adjacent to Sheep Creek and west of the Parks Highway. These will be designated land bank. If sales occur, the borough should retain some land along the road system and/or streams for various public uses.

Subunit 10b is primarily swampy land in mixed state and borough ownership. Sheep Creek runs through the southeast corner of the subunit. This subunit will be retained in public ownership and managed for recreation and fish and wildlife habitat.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 10 - MONTANA CK.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
10a Montana	Private/ Native/ University/ Borough	Primarily Private Ownership— Recommended Uses: Forestry (personal use), Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Any public land along Montana, Goose, and Sheep Creeks is closed (see mgmt. guidelines)	—	—	
10b Sheep Creek Corridor	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open except along Sheep Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Grazing Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 10a and 10b (Montana and Sheep Creek Corridors)

Mining

Public lands within 300' of Montana, Goose, or Sheep creeks will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in one of the most important tributaries to the Susitna River.

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for management activities which are likely to significantly affect visual quality along the Parks Highway.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 11 - GOOSE CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit encompasses land from the Parks Highway near Goose Creek north and east approximately six miles and includes portions of Goose Creek. The unit is primarily public land and will be managed to support a variety of public uses. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. It will remain open to mineral location except along Goose Creek and be available for coal leasing.

This management unit has not been divided into subunits. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION So. Parks Hwy. MANAGEMENT UNIT 11 - Goose Ck.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
11 Goose Creek	State/ Borough	Forestry Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open except along Goose Creek (see mgmt. guide-lines)	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Portions closed to grazing-- see guidelines	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Land in the west of the management unit near Goose Creek is fairly wet, whereas land upland and to the east has potential for forestry and settlement in addition to recreation and fish and wildlife. All land will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect public values, primarily forestry and wildlife habitat. This unit is an important part of the east-west corridor of public land (described previously in the management summary section of this subregion) between the Talkeetna Mountains and the Susitna River.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
*Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Grazing

The majority of this unit is closed to grazing to protect important moose habitat areas. The two sections in the eastern portion which remain open to grazing are T23N R4W S.M. section 1, and T24N R4W S.M. section 36.

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for management activities which are likely to significantly affect visual quality along the Parks Highways.

Mining

Public lands within 300' of Goose Creek will be closed to mineral entry. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in Goose Creek.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 12 - KASHWITNA/STATE FOREST

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This large unit is in state ownership except for 8,300 acres of borough land and encompasses portions of the Kashwitna and the North Fork of the Kashwitna River, Sheep Creek, and the South Fork of Montana Creek. This area has high values for forestry, hunting, fishing, fish and wildlife habitat and recreation. This unit is among the most valuable in the planning area for commercial forest management, encompassing high or moderate capability stands of cottonwood or white spruce. The area provides year-round moose habitat and also contains concentrations of brown bear on the North Fork of the Kashwitna River. Both rivers support anadromous fish and a great deal of sport fishing. The management unit is recommended for legislative designation as a state forest to protect these public values. The borough land is included in the legislative designation but the borough will retain management authority over its lands. Public use cabins are encouraged in this area. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. This unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing.

The area has been divided into three subunits: the bulk of the area excluding the river corridors and borough selected land (12a), Sheep Creek, the North Fork of the Kashwitna and Kashwitna River corridors (12b), and the 8,300 acres of borough land (12c). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
*Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 12a & 12b (Forest Area & River Corridors)

Grazing

Portions of these subunits are closed to grazing to protect fish and wildlife values associated with the river corridors. The portions that are closed are: one mile either side of the South Fork of Montana Creek and those portions of subunit 12b which encompass the Kashwitna and the North Fork of the Kashwitna Rivers.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 12-KASHWITNA/ST. FOREST

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
12a State Forest Area	State	Forestry Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing—see guidelines	Recommended for legislative designation
12b River Corridors	State	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing—see guidelines	Recommended for legislative designation
12c Borough Forest Area	Borough	Forestry Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for subunits 12a and 12b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be permitted use in these subunits. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Subunit 12a (Forest Area)

Trails Access

Trails that provide access through this subunit to more remote lands to the east should be maintained and improved during forestry operations.

Subunit 12b (River Corridors)

Forestry

The major objective within the river corridors is to protect fish and wildlife and recreation values. Timber management and harvest will be an allowed use where it does not conflict with or where it enhances these values.

Recreation

Public use cabins are an appropriate use in this area.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 13 - CASWELL CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit, which is approximately two miles east of the Parks Highway, extends from near Goose Creek south to near Little Willow Creek and includes a large amount of private land. The area has high values for a variety of uses--recreation, fish and wildlife, forestry, settlement, and agriculture. It will be managed to allow for private ownership through agricultural homesteads while retaining important recreation and fish and wildlife areas in public ownership. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. The majority of this unit will be closed to mineral location and will not be available for coal leasing due to a proposed disposal.

The management unit has been divided into two subunits: most of the private land in the management unit, including areas surrounding Sheep Creek, Caswell Lake and portions of Caswell Creek (13a), and a block of land in the eastern portion of the management unit proposed for agricultural homesteads (13b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 13 - CASWELL CK.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
13a Caswell Lake	Private/ Native	Primarily Private Ownership-- Recommended Uses: Agriculture, Forestry (personal use), Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat		Any public land along Sheep Creek is closed (see mgmt. guidelines)	—	---	
13b North Fork Kashwitna Ag. Area	State	Agriculture (homesteads)	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area =3,620 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 13a is almost entirely in private or Native ownership. Recommended uses for the area include agriculture, personal use forestry, recreation and fish and wildlife habitat. There are approximately 320 acres of state land in the southwest part of the subunit which will be retained in public ownership and managed for fish and wildlife habitat and recreation.

Subunit 13b is approximately 6,080 acres of state land between Caswell Lake and the North Fork of the Kashwitna River which is proposed for agricultural homesteads. There are 320 acres of borough land in the northwest portion of this unit which will be designated land bank.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 13a (Caswell Creek)

Mining

Public lands within 300' of Sheep Creek will be closed to mineral entry. The closure is intended to protect the water quality and fish and wildlife habitat of the Sheep Creek corridor.

Subunit 13b (North Fork Kashwitna Agricultural Area)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on most unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic map. A corridor of 300' on both sides of Caswell Creek should be retained in public ownership.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 14 - 197 MILE CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is in the southwest corner of the subregion and extends south from Caswell Creek to near Little Willow Creek and east from the Susitna River approximately five miles. It is mostly public land with a small amount of private land. It also encompasses portions of Caswell Creek and the Kashwitna River, including their mouths, plus approximately five miles of the Parks Highway. The unit provides year-round moose habitat and protects especially important moose winter habitat along the Susitna River. Streams in the area support anadromous fish. The area receives a lot of hunting and fishing pressure in addition to other recreational uses. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing.

The unit is divided into two subunits: primarily borough land (14a), and remaining state land encompassing a portion of the Kashwitna River corridor near its confluence with the Susitna River (14b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 14a has values for settlement, forestry, recreation and fish and wildlife habitat. It will be designated borough land bank. The area is accessible by means of the Parks Highway and Alaska Railroad, but it is unlikely it will be offered for sale in the near term.

Subunit 14b is mostly state land which abuts the Susitna River and encompasses a three mile stretch of the Kashwitna River. The Parks Highway and Alaska Railroad also run through this subunit. Because of the high values for fish and wildlife habitat and recreation associated with the river corridors this subunit will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect habitat, recreation and water resources. It is recommended that private land at mile 82 at the confluence of the Kashwitna and Susitna rivers be purchased to provide a public boat launch and parking facilities.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within the management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable in this unit are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SO. PARKS HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 14- 197 MILE CREEK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
14a Caswell Creek	Borough	Borough Land Bank-- Values: Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing		
14b Kashwitna Corridor	State	Public Recreation Forestry Water Resources Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Grazing Land Disposals	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 14a and 14b (Caswell Creek and Kashwitna Corridor)

Access

Public access from the Parks Highway to fish and wildlife and recreation use areas should be improved. Purchase of private land from willing sellers should be considered.

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for management activities which are likely to significantly affect visual quality along the Parks Highway.

PETERSVILLE ROAD SUBREGION

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

The following section describes land use policy within the Petersville Road subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses, and management guidelines for each of the subregion's seven management units. A map showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits is presented at the end of the second part.

A. Background

The Petersville Road Subregion comprises approximately 350,000 acres. It is bounded on the east by the Chulitna and Susitna rivers and on the north by the boundary of Denali State Park. The subregion extends south of Petersville Road approximately 15 miles along the drainages of Kroto, Gate, Seventeen Mile, Ninemile and Peters Creeks, and along Oilwell Road.

This subregion is predominantly state owned with significant areas in borough, Native and university ownership. Of the total area, approximately 72% (approximately 246,000 ac) is in state ownership, 15% borough (50,000 ac), 10% university selected (36,000 ac), and (3 - 4%) (10,000 to 15,000 ac.) privately owned. Numerous state land disposals have occurred in this area.

The Petersville Road Subregion is the focus of near term development interests for settlement, forestry, and agriculture. It is currently the most heavily hunted portion of the planning area. It also is used for other recreational activities including snow-machining, dog mushing, cross-country skiing, and fishing. Settlement presently is scattered throughout most of the subregion on old OTE sites and other past disposals. Some small-scale agriculture exists along the Petersville Road and on past borough agricultural land sales. There is relatively little mining in this subregion. The majority of mining activity that does occur is located along Peters Creek south of the Petersville Road.

Unlike the other subregions west of the Susitna River, the Petersville Road subregion has road access. It is bounded on the east by the Parks Highway and crossed by the Petersville Road. Oilwell Road branches off Petersville Road approximately 6 miles from the Parks Highway and travels south for approximately 6.5 miles to Moose Creek. It is an all-weather road to this point. Beyond Moose Creek, it continues south and west through the rest of the subregion as a winter road. In FY 85, the state legislature appropriated $97,400 toward construction of a bridge across Moose Creek. Construction may begin in the summer of 1985. Once the creek is crossed, the year-round road could be extended south toward Amber Lake. There is also a winter

trail connecting Petersville Road to the Shulin Lake area, and there are landing strips near the junction of Oilwell Road and Petersville Road. Several lakes are used for float plane landings.

B. Management Summary

Road access and high resource values will result in increased use and development of a variety of resources in the Petersville Road subregion. Additional state and borough land sales will be offered, primarily in the eastern half of the subregion. Sales may include a small number of agricultural homesteads where specific sites within disposal areas have suitable soils. The land along the Petersville Road will be the focus of much of the recreational activity and development in the subregion. While some development will take place close to the road, other parts of the road corridor will remain in public ownership to enhance settlement values and protect visual quality. A system of publicly owned lands will be retained throughout the subregion to provide recreational opportunities and public access and to protect scenic quality and habitat. In addition, much of the southwest quarter of the subregion will remain in public ownership to provide a base for forest management, including timber production, habitat management and recreation. Portions of this area are proposed for legislative designation as multiple use forest lands and state recreation rivers.

Management of each of the major resources and land uses in the subregion (settlement, agriculture, forestry, fish and wildlife, recreation, subsurface resources, and transportation) is summarized in the following sections.

1. Settlement

The Petersville Road subregion contains some of the most desirable land for private recreation, year-round settlement and commercial development in the entire study area. There are good lands close to road access in areas where topography and vegetation can reduce adverse visual impacts of development. Numerous disposals have been offered in this subregion in the past, including Gate Creek, Denali View, Schneider Lake, Nine Mile and Amber Lakes remote parcel areas, and subdivisions at Swan Lake, Trapper Creek/Glen, Kenny Creek, Ninemile, Peters Creek South, and Safari Lake. State and borough agricultural disposals also have taken place at Moose Creek, Scotty Lake, and Rabideux.

A gross area of approximately 79,000 acres of state and borough land is designated for settlement in this subregion (see Table 1). Settlement areas are concentrated between Moose Creek and the Susitna River. Additional sales are proposed between Kroto Creek and Moose Creek within and adjacent to existing disposal areas and near Amber Lake. West of Kroto Creek, two small sales are located near Schneider Lake, and over-the-counter sales of the approximately 90 unsold surveyed lots in the existing Kenny Creek, Safari Lake, and Trapper Creek/Glen subdivisions are recommended.

Settlement is appropriate in this subregion, but it is essential that disposals meet the goals emphasized by local residents--protection of environmental quality and rural lifestyles. Therefore, the following policies will be implemented.

a. Subdivisions will be limited to areas near existing access (generally 2-3 miles from existing roads, or adjacent to areas with water or air access) or where roads can be built to each parcel by the state/borough prior to sale. More remote areas will be offered as homesteads with prestaked parcels.

TABLE I
Acreage Identified for Settlement and Agriculture

	GROSS AREA (ac)	NET AREA (ac)
	Planning Team Recommend-ations	Planning Team Recommend-ations
STATE LAND		
New Offer-ings	39,960	8,970
Reofferings within Past Disposal Areas	29,790	1,570
Agriculture	1,040	520
STATE TOTAL	70,790	11,060
BOROUGH LAND		
New Offer-ings	11,820	3,630
STATE AND BOROUGH TOTAL	82,610	14,690

b. New disposals generally will be concentrated in the eastern half of the region, or in conjunction with resource development or community establishment or expansion.

c. Sale of remaining parcels in existing disposal areas generally will be a higher priority then offering new areas for sale, although disposals will include both reofferings and new sale areas.

d. Disposals will be designed to provide a variety of residential and private recreational opportunities ranging from road accessible subdivisions to low density settlement in an area that may remain roadless. (See also the Transportation section of this subregion for more information on the roadless area proposal.)

e. Publicly owned buffers and setbacks from major roads, lakeshores and streams will be used to help protect public access and open space. The land along some streams will be retained entirely in public ownership (e.g., Kroto Creek).

A summary of the acreage proposed for sale in the Petersville Road subregion is shown in Table 1. A net area of approximately 10,740 acres of state land will be available for sale over the next twenty years. Most of the sales will be subdivisions or non-agricultural homesteads, but approximately 520 acres may be sold as agricultural homesteads if the soils are suitable for agricultural use. Approximately 3,180 acres of borough land near Amber Lake and Trapper Creek also will be offered for sale if they are needed to support community development.

Approximately 35,300 acres of land are included in the borough land bank. This may be available for settlement in the long term, but there are no immediate plans for sale. When these areas are reevaluated to determine their long term best use, forestry, habitat, and public recreation values will be considered as well as agricultural and settlement potential. In the interim, these lands will be managed for existing public uses, including forestry, habitat and recreation.

Construction of public use cabins is recommended for the Kroto Creek and Moose Creek corridors to support public recreation along the waterways.

2. Agriculture

Opportunities for agricultural development (including homesteads) are limited by poor soil conditions in most of the subregion. The only accessible area of state land with blocks of soils suitable for commercial agriculture, the 2,360 acre Rabideux agricultural project, was offered for sale in 1984. Approximately 520 acres of state land may be available for agricultural homesteading adjacent

to settlement areas if the soils prove to be suitable. There is little potential for grazing in the Petersville Road subregion. Therefore, grazing is not a designated use in any management unit. A few areas are closed to grazing, where conflicts between livestock and wildlife would be likely. On the remainder of the public lands in the subregion, applications for grazing permits will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis. In addition, grazing operations may take place on lands conveyed to private owners.

Approximately 19,000 acres of borough lands that may have agricultural potential are included in the borough land bank. They may be available for agricultural development in the long term, but there are no imminent plans for sale. Future evaluation should determine their agricultural potential as well as their value for forestry, settlement, habitat, and public recreation. In the interim, these lands will be managed for timber, wildlife habitat, and public recreation.

3. Forestry

Most of this subregion supports timber resources with considerable value for commercial and/or personal use. The timber is especially valuable because it is much more accessible than most public forest land in the study area. A number of state timber sales have taken place in this subregion in recent years. Approximately 57,600 acres of land with high or moderate potential for commercial forestry will be retained in state ownership with forestry designated a primary use. These lands are primarily in the Peters Creek-Kroto Creek area in the southwestern portion of the subregion. Forestry is designated a secondary use on an additional 25,800 acres of land retained for public ownership along the Kroto Creek and Moose Creek corridors. Both these primary and secondary designations are within areas proposed for legislative designation to provide for multiple use management including timber harvest, habitat and public recreation. Some smaller forested areas will be identified for personal use to provide firewood and houselogs to local residents.

4. Fish and Wildlife and Recreation

This subregion is hunted more heavily for moose than any other area in the Susitna Basin. In addition, it contains extremely popular fishing streams and important habitat for bears and swans. Fish and wildlife resources are one of the main attractions that bring people to the area. These resources must be protected in order to preserve the settlement and recreational values in the subregion.

Recreational activities occur throughout most of the subregion. In addition to wildlife-based recreation, the area supports extensive lake, trail, and river-based activities such as boating, snowmachining and cross-country skiing. The subregion's cold, snowy winters and relative accessibility have made it very popular

for dog mushing. Most of the Peters Creek and Kroto Creek drainage south of Petersville Road will be proposed for legislative designation to protect habitat, public recreation and forest values (see forestry above). Where Kroto and Moose Creek corridors are presently publicly owned, they will be retained in public ownership and proposed for legislative or administrative designation in recognition of their extremely high habitat and public recreation values. In general, settlement will be concentrated in the eastern half of the subregion, leaving most of the western half in public ownership.

Public ownership of trail and river corridors, public access points, campgrounds, and reservation of some lakefront property also will serve to ensure that opportunities for public recreation are protected.

5. Mining

a. Mining Resources and Mining Claims

A number of mining claims have been staked in the northern part of the subregion, but there is little mining activity at present. The concentration of past and proposed land sales in this area will result in a relatively large proportion of the area being closed to mineral entry, but the lands proposed for closure have little mineral potential. In addition to settlement and agricultural areas, public recreation sites and some important recreational rivers (Kroto and Moose creeks and their major tributaries) will be closed to mineral entry. All other areas, including the large tracts of public land in the western portion of the subregion proposed for legislative or administrative designation for forestry, habitat and recreation, will be open to mining.

b. Coal

Potential for coal development is low to very low in all but the extreme northwest corner of the subregion. Recreation sites, settlement and agricultural disposals, and the Kroto and Moose Creek corridors will not be available for coal leases or prospecting permits. The availability of these areas will have little or no effect on coal development because of the low coal potential involved. All other public lands will be available for coal leasing.

c. Oil and Gas

Several portions of the subregion have been leased for oil and gas exploration, but little activity is presently occurring. Oil and gas exploration is permitted throughout the subregion. In the Kroto and Moose Creek corridors specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the recreation and habitat

values of the corridors will be developed as part of the lease sale process if and when such a sale occurs. (See guidelines in Management Units 1 and 4.)

6. Transportation

This subregion is currently accessible via the Parks Highway, Petersville Road, Oilwell Road, winter trails, and small planes. A number of possible routes are recommended for further consideration for expanding road access in this subregion. These include 1) an extension of Oilwell Road to Amber Lake and eventually farther south into the Susitna Lowlands Subregion, 2) spur roads from Petersville Road and Oilwell Road to some settlement and agricultural areas, 3) an upgrade of the Shulin Lake trail for year-round use, and 4) roads to lands intended for long term commercial forest management.

The lands within T28N R6W; sections 1, 2, 11-14, 23-26, 35 and 36 of T28N R7W; sections 1-12 of T27N R6W; and sections 1, 2, 11 and 12 in T27N R7W, have been proposed for designation as a roadless area by a local group, the Tokosha Citizens Council. Transportation under this proposal would be by summer foot paths, winter ski trails, snowmachine and dogsled routes, and fly-in access. The final responsibility for the decision on the proposal will rest with the Matanuska-Susitna Borough. The land use designations within this area should not be taken as either opposition to or support for the roadless area proposal.

I. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1: PETERS CREEK-KROTO CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 1 includes the lands along and between Peters, Kroto, Twentymile, and Bear creeks in the western portion of the subregion. This management unit has the largest extent of accessible forest lands suitable for long term timber management of any unit in the planning area. In addition, there is more moose hunting in this unit than any other. Kroto Creek is part of the Deshka River system, the most important waterway in the entire study area for riparian habitat and public recreation. Peters Creek and its major tributaries is rated the seventh most important waterway in the planning area by the Department of Fish and Game. King, pink, coho, and silver salmon populations supported by these streams contribute to the Cook Inlet commercial fishery as well as sport fishing. This unit is to be retained in public ownership and managed for protection and enhancement of its very high forestry, habitat, and public recreation values. Because of the importance of these resources, most of the area will be proposed for legislative or

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - PETERS CK./KROTO CK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Peters Creek	State	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	—	Open except along Chijuk Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Grazing (along Peters Creek & Kroto Creek - see mgmt. guidelines)	Recommended for legislative designation
1b Kroto Creek corridor	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Land Disposals Grazing	Recommended for legislative designation
1c Schneider Lake	State/ Private	Settlement (past disposal)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 160 acres
1d Forks	Borough/ Private	Commercial Development, Public Recreation	Forestry Wildlife Hab.	Open	Available for leasing	—	—
1e Kroto Creek West	State	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not avail. for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 430 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

administrative designation. Two small locations in the southern portion of the unit are designated for settlement. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. The great majority of the land in this management unit will open to mineral location and available for coal leasing. However, the Kroto Creek corridor and the settlement areas will be closed to mineral location and not available for coal leasing and land along Chijuk Creek will be closed to mineral location.

Road access should be expanded in this management unit to facilitate resource development. This includes upgrading of the Shulin Lake road for year-round use, construction of spur roads for logging, and extension of Oilwell Road across Kroto Creek to the southern part of the unit. In addition, chapter 4 recommends consideration of upgrading the trail that runs from the Forks road house at Peters Creek to the Lower Cache Creek mining area.

There are five subunits within Management Unit 1: the forest lands that constitute the main body of the unit (1a), Kroto Creek corridor (1b), the past Schneider Lake remote parcel area (1c), borough lands around the Forks roadhouse and existing development at Peters Creek (1d), and lands proposed for settlement west of Kroto Creek (1e). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 1a (Peters Creek) is state land proposed for legislative designation to provide for long term multiple use management for timber, habitat, public recreation, and other uses that are compatible with these activities. Within this subunit, facilities and activities subject to land use permits will be restricted when they occur close to the major anadromous fish streams (Peters Creek, South Fork Peters Creek, and Martin, Middle, Sand and Black Creeks). See the management guidelines for additional information. In the riparian zones of these streams, forestry is a secondary use. Timber management activities are allowed when consistent with the habitat and public recreation objectives along the streams.

Subunit 1b, Kroto Creek and the adjacent riparian habitat, will be proposed for legislative designation. The designation on these state and borough lands is intended to protect riparian habitat, fishery values and opportunities for public recreation. It is proposed that public use cabins be built within subunit 1b to support recreational use of Kroto Creek.

Subunit 1c (Schneider Lake) is designated for settlement. This is a past remote parcel area with a small amount of developable land still available for disposal.

Subunit 1d (Forks): Commercial development to support recreational activities in the subregion and residential development for community expansion are encouraged in this subunit. The subunit is primarily borough land around the existing development at Petersville; the remaining area is in private ownership. The borough is considering developing a campground or other recreation facilities on the river in this subunit at some time in the future.

Subunit 1e is a new settlement area on state land on the periphery of the management unit. It is accessible by float plane. Settlement on state land within Management Unit 1 is limited to subunits 1c and 1e in order to minimize inholdings in the state forest and river corridor and to allow efficient long term resource management.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	*Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permit
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 1a and 1b (Peters Creek-Kroto Creek corridor)

Land Use Permits and Forestry

In subunit 1b and within 1/2 mile of Peters Creek or 1/4 mile of its major tributaries in subunit 1a (South Fork Peters Creek, Middle, Martin, Sand and Black creeks) development activities requiring land use permits (e.g., gravel extraction, airstrips) generally will be permitted only where there are no feasible and prudent alternatives.

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited within the riparian zone along Peters and Kroto cks.

Mining

Public lands within 400' of Chijuk Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in some of the most important tributaries to Kroto Creek.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Peters Creek and Kroto Creek corridors. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the public recreation, habitat and water resource of values the river corridors will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case by case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Management Planning and Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for the area proposed for legislative designation in subunits 1a and 1b in conjunction with the other portions

of the Kroto Creek-Moose Creek corridor in Subunit 4a and Susitna Lowlands Subunit 11b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in these subunits. Remote cabin permits will not be offered in these subunits until and unless remote cabin areas are designated by a management plan.

Interagency Consultation

Since protection of habitat and recreation values is of such importance in this unit and the area is being recommended for administrative or legislative designation, special consideration should be given to consulting with the Division of Parks & Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish & Game when reviewing permit or lease applications in this unit.

Transportation

Kroto Creek and Peters Creek road crossings should be minimized. Road crossings must be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game.

Subunits 1a and 1d (Peters Creek and Forks)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2: TOKOSHA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

The Tokosha region is an area of interspersed wetlands, low ridges and lakes occupying the northern part of the subregion and extending south along Kenny Creek. The landscape, the view of the Alaska Range and the access from the Parks Highway and Petersville Road, have attracted scattered settlement throughout much of the region. There is also a considerable amount of hunting and other forms of public recreation. Several waterways are important for riparian habitat and salmon spawning. These include Bunco Creek, Kenny Creek, and the Tokositna River. The Trapper Creek corridor also is a focus for local and regional travel and recreational activities. Under this plan, the Tokosha area will continue to provide a mix of opportunities for private and public recreational use.

All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Management Unit 2 also will remain open to mineral location and available for

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 2-TOKOSHA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Bunco Creek/ Tokositna River	State	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins	
2b Open space	State/ Borough	Public Recreation	Forestry Wildlife Hab.	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	
2c Tokosha land disposals	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 2,230 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 2- TOKOSHA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2d Peters Creek South/ Kenny Creek/ Safari Lake/ Denali View/ Swan Lake Disposals	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel offerings & existing subdivisions)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area 290 acres plus approximately 80 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
2e Bunco Bump and Parks Hwy.	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Settlement, Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	—
2f University Land	University	—	—	—	—	—	—
2g Swan Lake	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 2- TOKOSHA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2h Upper Trapper Creek	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area =1,890 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

coal leasing except for the areas to be offered for sale. Sale areas (Subunits 2c and 2d) will be closed to mining and leasing prior to their sale.

Existing access into Management Unit 2 includes fly-in access to numerous lakes and use of snowmachines, 3-wheelers and skis on trails throughout the area, in addition to the road access in the southwestern and northeastern corners of the unit. Possible access improvements identified in Chapter 4 include formal identification and recording of the trails, providing parking at major trailheads along the Parks Highway and constructing the platted road in the Kenny Creek Subdivision. For more information, see the Transportation Section of Chapter 4.

This management unit has eight subunits--the Bunco Creek-Tokositna River area (2a), open space lands connecting the Parks Highway and Trapper Creek (2b), lands available for settlement in several blocks throughout the region (2c), existing subdivisions and past remote parcel areas (2d), borough lands south and east of Bunco Lake ("Bunco Bump") and along the Parks Highway (2e), university selected lands south of Kroto Lake (2f), and state lands around Swan Lake (2g), and the upper Trapper Creek area proposed for sale (2h). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 2a (Bunco Creek/Tokositna River) will be retained in public ownership and managed for fish and wildlife habitat, public recreation, water resources and forestry. This state-owned subunit includes large wetlands, Bunco Lake, a portion of the Tokositna River, and upland areas that are transitional between forested and alpine areas. The Bunco Lake and Bunco Creek areas are important moose winter range and bear habitat. The Tokositna River is used for boating and provides access to a portion of Denali State Park and Denali National Park. Twentyfive Mile Lake is relatively undeveloped compared to most of the lakes in the subregion and offers opportunities for public recreation.

Subunit 2b (Open Space) will be retained in public ownership. These state and borough lands are intended to create an open space system that will provide recreation opportunities for both the general public and local residents. This unit retains an east-west corridor of public lands that connects a number of the lakes and muskegs in the area, and includes one of the area's major trails. It also retains a north-south corridor along Trapper Creek with a total width of approximately 1/4 mile. Forestry and wildlife habitat are secondary uses in this subunit. Timber harvesting for personal use will be allowed when consistent with the public recreation objectives for the subunit.

In Subunit 2c (Tokosha land disposals), settlement will be the primary use of these state lands. These lands will provide opportunities for recreational and some year-round settlement with recreational amenities. Parts of the area are relatively close to road access. Within this area it is important that public recreational values be maintained as well. Sections of lakeshores will be retained in public ownership around water bodies with values for public recreation. Publicly owned corridors will be retained along major trails. Major trailheads on the Parks Highway also will be retained in public ownership. Before additional disposals are offered in the Tokosha area (the eastern portion of Management Unit 2 for which primary access is from the Parks Highway), DNR should investigate means of providing adequate parking for

existing and future area residents. This shall include, but not be limited to, study of sites on the east side of the Parks Highway in existing gravel pits at miles 126 and 128.

Subunit 2d includes the past Kenny Creek, Safari Lake, Peters Creek South, Denali View and Swan Lake Subdivisions and the Denali View remote parcel area. Settlement is the primary use of this area. Remaining, unsold, surveyed parcels in the subdivisions will be offered for sale, but no new parcels will be designed or sold. A maximum of 290 acres may be offered for sale within the past Denali View remote parcel area. The feasiblity of offering this much land will be determined if and when an additional land offering is considered for this site and the project goes through the Land Availability Determination System (LADS).

Subunit 2e (Bunco Bump and Parks Highway) will be included in the borough land bank. Although parcels may be available for disposal in the long term, there are no plans for immediate sale. In the near term, these lands will be managed for public recreation, wildlife habitat, and timber harvest for personal and commercial use. Evaluation to determine the best long term use of the land will consider agricultural, forestry, habitat (including trumpeter swan habitat), recreation and settlement values.

Subunit 2f is university land southeast of Kroto Lake. This plan does not designate uses on university lands. However, it is recommended that lands in T27N R7W S.M. section 8 NW 1/4 and SE 1/4 and section 17 S 1/2 NW 1/4, S 1/2 SE 1/4 be included in the Kroto Creek corridor proposed for legislative designation. These lands are close to the creek and are an integral part of the corridor. If and when any of the selections in 2f, other than the lands in the Kroto Creek corridor, are relinquished by the university and returned to ADNR management, decisions on appropriate management should be made through an interagency planning process.

Subunit 2g, the state land immediately adjacent to Swan Lake and the wetland north of Swan Lake, is designated for wildlife habitat, water resources and public recreation. This area includes important trumpeter swan habitat. Therefore, the swan guidelines in the fish and wildlife section of Chapter 2 will apply to this subunit. (See the management guidelines section that follows.)

Subunit 2h is state land on both sides of the Trapper Creek corridor proposed for disposal in FY 86 under the fee simple homestead program. These lands offer opportunities for both private and public recreational use of the lakes and streams within and adjacent to Subunit 2h. There is likely to be some year-round settlement use of this area because of its proximity to road access. Public recreation values will be protected by retaining major trail corridors, stream corridors, and portions of lakeshores in public ownership.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES:

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permit
*Settlement	*Trail Management
Subsurface	*Wetlands Management
*Transportation	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 2b, 2c and 2h (Open Space, Tokosha Land Disposals and Upper Trapper Creek)

Trail Corridors

Prior to additional sales, a publicly owned corridor of at least 200' wide should be retained along the north/south ridge running through the portion of Subunit 2c located just east of Swan Lake. The exact width and location of this corridor should be defined after field work to determine the best way to protect opportunities for public use along this ridge.

Subunits 2b and 2g (Open Space and Swan Lake)

Forestry

In Subunits 2b and 2g, only personal use harvesting and/or limited commercial sales for firewood and houselog harvesting will be permitted.

Subunits 2c, 2d & 2e (Tokosha Land, Kenny Creek/Safari Lake/Denali View/Swan Lake, and Bunco Bump East/Parks Highway Disposals)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale U.S.G.S. topographic map. The corridor on the Chulitna River should be at least 300' on each side of the river in order to provide opportunities for camping in a natural setting and protect visual quality for river users. The corridor along the stream connecting Life Lake and Swan Lake should be at least 200' wide on each side of the creek. At the time sales are designed for this area, consideration should be given to establishing a corridor wider than the standard 200' buffer, since this corridor also serves as a skiing and dog mushing route, and provides important habitat, including trumpeter swan habitat.

Subunits 2c and 2e (Tokosha Land Disposals and Parks Highway)

Public Recreation Sites/Parking

Public recreation sites will be identified and retained in public ownership at major trailheads along the Parks Highway (e.g., Mile 126 and Mile 131). Parking areas will be provided at these sites where possible. Camping facilities may be provided at one or more of the sites.

Subunits 2c and 2e (Tokosha Land Disposals and Parks Highway)

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for management activities which are likely to result in significant changes to visual quality along the Parks Highway.

Subunit 2d (Denali View/Swan Lake Disposals)

Trail Corridors

Publicly owned north/south corridors coinciding with existing trails in the Denali View/Swan Lake area should be retained before additional land is sold. The exact routes should be determined after on-site inspection of the area. The most important of these corridors should be at least 200' wide. In areas with poor land capability, the flexibility exists to widen the corridor.

Subunit 2g (Swan Lake)

Trumpeter Swans

All land use activities in or near trumpeter swan nesting habitat, including sales or the granting of leases or permits, should be conducted so as to avoid disturbance to swans or detrimental alteration to the habitat. Leases or permits may include seasonal restrictions on activities to avoid disturbance to swans. Consultation with the ADF&G should be used to identify current or potential nesting habitat and to determine guidelines to follow and activities to avoid.

Construction of transmission lines in trumpeter swan habitat should be avoided. If transmission lines are constructed they should be sited in forested areas and kept close to treetop level, and wires should be strung in one horizontal plane rather than in multiple, vertical stacks. Where wires cross rivers, marshes and other open spaces, they should be marked in a fashion to try to make them visible to swans.

Subunit 2h (Upper Trapper Creek)

Stream Corridors

The Moose Creek (Subunit 4a) and Trapper Creek corridors and the corridor along the main east-west trail to the Parks Highway at approximately mile 126 are intended to be the foundation of a permanent public open space system within this portion of the subregion. Therefore, there will be a 660' (one-eighth mile) staking setback on Trapper Creek (see Subunit 2b).

Corridor widths on other streams will be set on a case-by-case basis using the policies in Chapter 2.

Lakeshore Management

The larger lakes in this subunit have been staked heavily in the past. Wherever possible (e.g., on the lake in section 34, T27N R6W) at least 50% of the shorelines and adjacent lands should be retained in public ownership.

Trail Management

Site planning for the disposal must designate trail access to and through the sale area. Extensive wetlands make this area, including existing foot trails, susceptible to damage, particularly by off-road vehicles. Trail corridors should be retained in public ownership with a corridor identified at least 50' wide on each side of the centerline (see the Trail Management Section in Chapter 2).

Forestry

Public woodlots should be identified in the site plan for the Upper Trapper Creek disposal.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3: GATE CREEK-AMBER LAKE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 3 lies between the Kroto Creek and Moose Creek corridors. It is an area that is highly desirable for settlement because of the lakes, recreation opportunities, and road access. It also supports valuable timber and moose habitat, and provides opportunities for hunting and recreation. Hunting and other recreational activities are centered around the lakes and major streams--the west fork of Moose Creek and the tributary to Kroto Creek that rises in section 1, T24N R9W. The latter is an important tributary of Kroto Creek and supports populations of silver, coho, and king salmon. Generalized soil data indicate that there is some potential for agricultural homesteads, although the opportunities for agricultural production are limited by climate and local occurrences of rocky and shallow soil. Because of its recreational amenities,existing access by air, and potential access from Oilwell Road, this area is expected to be an important center for settlement and private recreation. Most of the land in Management Unit 3 is designated for these purposes.

All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Management Unit 3 also will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the lands that will be offered for sale (subunits 3b, 3c and 3f) which will be closed to location and coal leasing, and land within 200' of Gate Creek, which will be closed to location only.

Land and resource development in this management unit will necessitate expansion of the road system. This will include, but not be limited to, improvement of the Petersville Road, upgrading and extension of the Oilwell Road across Moose Creek to the Amber Lake area and beyond into Management Unit

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - GATE CK / AMBER CK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Wetlands	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open except along Gate Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins	—
3b Gate Creek and Amber Lakes	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel offerings and existing subdivision)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 520 acres
3c Gate Creek South	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed along Gate Creek, rest of unit closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Grazing (in portion of subunit near Amber Lake)	Estimated net disposal area = 2,600 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - GATE CK / AMBER CK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3d University Land	University	Primarily Private Land--Recommended Uses: Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat		Any public land along Gate Creek is closed (see management guidelines)	—	—	—
3e West Fork Moose Creek	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture (small farms/ homesteads), Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	—
3f Amber Lakes - Borough	Borough	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 970 acres
3g Amber Lakes South	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

1 (See Transportation section in Chapter 4). Providing road access is an integral part of the land sales recommended for this management unit. Most of the areas designated for settlement should not be offered for sale until roads are funded or built.

Management Unit 3 is divided into seven subunits: wetlands along Petersville Road and in the northern part of the unit (3a), the past Gate Creek and Amber Lake disposals (3b), Gate Creek South and Amber Lake settlement lands (3c), university selections (3d), borough lands along the west fork of Moose Creek and Petersville Road (3e), borough lands near Amber Lake (3f), and a small parcel of state land south of Amber Lakes (3g). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 3a will remain in state ownership to provide open space, protect wetlands, and provide some wildlife habitat areas, and protect visual quality along Petersville Road.

Subunit 3b contains the past Gate Creek and Amber Lakes remote parcel land disposals and the Amber Lake North subdivision. Settlement is the primary use of this subunit. Because of the high density of remote parcel stakings in * Gate Creek, there are presently no plans for additional land sales within this disposal. The subunit may be reevaluated in the future to determine whether or not additional sales are appropriate. Additional sales of approximately 520 acres will be offered in the Amber Lakes area.

Subunit 3c contains state land along Gate Creek south of Petersville Road and a small parcel near Amber Lakes that will be available for disposal. These lands are presently near road or floatplane access and will become more accessible if Oilwell Road is extended across Moose Creek. The Amber Lakes area is a particularly attractive settlement area and likely to become one of the foci for seasonal and year-round settlement in the subregion.

Subunit 3d is land with development potential that has been selected by the university as part of its entitlement. If and when some of these selections are relinquished, decisions on appropriate management of these lands should be made through an interagency planning process. It is recommended that land within T24N R6W S.M. section 8 N 1/2, E 1/2 SW 1/4, SE 1/4; section 17 NE 1/4, N 1/2 SE 1/4; section 21 NW 1/4, NE 1/4 SW 1/4; section 28 W 1/2 W 1/2; and section 35 S 1/2 NE 1/4 be included in the Moose Creek and Kroto Creek corridors proposed for legislative designation. These lands are close to the creeks and would be a valuable addition to the corridors.

Subunit 3e (West Fork Moose Creek) contains borough lands along Petersville Road that will be included in the borough land bank. They may be available for long term settlement, but there are no plans for sale in the immediate future. In the interim, they will be managed for public recreation, wildlife habitat, and timber sales for personal and commercial use.

Subunit 3f consists of borough lands near Amber Lakes that are designated for settlement and will be available for sale when needed for community expansion. When lands in this area are offered for sale, the Borough will consider carrying capacity, public recreation opportunities, and other public values in designing the disposal. In keeping with the regional lakeshore policy, only a portion of the land adjacent to Amber Lakes will be available for private purchase.

Subunit 3g is a small parcel of state land south of Amber Lakes. This area is designated for public recreation and wildlife habitat and will provide open space for the settlement lands surrounding it.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	*Wetland Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 3a, 3b, 3c, and 3d (Wetlands, Gate Creek and Amber Lakes, Gate Creek South & University Land)

Mining

Public lands within 200' of Gate Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in one of the most important tributaries to Kroto Creek.

Subunits 3b, 3c, 3e and 3f (Gate Creek and Amber Lakes, Gate Creek South, University Land, and West Fork Moose Creek)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Seventeen Mile Creek, the west fork of Moose Creek, Gate Creek and unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps. The corridor on the unnamed tributary to Kroto Creek that originates in the lake in Section 1 of T24N R7W SM., should be up to 1/4 mile wide on each side. The wider buffer on this stream is intended to provide open space in a densely settled area, allow for hunting, and protect riparian habitat along one of the most important tributaries to Kroto Creek.

Subunit 3c (Gate Creek South)

Grazing is prohibited in the southern block of subunit 3c near Amber Lakes and in the riparian zone of the stream identified on the USGS 1:63,360 topographic map crossing sections 35 and 36 of T25N R7W.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 4: MOOSE CREEK CORRIDOR

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit is a corridor of land one-half to two miles wide along Moose Creek. Moose Creek is part of the Deshka River system, the most important waterway in the entire Susitna area for riparian habitat and public recreation. Salmon populations in this stream contribute to the Cook Inlet commercial fishery as well as sport fishing.

Public lands in Management Unit 4 will be retained in public ownership and managed for public recreation and fish and wildlife habitat. There are two subunits within Management Unit 4--the main part of the corridor that is in state and borough ownership (4a), and lands close to the Petersville Road that have been sold for agricultural development (4b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Subunit 4a will be closed to mineral entry and unavailable for coal leasing due to its value for public recreation, habitat, and water resources and the potential for conflict between these uses and mining. Subunit 4b was closed to mining prior to its sale for agricultural purposes.

The Petersville Road and Oilwell Road currently provide year-round access to the central portion of this management unit. One of the borough's highest priorities for road building is construction of a bridge across Moose Creek to extend Oilwell Road south and west. This would provide additional access to the southern part of the unit. Bridge construction may begin as early as the summer of 1985. Improvements of Petersville Road also have been proposed (see transportation section in Chapter 4).

Subunit 4a, the state and borough lands in the Moose Creek corridor, will be retained in public ownership and proposed for legislative designation to protect riparian habitat and provide opportunities for public recreation. Because Moose Creek receives intensive public recreational use and provides highly valuable riparian habitat, including moose winter range and salmon spawning areas, no land sales will be permitted in subunit 4a. It is recommended that public use cabins be built within this subunit to support recreational use of Moose Creek. Road crossings should be held to the absolute minimum necessary to achieve the recreation and habitat management objectives. Forestry is a secondary use in this subunit. Timber harvesting for personal use will be allowed when consistent with the habitat and recreation objectives for the subunit.

Although most of the subunit is in public ownership, numerous private parcels line the banks along segments of the creek and limit public access. It is recommended that public land be acquired at the junction of Moose Creek and Oilwell Road to provide public access to the creek. The junction is a major starting point for fishing trips and float trips on Moose Creek.

Subunit 4b includes lands just south of Petersville Road which already have been sold by the state and borough for agricultural use. These are primarily private lands and therefore unaffected by this plan.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE

MANAGEMENT UNIT 4 - MOOSE CK. CORRIDOR

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
4a Moose Creek corridor	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	Recommended for legislative designation
4b Moose Creek Ag.	Private	Primarily Private Land (past agricultural disposals)	—	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this report. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
*Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetland Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 4a (Moose Creek corridor)

Transportation

Bridges and road improvements must be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Moose Creek corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was established will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case-by-case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Land Use Permits

Activities and facilities requiring land use permits (e.g., gravel extraction and airstrips) generally will be permitted only where there are no feasible and prudent alternatives.

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for the area proposed for legislative designation in Subunit 4a in conjuction with planning for the other portions of the Moose Creek and Kroto Creek corridors in Subunit 1b and Susitna Lowlands Subunit 11b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered in this subunit until and unless remote cabin areas are designated by a management plan.

Interagency Consultation

Since protection of habitat and recreation values is of such importance in this unit and the area is being recommended for administrative or legislative designation, special consideration should be given to consulting with the Division of Parks & Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish & Game when reviewing permit or lease applications in this unit.

MANAGMENT UNIT 5: TRAPPER CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 5 is an area of interspersed low ridges, lakes, and wetlands that lies between Moose Creek and the Parks Highway. Most of the lands in this unit are near road access via the highway, Petersville Road or Oilwell Road. Because of this accessibility, the degree of existing development, and the demand for additional land for year-round as well as seasonal recreational settlement, a large percentage of the land in this unit will be available for future settlement. The major purpose of land disposal in the region is to allow for community expansion and year-round settlement. In order to allow for orderly growth within the area and to ensure that there will be opportunities for individuals to purchase land in this area for a number of years to come, not all the land will be disposed of in the next few years. It is intended that sales be spread over a 20 year period. In determining the appropriate rate and type of disposals, the location of woodlots near settlement areas, and the design of individual sales, disposal plans for this unit should be coordinated with those in the rest of the subregion. Where borough lands in the subunit have agricultural potential they may be disposed of for agricultural use. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Most of this management unit will be closed to mineral entry and unavailable for coal leasing. Subunits 5a, 5c, and 5d will be closed to location and coal leasing due to past or proposed land disposals. Land along Ninemile Creek will be closed to location to protect water quality and habitat values.

Several possible access improvements have been identified in this management unit. They include upgrading the Petersville Road, formally identifying and recording existing trails, providing parking along the Parks Highway at major trailheads, and constructing a road to the region north of the Parks Highway between Trapper Creek and Moose Creek. For a more detailed description of these possibilities, see the transportation section of Chapter 4.

There are five subunits in Management Unit 5: a small area of borough land along the Parks Highway (5b), the existing Ninemile and Trapper Creek/Glen Subdivisions (5c), Scotty Lake agricultural disposal (5d), university selections (5e), and the remaining state and borough lands (5a). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 5a (Trapper Creek) is state land that will be available for settlement. Within this area, important public values will be protected by retaining corridors along major streams (e.g., Trapper, Ninemile and Sawmill

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 5 - TRAPPER CK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
5a Trapper Creek	State/ Borough/ Private	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Widlife Hab.	Closed along Ninemile Cr., rest of unit closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 1,370 acres of state land; 2,210 acres of borough land
5b Parks Highway	Borough	Public Recreation	Forestry Wildlife Hab.	Open	Available for leasing	—	—
5c Ninemile & Trapper Creek/Glen	State/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivisions)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Approximately 10 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
5d Scotty Lake	Private	Primarily private land (past ag. disposal)	—	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	—
5e University	Private/ University	—	—	Any public land along Ninemile Creek is closed (see guidelines)	—	—	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Creeks) in public ownership and keeping a large portion of the shoreline on the larger lakes in the area in public ownership (see Lakeshore Management and Stream Corridor policies in Chapter 2). Provision of road access will be a major factor in the timing of land sales in subunit 5a. Most of these areas will not be sold until roads are funded or built. Borough lands in this subunit will be sold only when there is a demonstrated need for additional land to support community expansion around Trapper Creek.

Subunit 5b is a parcel of borough land on the Parks Highway. It will be retained in public ownership to help protect scenic vistas along this major route. A public campsite is within this unit at mile 121.6 on the Parks Highway. Forestry is a secondary use in this subunit. Timber harvesting for personal use will be allowed when consistent with the recreation and scenic quality objectives for the subunit.

Subunit 5c contains the existing Ninemile Lake and Trapper Creek/Glen Subdivisions. Settlement is the primary use in this subunit. A number of the subdivided parcels in Trapper Creek/Glen have not been sold yet. They will remain available for sale over-the-counter.

Subunit 5d is the past Scotty Lake agricultural disposal. This subunit is primarily private land and therefore unaffected by this plan.

Subunit 5e is land with development potential that has been selected by the university as part of their entitlement. If some of these selections are relinquished, decisions on appropriate management of these lands should be made through an interagency planning process. It is recommended that lands within T25N R6W S.M. sections 20 and 29 be included in the Moose Creek corridor proposed for legislative designation. These lands are close to the creek and would be a valuable addition to the corridor.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	*Wetland Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 5a (Trapper Creek)

Stream corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water

in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Ninemile Creek, Sawmill Creek and the unnamed streams that appear on the USGS 1:63,360 scale topographic maps. Wider buffers should be retained on the Chulitna River (at least 300' each side) and Trapper Creek (at least 400' each side). The wider buffer on the Chulitna River is intended to protect visual quality along the river and provide additional camping opportunities. The Trapper Creek corridor will serve as the main open space corridor in an area that is likely to become densely settled. It is contiguous with the wider publicly retained corridor in subunit 2b.

Forestry

Only personal use harvesting and/or limited commercial sales for firewood and/or houselog harvesting will be permitted in the portions of subunit 5a in T27N R6W S.M.

Subunits 5a and 5b (Trapper Creek and Parks Highway)

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for management activities which are likely to result in significant changes to visual quality along the Parks Highway.

Subunits 5a, 5c and 5d (Trapper Creek, Trapper Creek/Glen and Scotty Lake)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunits 5a and 5e (Trapper Creek and University Lands)

Mining

Public lands within 200' of Ninemile Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in one of the most important tributaries to Moose Creek.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 6: ROCKY'S LAKES

MANAGEMENT INTENT:

This is an area of mixed wetlands, low ridges and abundant lakes south of Sawmill Creek between the Parks Highway and Ninemile Creek. It is intended that this varied landscape accommodate a range of public and private uses. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Management

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 - ROCKY'S LAKES

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
6a Ninemile Creek	State	Settlement (partly past remote parcel offering)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 220 acres
6b Borough Lands	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	—
6c Wetlands	State	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry Public Rec.	Open (Note: swan nesting areas may require special MLUP stipulations)	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins	—
6d Susitna River Corridor	Borough	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Widlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Remote Cabins	—
6e Private Lands	Private	Primarily private land	—	—	—	—	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Unit 6 also will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing settlement area around Nine Mile Creek (subunit 6a). In addition, land along Ninemile Creek will be closed to mineral location to protect water quality and habitat.

The eastern portion of the area is accessible from the Parks Highway. Some additional road access may develop west of the highway, but the extent of wetland areas will make construction of year-round roads difficult. Numerous fly-in lakes currently provide access to the region so that road access is not critical for private or public recreational use.

There are five subunits in Management Unit 6; areas of lakes and wetlands available for land disposal (6a), borough lands (6b), lands retained for public use (6c), and the Susitna River corridor (6d), and private lands just west of the Susitna River (6e). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

In subunit 6a (Ninemile Creek), settlement is the primary use. This state-owned area will provide opportunities for private ownership on a number of fly-in lakes that are two to five miles from the road system. The past Ninemile Creek remote parcel area is included within this subunit. A small amount of additional land may be made made available for sale within the past disposal area.

Subunit 6b will be included in the borough land bank. It may be available for settlement in the long term, but there are no immediate plans for sale. In the interim, these lands will be managed for timber harvest, wildlife habitat, and public recreation.

Subunit 6c (Wetlands) will be retained in state ownership to protect the habitat and water resource values of the unit's lakes and wetlands. This area contains some sites that have been used for trumpeter swan nesting. Forestry and public recreation are secondary uses in this subunit; they will be allowed when consistent with the habitat objectives.

Subunit 6d: Borough lands in the Susitna River corridor form subunit 6d. This subunit will be retained in public ownership and managed for hunting, fishing, and other public recreation activities; forestry; visual quality and use of the river for transportation.

Subunit 6e, on the west bank of the Susitna River consists of primarily private lands which are unaffected by this plan. Any remaining public lands in this subunit within 1/4 mile of the Susitna River will be retained in public ownership and manged for hunting, fishing and other public recreation consistent with mangement of the Susitna River corridor lands in subunit 6d.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES:

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	Public Access

*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	*Wetland Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 6a (Ninemile Creek)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Queer Creek. Narrower buffers may be applied to the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Mining

Public lands within 200' of Ninemile Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in one of the most important tributaries to Moose Creek.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 7: RABIDEUX CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT:

This unit contains a mixture of wetlands and uplands that follow the Parks Highway and extend east to the Susitna River. Parts of the area have class II and III soils capable of supporting agriculture. These and other areas are also valuable for settlement, particularly because of their proximity to year-round access. The Susitna River corridor, Rabideux Creek, and the wetland areas are important for recreation and fish and wildlife habitat. In addition, the Susitna River serves as a transportation corridor along the eastern edge of the unit. A variety of public and private uses are intended for these lands. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Management Unit 7 also will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing and proposed settlement areas (subunits 7a and 7b).

Much of Management Unit 7 is accessible via the Parks Highway and unpaved spur roads running east from the highway. Additional access will be provided by roads constructed to agricultural and residential developments in subunits 7a and 7b.

Management Unit 7 is divided into six subunits: State and borough lands available for disposal near Sawmill Creek and the Susitna River (7a), Rabideux agricultural sale (7b), the Rabideux Creek corridor and wetlands (7c), the Susitna River corridor (7d), borough lands (7e), and private lands along the

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 7- RABIDEUX CREEK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7a Sawmill Creek/ Susitna River Sales	State/ Borough	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Grazing (in portions of subunit adjacent to Susitna River)	Estimated net disposal area = 1,140 acres
7b Rabideux Agricultural Project	Primarily Private land	Agriculture (past agricultural disposals)	—	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	—
7c Rabideux Creek	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	—
7d Susitna River Corridor	State/ Borough	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION PETERSVILLE MANAGEMENT UNIT 7- RABIDEUX CK.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7e Borough Lands	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	
7f Private Lands	Private	Primarily private land	—	—	—	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Petersville Road and between the Parks Highway and Susitna River (7f). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of this area, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 7a: Settlement will be the primary use in subunit 7a. These are relatively accessible state and borough lands between Sawmill Creek and Petersville Road, and adjacent to the Susitna River corridor.

Subunit 7b (Rabideux agricultural sale) will be used primarily for agriculture. Subunit 7b consists of state lands within the Rabideux agricultural disposal that were offered for sale in 1984.

Subunit 7c (Rabideux Creek) consists of state and borough-owned wetlands along the Parks Highway. This area will be retained in public ownership to protect scenic quality along the highway, protect water resources, and provide road accessible public recreation opportunities.

Subunit 7d, state and borough lands in the Susitna River corridor, will be retained in public ownership and managed for hunting, fishing and other public recreation activities; forestry; visual quality and use of the river for transportation.

Subunit 7e will be included in the borough land bank. These lands may be available for settlement or agriculture in the long term but there are no immediate plans for disposal. In the interim, these lands will be managed for timber harvest, wildlife habitat, and public recreation.

Subunit 7f consists primarily of private lands near the junction of the Petersville Road and Parks Highway, and between the highway and the Susitna River. Private lands are not affected by this plan. Any remaining public lands in this subunit that are within 1/4 mile of the Susitna Rvier will be retained in public ownership and managed for hunting, fishing and other public recreation activities consistent with the management of the Susitna River corridor lands in subunit 7d.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES:

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list that follows.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetland Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 7a and 7b (Sawmill Creek/Susitna River Sales/Rabideux Agricultural Project)

Stream corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using the policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Rabideux, Sawmill and Trapper Creeks [Note: This is a different stream than the Trapper Creek discussed in Susitna Lowlands Management Unit 14]. Narrower buffers may be retained on unnamed streams that appear on the USGS 1:63,360 scale topographic map.

Subunits 7a, 7b and 7c (Sawmill Creek/Susitna River Sales, Rabideux Agricultural Project and Rabideux Creek)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunits 7c, 7d and 7e (Rabideux Creek, Susitna River Corridor, Borough lands)

Scenic Highways

The study Scenic Resources along the Parks Highway (ADNR, 1981) should be consulted for additional informaton on scenic resources whenever planning occurs for mangement activities which are likely to result in significant changes to visual quality along the Parks Highway.

SUNFLOWER BASIN SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the Sunflower Basin Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses, and management guidelines for each of the subregion's seven management units. A map showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits is presented at the end of the second part.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

The Sunflower Basin Subregion lies in the northwest part of the study area and includes Chelatna Lake and the majority of the Dutch Hills - Peters Hills area. Its north and west boundaries are formed by Denali National Park and Preserve and Denali State Park. The southwest boundary follows the Yentna River and Donkey Creek Slough. The eastern border lies between Peters Creek and the Peters Hills and Little Peters Hills. The southern part of the subregion includes Mt. Yenlo.

The area encompasses approximately 482,000 acres. The state owns or has selected all the land within this subregion with the exception of some small private parcels in the past Yenlo Hills remote parcel offering and a series of federal mining claims along Petersville Road and Cache Creek which are in the process of being patented to private individuals.

The most prevalent uses in this subregion are placer mining, hunting, fishing and other recreational uses. Mining activity is concentrated in the Peters Hills and Fairview Mountains, but claims are scattered throughout the subregion. The Yentna Mining District overlaps this entire area. Mineral potential is high, and approximately 35,000 acres of high and 140,000 acres of moderate coal potential also are found here. In addition, this subregion and the adjoining Petersville Road Subregion form one of the most heavily hunted areas in the Susitna Basin. Moose, black and brown bear are the most popular big game species. Through habitat enhancement techniques, moose production and associated public use could be increased greatly. Favorite hunting areas overlap the mining areas due in large part to the ready access (airstrips and roads) mining has provided. Commercial trapping also occurs in this area. Major anadromous streams such as Lake Creek, Peters Creek, the Yentna and Kahiltna rivers have headwaters in the Sunflower Basin Subregion. Lake Creek and Peters Creek are heavily used fishing streams. The Department of Fish and Game has rated these creeks among the top ten streams in the entire study area for riparian habitat and public use. In addition, Lake Creek is one of five streams in the study area proposed for state recreation river status in the Southcentral Recreation Action Plan prepared by ADNR and ADF&G. Recreation activities are focused on Lake Creek, a popular rafting stream, and the Peters Hills and Fairview Mountains which provide hiking, berrypicking, skiing and snowmobiling areas.

Access into the Sunflower Basin Subregion is by road, trail and air. Petersville Road, a four wheel drive road open primarily in the summer, extends into the northeast corner past Petersville ending at Cache Creek. An extensive trail and airstrip system takes over where the road system leaves off to provide access to the remainder of the subregion. Two major trail systems, one originating about five miles north of Petersville, the other originating at the junction of Petersville Road and Peters Creek, branch off to provide access to placer mines and hunting and recreational areas. These trails receive extensive all-terrain vehicle use for hunting on the east side of the Kahiltna River. At least fifteen landing strips are located along the trail system: four are publicly owned, and eleven are privately owned. Access west of the Kahiltna River is predominantly by air.

B. Management Summary

The overall purpose of resource management in this subregion is to retain the large majority of the area in public ownership, emphasizing management of the values most important in the area now -- minerals, wildlife habitat, and recreation. The Lake Creek corridor and some very important habitat lands east and south of the Peters Hills are recommended for legislative designation, primarily to protect habitat and provide opportunities for public recreation. Three areas have been identified where land will be offered for sale for settlement and private recreation in remote areas. Details of the management intent by resource are presented below.

1. Settlement

Settlement in this subregion has been and will continue to be limited. Much of the area is remote, and the existing resource uses -- mining, habitat, and public recreation -- conflict with land sales. Settlement is designated the primary use on four sites with a net area of approximately 12,210 acres available for sale (see Table 1). The gross acreage totals 88,430. One of the four sites has been offered previously as the Yenlo Hills Remote Parcel sale. The remaining lands -- a gross area of 62,300 acres and net area of 6,620 acres -- are newly designated disposal areas. The first location proposed for new settlement is northwest of the Yenlo Hills remote parcel land offering. This area parallels the Yentna River but lies further north. This portion of the study area is likely to remain without road access and undeveloped for many years given its geographic isolation. As a result, this sale is intended to provide land for long term, remote, self-sufficient lifestyles. This is the only area in the Susitna Basin specifically proposed for this type of use. The remaining two areas are located on either side of Lake Creek. These sales would provide primarily recreational properties. Fly-in access is available at both locations.

TABLE I

Acreage Identified for Settlement

	Gross Area (Acres)	Net Area (Acres)
New Offerings	62,300	6,620
Reofferings Within Past Disposal Areas	26,130	5,590
TOTAL	88,430	12,210

Other disposals in this subregion will be limited to lands necessary to support resource development (primarily placer mining and coal). Land will not be sold for these purposes until such development occurs.

In addition to land disposals, a large area west of Lake Creek will be open to remote cabin permits (approximately 40,000 acres). Construction of public use cabins is recommended in the Lake Creek corridor.

2. Agriculture

Agricultural potential is limited to grazing in the vicinity of the Fairview Mountains. Because this area is remote from road access or farm headquarter sites, grazing is not a designated use at this time. Applications for grazing permits or leases will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis as provided for by the areawide grazing policies in Chapter 2.

3. Forestry

Timber values are limited in this subregion. Forest lands generally will be managed to provide personal use fuelwood and houselogs for the area's few seasonal and year-round residents, but there is also long term potential for a small amount of commercial production from forest lands near the major rivers. Forestry is designated a primary use on the 61,800 acres proposed for legislative designation as a multiple use area, although commercial potential is generally low in this area. Forestry is a secondary use on an additional 85,400 acres of land to be returned in public ownership, including the Lake Creek corridor.

4. Recreation/Fish and Wildlife

Recreation and habitat are some of the most valuable resources in the Sunflower Basin Subregion. The subregion will be managed to protect existing opportunities for hunting, fishing, and other types of recreation. Special emphasis should be placed on maintaining the quality of big game and salmon habitat. Improved public access and habitat enhancement should be encouraged.

A large wetland area adjacent to the Kahiltna River will be proposed for legislative or administrative designation to protect trumpeter swan nesting sites. In addition, the Lake Creek corridor, a very popular fishing and boating stream, is proposed for legislative designation as a state recreational river. A large area east and south of the Peters Hills is proposed for legislative or administrative designation as a multiple use area. Fish and wildlife habitat and public recreation are two of the primary uses on this area. It is a particularly valuable area for moose hunting.

5. Subsurface

Mining and mineral exploration are, and will continue to be, very important activities in this subregion. The great majority of the subregion will remain open to locatable mineral entry. The only exceptions are in settlement areas and corridors along Lake Creek and selected tributaries, and land adjacent to Chelatna Lake. The corridors will be closed to mineral entry in recognition of their important recreation and habitat values. For the most part, these closures are in areas of low mineral potential. Near trumpeter swan nesting sites, stipulations attached to miscellaneous land use permits for mining will be designed to prevent disturbance to swans and their habitat.

Coal leasing and prospecting are allowed throughout most of this subregion. However, the Lake Creek corridor (including lands adjacent to Chelatna Lake) and selected tributaries to Lake Creek will be unavailable for coal leasing and prospecting. Existing and proposed settlement areas also are unavailable for coal leasing or prospecting. Portions of the high and moderate coal potential areas located southwest of Chelatna Lake and in the Peters Hills/Cache Creek area may be offered for lease under the competitive coal lease program. All public land in this subregion is open to exploration and development of oil and gas. In the Lake Creek corridor, however, exploration and development activities are subject to special restrictions designed to protect public recreation and habitat values.

6. Transportation

Numerous trails cross this subregion. These need to be identified and protected to maintain existing public access across mining claims and in proposed land sale areas. Improved public access is recommended for this subregion. This may include upgrading the existing trail from Peters Creek to Collinsville.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - YENTNA RIVER SALES

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit includes a system of lakes and moderately sloping, southwest-facing forested terraces adjacent to the Yentna River. The Yentna River and several lakes in the area provide access to this unit. In addition, several small tundra strips have been created in the northeastern portion of the management unit where the terrain is relatively flat. A landing site has been reserved southwest of Donkey Creek Lake.

This unit is divided into two subunits: the Yenlo Hills remote parcel sale (1a), and land not previously offered for sale on Donkey Creek terraces (1b). See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunits 1a and 1b (Yenlo Hills and Donkey Terraces): Settlement is the primary land use designation in both subunits with secondary designations for forestry and wildlife habitat. Forest resources will be managed to provide personal use timber for local use. Although a number of stakings already have occurred in this area, ample land is still available for disposal. Subunit 1b is a new settlement area on the lakes and terraces above Donkey Creek. The intent in offering this land for sale is to provide opportunities for remote, self-sufficient lifestyles. This is the one place in the planning area specifically identified for such sales. Subunit 1a is currently closed to mineral location and unavailable for coal leasing, since it is available for sale. Subunit 1b will be closed to location and coal leasing prior to being offered for sale. All public lands in management unit 1 are available for oil and gas leasing.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
Recreation
*Settlement
*Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that are specific to this management unit are presented below by subunit.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUNFLOWER MANAGEMENT UNIT 1-YENTNA R. SALES

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Yenlo Hills	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel offering)	Forestry (personal use) Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 5,590 acres
1b Donkey Terraces	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 4,320 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunits 1a/1b (Yenlo Hills Disposal/Additional Settlement Lands)

Settlement

Before land is sold, or reoffered for sale, a study will be conducted to determine the "carrying capacity" of the land. The carrying capacity is the ability of the land to provide a sustained yield of firewood and houselogs for personal use. The density of land sales will be limited to a number that can be provided with adequate wood resources to support the remote subsistence lifestyle objective.

Forestry

Forestry is a secondary use in subunits 1a and 1b. Forest lands will be managed for personal use to support remote self-sufficient settlement. Woodlots of sufficient size and density and appropriate location to provide sustained yield firewood and houselog products will be identified and reserved prior to conveying lands.

Trails

When lands are conveyed in these units, a system of trails between lakes and stream corridors will be identified. These trails will be reserved for public use (including access to fishing streams and hunting areas) through a combination of retention in public ownership and easements (see also Chapter 2, Trails Management).

Subunit 1a (Yenlo Hills Disposal)

Stream Corridors

The corridors established in the spring 1982 offering of this land will continue to be in force when the land is reoffered in 1985. In addition, there will be a 100' setback on either side of the major tributary to Donkey Creek Lake.

Lakeshore Management

Any lakeshore property within 500' of Donkey Creek Lake which has not been sold will be retained in public ownership to guarantee future public access.

Before additional lakefront is offered for sale or conveyed around lake 240 (T24N R12W Sec 7, S.M.), remaining parcels of public land will be identified. If the remaining parcels of land comprise less than 50% of the lakefront, all remaining lakeshore property within 500' will be retained in public ownership to protect public access. Unsold land in excess of 50% may be conveyed to private individuals.

Subunit 1b (Additional Settlement Lands)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on the Yentna River, Rich Creek, Donkey Creek, Clearwater Creek, and the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Lakeshore Management

At least 50% of the land within 500 feet of lakes accessible by floatplane or with significant recreational value will remain in public ownership to protect public access. At least 25% of the lakefront property within 500 feet of remaining lakes will remain in public ownership to protect public access and retain some open space.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - FAIRVIEW MOUNTAINS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is a large block of public land encompassing the Fairview Mountains, an active placer mining area. The area provides important moose winter habitat and calving grounds. In addition, the headwaters of numerous anadromous fish streams which are tributaries to Lake Creek are located in this unit. The unit is popular for fly-in moose hunting because numerous airstrips provide easy access. Some high to moderate values for coal are present in the eastern part of the management unit. There is potential for grazing throughout most of the unit.

Management Unit 2 will be retained in public ownership and managed to support mining and maintain wildlife habitat, the two primary land use designations. Because this unit is remote from road access or farm headquarter sites, and because of potential conflicts between livestock and bears, portions of the unit will be closed to grazing. In the remainder of the unit, applications for grazing leases will be reviewed on a case-by-case basis subject to the areawide guidelines in Chapter 2. This unit will remain open to mineral entry and available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

This unit has not been divided into subunits. See the map at the end of this section for management unit boundaries and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUNFLOWER MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 – FAIRVIEW MOUNTAINS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2 Fairview Mountains	State/ State Selected	Minerals Wildlife Habitat	Public Recreation	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

*Agriculture	*Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Grazing

The riparian zone along Sunflower and Camp creeks will be closed to prevent conflicts between livestock and the bears that concentrate seasonally along these streams.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - CHELATNA LAKE/LAKE CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 3 includes the land surrounding Chelatna Lake and a wide corridor along approximately 10 miles of Lake Creek. Aside from several private parcels on Chelatna Lake, this unit is entirely in state ownership. Chelatna Lake is a scenic lake nestled at the base of the Alaska Range. It is the starting point for recreationists floating Lake Creek. This lake is one of the few lakes larger than 640 acres in the study area not surrounded by private lands.

Lake Creek is an important anadromous fish stream and popular float trip. This creek, nationally known for fishing, is one of only five streams in the study area proposed for legislative designation as a state recreation river. The Department of Fish and Game rated this the second most important river in the entire study area for habitat values and public use.

Management Unit 3 will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect recreational opportunities and riparian habitat. Recreational activities should be encouraged and enhanced by development of a public use cabin system and by leasing state lands for commercial recreation facilities. It should be noted, however, that this area is a lower priority for public use cabins than other, more accessible portions of the study area. Recreational developments should be designed to protect the natural character of the region.

There is some coal, placer gold, and oil and gas potential in this unit. Due to the extremely high public recreation and habitat values described above, portions of this subunit will be unavailable for coal leasing or prospecting and closed to mineral entry. Public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing, but exploration and development for oil and gas near Lake Creek will be subject to restrictions designed to protect the public rec-

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUNFLOWER MANAGEMENT UNIT 3-CHELATNA LAKE / LAKECK.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3 Chelatna Lake & Lake Creek	State Selected	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting.	Cabins Land Disposals Trapper cabins	Recommended for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

reation and habitat values of the creek corridor (see management guidelines that follow). Public retention of this unit will allow maintenance of visual quality along the creek banks and protection of riparian habitat and recreation opportunities.

This management unit is not divided into subunits. See the map at the end of this section for management unit boundaries and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
*Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Forestry

Timber values are limited in this portion of the Lake Creek corridor. Timber harvest for personal use will be allowed only when the visual and wilderness qualities of this unit can be protected. Timber harvests shall be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation.

Transportation

Road crossings in Lake Creek corridor should be minimized. All crossings and roads within the corridor must be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Oudoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of Lake Creek corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was designated will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case by case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Interagency Consultation

Because protection of habitat and recreational values is of such importance in this unit and the area is being recommended for administrative or legislative designation, special consideration should be given to consulting with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game when reviewing permit or lease application in this unit.

Management Plans and Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for Management Unit 3. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 4 - WETLANDS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 4 is a lowland area bordered by Lake Creek, the Fairview Mountains, Yenlo Hills and Chelatna Lake. The area is a mixture of wetlands and better drained uplands. Numerous tributaries to Lake Creek, most of which are also anadromous fish streams, flow through this unit. The area south of Home Creek is high value moose habitat and may contain trumpeter swan nesting sites. Access to this unit is provided via a winter trail located between Home and Camp creeks and airstrips located to the west around Collinsville.

Management Unit 4 will be retained in public ownership and managed to preserve the habitat and water resources values within its boundaries. Remote cabins are a secondary use to allow for some private recreation in the unit. This unit will remain open to mineral location except for land along Home Creek and an adjacent unnamed tributary to Lake Creek. All public lands in this unit are available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

This management unit has no subunits. See the map at the end of this section for management unit boundaries and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
Recreation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUNFLOWER MANAGEMENT UNIT 4-WETLANDS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
4 Camp Creek-Home Creek wetlands	State/ State Selected	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Remote Cabins	Open except along Home Creek and an unnamed tributary to Lake Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Settlement	Stream Corridors
Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Remote Cabins and Stream Corridors

Remote cabin permits will not be offered in Management Unit 4 for at least 10 years following adoption of this plan. When permits are offered, they should not be permitted within the buffers listed below on either side of the mean high water mark on the following streams:

Sunflower Creek - 300'
Home Creek - 300'
Unnamed tributaries to Lake Creek shown on the 1:63,360 USGS topographic maps - 200'

Development will be kept out of these buffers to minimize the impacts of development on wildlife migration corridors.

Remote Cabins and Trails

A buffer of 200' on either side of the centerline of the winter trail from Peters Creek to Collinsville shown on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic map will be identified. Remote cabins should not be permitted within this trail corridor.

Grazing

The riparian zones along Sunflower Creek and Camp Creek will be closed to grazing to prevent conflicts between livestock and the bears that concentrate seasonally along these streams.

Mining

Lands within 300' either side of Home Creek and lands within 1/4-mile of the unnamed tributary to Lake Creek just south of Home Creek that encircles the north side of Mt. Yenlo and Willow Mt. will be closed to mineral location. These closures are intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in two of the most important tributaries to Lake Creek.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 5 - YENLO HILLS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit encompasses Yenlo Hills, Willow Mountain and the lowlands to the east of these mountains adjacent to the Lake Creek corridor. Yenlo Creek and major unnamed tributaries to Lake Creek that cross the unit are important anadromous fish streams. Large numbers of brown bear den around Mt. Yenlo, and

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUNFLOWER MANAGEMENT UNIT 5-YENLO HILLS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
5a Mt. Yenlo	State	Wildlife Habitat	Public Recreation	Open except along Yenlo Creek & unnamed tributary to Lake Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Closed to grazing below 1,500' elevation	—
5b Yenlo Creek lowlands	State	Public Recreation Settlement Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Settlement areas closed prior to disposal; Yenlo creek and unnamed tributary to Lake Creek closed (see mgmt. guidelines); remaining area open	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 1,000 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

moose densities are high throughout most of the area. The lowland areas are attractive for private recreational use. This unit will be managed to support a mixture of wildlife habitat, recreation and settlement.

There are no known mineral terranes in this management unit and few, if any, mining claims. Two stream corridors (Yenlo Creek and an unnamed tributary which encircles Mt. Yenlo and Willow Mountain to the north) will be closed to mineral entry to protect habitat values. All public lands in this unit are available for oil & gas leasing. The portions of Subunit 5a that will be offered for sale will be closed to mineral location and unavailable for coal leasing prior to sale. The remainder of Management Unit 5 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing.

This unit has been divided into two subunits: Mt. Yenlo (5a), and the lowlands between the Yenlo Hills and Yentna River along Yenlo Creek (5b). See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 5a (Mt. Yenlo) will be retained in public ownership with a primary designation for wildlife habitat. The principal human use which occurs here is hunting.

Subunit 5b will be designated settlement, public recreation, and wildlife habitat, and managed to support a mixture of these uses. The northeastern edge of this unit borders the Lake Creek corridor, making portions of it desirable for recreational settlement. Fly-in access may be provided by the lakes in the north half of the unit. Land sales will be offered in portions of this subunit and will be designed to minimize the impacts on the wildlife migration corridors along Yenlo Creek and tributaries to Lake Creek. Forestry is a secondary use within this subunit. Timber harvesting for personal use will be allowed when consistent with the objectives for public and private recreation and habitat management.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 5a and 5b (Yenlo Hills and Lowlands)

Mining

A corridor 1/4 mile wide on either side of Yenlo Creek and the unnamed tributary to Lake Creek which encircles the northern portions of Mt. Yenlo and Willow Mountain ending west of Shovel Lake, will be closed to mineral location to protect water-based public recreation (including recreation on Lake Creek), moose winter range, anadromous fish habitat and water quality.

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping, hunting and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The buffer width should be at least 300' on each side of the Lake Creek tributaries shown on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic map and 1/4 mile each side on Yenlo Creek. These wide buffers are intended to provide for the uses named above and protect riparian habitat, moose migration corridors and the natural setting along important tributaries to Lake Creek.

Trails

When land is conveyed, trail corridors will be identified and retained in public ownership between the Lake Creek corridor and the lakes in the north half of the unit, and between the lakes themselves.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 - KAHILTNA RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is dominated by the Kahiltna River and its floodplains. Two tributaries, Wetbutt Creek and Treasure Creek, also are included in this unit. Much of this area contains concentrations of trumpeter swan nesting sites. The majority of this area will be retained in public ownership to protect the habitat and water resources. One area between Lake Creek and Treasure Creek is recommended for recreational settlement. This management unit will remain open to mineral location and available for mineral leasing except for Subunit 6b, which will be closed prior to offering it for sale. All public lands in Management Unit 6 are available for oil & gas leasing.

Access into this unit is provided by the winter trail that connects Petersville Road to the lower Cache Creek mining area as shown on the USGS topographic maps, and via floatplanes to Shovel Lake located just to the west of this unit. The trail to the Cache Creek area is recommended for future consideration for upgrading to improve access to the Sunflower Basin Subregion. (For additional information, see the Transportation section of Chapter 4.)

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUNFLOWER MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 - KAHILTNA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
6a Kahiltna West	State/ State Selected	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Remote Cabins Land Disposals	—
6b Treasure Creek	State/ State Selected	Settlement	Forestry Wildlife Habitat	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 1,300 acres
6c Kahiltna River	State/ State Selected	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Public Recreation Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative or administrative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

The area has been divided into three subunits. Wetlands along the Kahiltna River are subunit 6a. Subunit 6b is a settlement area between Lake Creek and Treasure Creek. The Kahiltna floodplain with concentrations of trumpeter swan nesting sites is 6c. See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 6a (Kahiltna West) is a wetland area along the Kahiltna River that is under state selection. It will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect the wetlands and lowland habitat, including important moose winter range.

Subunit 6b will be designated for recreational and seasonal settlement use. It consists of a strip of land approximately 2 to 3 miles wide on the west side of Treasure Creek.

Subunit 6c encompasses the Kahiltna floodplain and contains one of the largest concentrations of trumpeter swan nesting sites in the study area. Wildlife habitat and water resources are the primary designations in 6c. Protection of swan nesting areas is the major objective for this subunit. It will be proposed for legislative or administrative designation in order to protect swan habitat. Subunit 6c also provides important moose winter range.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
Recreation
*Settlement
*Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 6a & 6b (Kahiltna West & Treasure Creek)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunits 6a, 6b, 6c (Kahiltna West, Treasure Creek, Kahiltna River)

Grazing

Lands within these management units will be closed to grazing because of their importance as moose winter range.

Subunit 6b (Settlement Area)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Shovel Creek and the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Subunit 6c (Kahiltna River)

Swan Habitat

This subunit is recommended for legislative or administrative designation to protect swans. Until designation takes place, the following guidelines are intended to provide sufficient protection and will be applied by the Department.

1. Restricted Activities. Activities that potentially will damage swan nesting habitat or cause visual or noise disturbance should be prohibited from April 1 through August 31 within at least one-quarter mile of current or potential swan nesting or staging ponds, marshes or lakes. Particular activities may be restricted in a wider area if their potential level of damage or disturbance warrants doing so. Activities that may be restricted include, but are not limited to, use of off-road vehicles, airplanes and motorboats. However, some traditional access routes and sites will be designated that will remain open to motorized access. [Note: This guideline will result in the restriction of the activities described above on most ponds, marshes and lakes other than those that are identifed as traditional access points.]

2. Off-road vehicles. At a minimum, permits should not be issued for those types of off-road vehicle use requiring permits in the areas and during the period described in 1. above.

3. Aircraft. At a minimum, landing of aircraft should be prohibited in the areas and during the period described in 1. above except at designated access sites.

Management Plans/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for Subunit 6c. The management plan will determine, among other things whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 7 - PETERS HILLS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is comprised of the Peters Hills, Dutch Hills, Little Peters Hills and the area between the hills and the Kahiltna River floodplain. The management intent of this unit is to retain the area in public ownership emphasizing the existing mining, wildlife habitat and recreation values. This unit's large moose population and accessibility via the Petersville Road make it one of the most heavily used units in this subregion for hunting and fishing. Panoramic views of the Alaska Range also make the Peters Hills a popular hiking and skiing destination.

Nearly all of this area will be retained in public ownership and managed for wildlife habitat, public recreation and mining. The southeastern portion of this unit is proposed for legislative designation as a multiple use area along with the adjacent lands proposed for a similar designation in the Petersville Road Subregion to the east. The limited timber values in this area will be managed to enhance habitat values and recreational opportunities as well as to provide timber for personal use. Management Unit 7 is open to mineral location and available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

Numerous trails originate on the Petersville Road east of this unit and then honeycomb this area, providing access for uses such as fishing, hunting, snowmobiling, cross-country skiing and berry picking. The trail that connects Petersville Road to the lower Cache Creek mining area crosses this management unit. It is recommended for future consideration for upgrading to improve access into the Sunflower Basin Subregion. (For additional information, see Chapter 4.)

This unit is divided into two subunits: the Dutch Hills-Cache Creek area in the northern half of the management unit (7a), and the southern half including Peters Hills and Little Peters Hills (7b). See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 7a comprises the Dutch Hills, the northwest side of the Peters Hills, and the upper reaches of Cache Creek and Peters Creek. Petersville Road extends into this area, and numerous airstrips and seasonal trails provide additional access. Most of this subunit is either state owned or state selected. However, there are approximately 4,200 acres of federal land along Petersville Road from Petersville to Cottonwood Creek. Within the federally-owned area there are strips of federal mining claims along Dutch Creek, Cache Creek, Peters Creek, and a number of their major tributaries. Some of these claims have been transferred to private ownership under the federal claim

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUNFLOWER MANAGEMENT UNIT 7- PETERS HILLS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7a Dutch Hills/ Cache Creek	State/ State Selected/ Federal/ Private	Minerals Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals	—
7b Peters Hills	State/ State Selected	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

laws, and others likely will receive private patents in the future. The surface estate on remaining public land in Subunit 7a will be retained in public ownership. Because of this area's high value for moose habitat and hunting, wildlife habitat and public recreation are primary designations. In recognition of the large amount of ongoing mining, minerals also is a primary designation.

Subunit 7b (Peters Hills) will be retained in public ownership and managed for wildlife habitat, especially moose range; hunting and other types of public recreation; and mining. The public lands in 7b merit additional protection and will be proposed for legislative designation as a multiple use area along with the lands in Subunits 1a and 1b in the Petersville Road Subregion. Of particular concern are the anadromous fish streams that are major tributaries to Peters Creek (Black, Sand, South Fork Peters, String, Big, Middle, and Martin creeks and Lunch Gulch). Moose range is also extremely important, since this area receives a great deal of hunting pressure. Other public recreation opportunities in the Peters Hills, including hiking and skiing, are among the major values of this area. Finally, forestry is one of the primary uses in 7b. Timber resources offer a little potential for commercial use and have some value for personal use as well. Remote cabins may be an allowed use in Subunit 7b, but cabin permits will be issued only when guidelines for siting and use of remote cabins have been adopted in a management plan for this area.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
*Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Subunits 7a and 7b (Dutch Hills-Cache Creek and Peters Hills)

Subsurface Management

Miners holding claims adjacent to the Petersville Road system (defined as the road plus one mile on either side) shall be notified by receipt of their miscellaneous land use permits that the road system is a public right-of-way which is to remain open to the public.

Land within these subunits will not be made available for coal leasing until such time as a market can be demonstrated for this low-grade coal. If a market can be demonstrated, every precaution should be taken during development to protect the high wildlife and recreation values.

Grazing

Those portions of these subunits within the following area will be closed to grazing. The closure is intended to avoid conflicts between livestock and the moose that depend on this area for winter range.

T25N R8W S.M.	T27N R9W S.M., sections 3-10 and sections 15-36
T25N R9W S.M.	T27N R10W S.M.
T26N R8W S.M.	T28N R9W S.M. S 1/2
T26N R9W S.M.	T28N R10W S.M.
T26N R10W S.M.	T29N R10W S.M.

Subunit 7b (Peters Hills)

Management Plans/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for Subunit 7b in conjuction with management planning for Petersville Road Subunits 1a and 1b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be permitted in Subunit 7b. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

SUSITNA LOWLANDS SUBREGION

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

The following section decribes land use policy in the Susitna Lowlands subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses, and management guidelines for each of the subregion's fourteen management units. Maps showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits are presented at the end of the second part.

A. Background

This area contains the greatest untapped wealth of surface resources within the planning area. The subregion has the potential to provide large amounts of forest and agricultural products. It presently provides substantial hunting, fishing and recreational opportunities which could expand with improved access, better facilities and habitat enhancement. It also has potential to support growth in year-round and seasonal or recreational settlement.

This subregion is bounded on the east by the Big Susitna River, and on the west by the lowlands north of Mt. Susitna and Mt. Beluga. The north boundary follows the Yentna River southeast for approximately 20 miles, then turns north at the confluence of the Yentna and Kichatna Rivers to the line separating Townships 25 and 26 North which forms the northern boundary. This area comprises approximately 1,200,000 acres.

The great majority of lands within the Susitna Lowlands Subregion is owned or selected by the State of Alaska. The Matanuska-Susitna Borough owns approximately 51,000 acres.

There are numerous small parcels in private ownership (10,000-15,000 acres total) which were purchased under the state's open-to-entry program and more recent land disposal programs. Most of these parcels are located on or near water. A small amount of land -- approximately 1,500 acres -- is in Native ownership.

The Susitna Lowlands area is currently are reached by air or trail. In this area there is are public landing strips at Eightmile Lake and Skwentna and at least three private landing strips: at Yenlo Lake, Trail Ridge, and Alexander Lake. Gravel bars along the major rivers and many of the lakes scattered throughout the region provide additional fly-in access. Boat access from Anchorage or the Parks highway is possible via the Skwentna, Yentna and Susitna Rivers, and other lateral streams.

There are no year-round roads within this subregion. Winter and/or four-wheel drive roads provide access to Shulin Lake, to the Amber Lakes just outside the northeastern boundary of the subregion, and to lands within the Beluga Subregion adjacent to the southern tip of the Susitna Lowlands. Primary trails include 60 miles of the Iditarod

Trail, another winter trail running southward from Oilwell Road that connects with the Iditarod, and a 30-mile winter tractor trail from the Parks Highway near Trapper Creek south to the Delta Island area on the Susitna River. In addition, seismic lines crossing the area are used as winter trails.

B. Management Summary

The Susitna Lowlands Subregion is inaccessible by year-round road, rendering large-scale development in the next 5 years unlikely. The wealth of resources in the subregion and the potential for development in the longer term argue strongly that land use designations should:

- Protect important public resources such as critical habitats, wetlands, and prime recreational rivers;
- Allocate sufficient land that is relatively near existing access to forestry and settlement to encourage expansion of the road system into the subregion;
- Protect the options for future resource development on remote lands; and
- Provide some lands for private ownership near recreational attractions and future development centers.

The management intent for each of the major resources and land uses in the subregion (settlement, agriculture, forestry, fish and wildlife, recreation, subsurface resources, and transportation) is summarized in the following sections.

1. Settlement

Lands will be sold for settlement in association with resource development and to provide opportunities for private recreation. Over the long term, land offerings may include a large proportion of borough holdings. Some land also will be offered by the state to complement future agriculture and forestry development and to offer some private recreational sites. Most of the near term state sales will be homesteads in remote regions. In order to provide for efficient development patterns and minimize adverse impacts of settlement, the majority of sales will be within areas where lands have been offered previously. Sales associated with resource development likely will be subdivisions. These will not be offered until road access is available. In addition, several areas will be open to remote cabin permits.

A summary of the acreage proposed for sale is shown in Table 1. Approximately 37,700 acres of state subdivision and fee simple homestead parcels will be offered for sale in the Susitna Lowlands subregion over the next twenty years. Sales will be offered in a number of locations along the Yentna and Kahiltna Rivers; near Lockwood, Sucker, Neil, Shell and Onestone Lakes; between the Skwentna and Kichatna Rivers in the western part of the subregion;

and near the confluence of the Skwentna and Hayes Rivers on the south side of the Skwentna River. Much of the land is within the boundaries of past remote parcel areas. In addition, over 900 surveyed lots (approximately 6000 ac.) in existing subdivisions are available for sale over-the-counter.

Approximately 39,000 acres are designated resource management, and 14,600 acres are included in the borough land bank. Resource management areas include Deshka Flats, the southern portion of the past Lake Creek - McDougal remote parcel offering between Lake Creek and the Kahiltna River, lands between Alexander Creek and Sucker Lake, and lands south of Sevenmile Lake. Land bank designations cover parcels around Sevenmile, Lockwood, Whitsol, and Witsoe Lakes; and at the confluence of the Yentna and Susitna Rivers. Some of these areas may be available for settlement in the long term, but there are no immediate plans for sale. When these lands are reevaluated to determine their best long term use, their high values for forestry, wildlife habitat, agriculture, and public recreation will be considered in addition to their settlement potential.

TABLE 1
Acreage Identified for Settlement*

	GROSS AREA (ac)	NET AREA (ac)
STATE LAND		
New Offerings	36,990	7,735
Reofferings within Past Disposal Areas	165,420	29,970
Agriculture Homesteads	10,640	6,040
TOTAL	213,050	43,745

*In addition to the sales listed above, approximately 900 surveyed parcels in existing subdivisions are currently available for sale over-the-counter. These parcels total approximately 6,000 acres.

2. Agriculture

This subregion is presently inaccessible, but has the potential to become a productive agricultural area. Approximately 18,000 acres of land with commercial potential are designated for agriculture in the Kashwitna Knobs area. An additional 10,640 acres are designated for agricultural homesteads in smaller blocks of land just west of Kroto Creek and southeast of Lockwood Lake. In addition, to protect the option for future agricultural development in more remote areas, including Deshka Flats, approximately 39,000 acres of land are designated resource management and 14,600 acres are in the borough land bank (see description of location in settlement section above). There are no grazing lands identified in this subregion.

3. Forestry

Inaccessibility makes most forest development in this subregion unlikely in the next few years, although access can be provided by winter roads to some timberlands. Long term forestry values are high enough to justify retention of several large areas for forest management, however. Designation of lands for forestry will encourage development of access that will support other land uses. Forestry is designated a primary use on approximately 283,600 acres of state and borough land of which approximately half has high or moderate potential for commercial timber management. These lands are primarily between the Yentna and Susitna Rivers south and west of Parker Lake, along Trail Ridge, and between Lake Creek and the Yenlo Hills. 141,400 acres of this land are proposed for legislative or administrative designation to provide for long-term timber management as well as other forest uses. Forestry is a secondary use on an additional 465,000 acres of land retained in public ownership including 125,000 acres of timberland along the Yentna and Susitna Rivers and Alexander, Kroto and Moose Creeks, where public recreation and fish and wildlife habitat are the primary uses.

4. Habitat and Recreation

The Susitna Lowlands Subregion contains extremely valuable habitat. Most of the existing recreational use of the area centers around fish and wildlife use, although the river corridors such as Lake Creek, Kroto Creek, and Alexander Creek are also important for floating and canoeing.

Much of the highly valuable habitat land is retained in public ownership, and several areas are identified for special designation. The Lake Creek, Kroto Creek, Moose Creek, and Alexander Creek corridors will be retained entirely in public ownership and proposed for legislative or administrative designation to provide for habitat management and protect public recreation opportunities. Lands along the Yentna and Susitna Rivers and near their confluence also are proposed for legislative or administrative designation primarily to protect their habitat values. The forested lands identified in section 3 above also will serve to protect important moose winter range and recreation opportunities.

5. Mining

a. Mining Claims

Mineral values are relatively low in this subregion, with existing, often inactive mining claims occurring primarily along Lake Creek and the Nakochna, Kichatna and Kahiltna rivers. Areas designated for settlement as agriculture will be closed to mineral location, as will the Lake, Kroto, Moose, and Alexander Creek corridors, and one recreation site on the Kahiltna River. Chijuk Creek, and important tributary of Kroto Creek, also will be closed to mineral location. The remainder of the area will be open to mineral location.

b. Coal

The potential for coal development is low to very low throughout most of the subregion. A limited amount of land with high and moderate coal potential occurs in the far western part of the area, and there are existing coal leases on this site. There is also moderate coal potential in a small area in the southern tip of the subregion.

Nearly all the land with high to moderate coal potential will be retained in public ownership and managed to permit exploration and development of these resources.

Coal leasing is permitted throughout the area except in densely settled areas and the Lake Creek, Kroto Creek, Moose Creek, and Alexander Creek corridors.

c. Oil and gas

There is some potential for future oil and gas development in the subregion, although little exploration or development is currently underway. All areas will be available for oil and gas leasing. However, within the Lake, Kroto, Moose, and Alexander Creek corridors specific mitigation measures will be established to protect public recreation and habitat values.

6. Resource Management

Several large areas are designated resource management in this subregion. These are areas that are valuable for a number of different and potentially conflicting land uses. Because these areas presently are not accessible, resource development is not likely in the near term. Therefore, they will be managed for existing uses in the near term (primarily habitat, recreation, and some timber harvesting) and reevaluated in the future to determine whether their best long term use is for public resource management or sale for residential or agricultural development. The location of these areas is described in the settlement section above (I.B.1.).

7. Transportation

A priority for implementation of the Susitna Area Plan will be to improve road access into the Susitna Lowlands by extending roads south

from Petersville Road. Road access is necessary for forestry and agricultural development and for most residential use.

Main routes proposed in this subregion are, (1) a north-south road connecting the Amber Lakes area (Oilwell Road extension) and Fish Creek agricultural development in the Willow Sub-basin, including a Susitna River bridge at the south end of the road, and (2) extension and upgrading of the Shulin Lake winter trail across the Kahiltna River and Lake Creek. Construction of the northern half of the first route could occur in the near to mid term and would provide access to borough lands with forestry and agricultural potential in management unit 10 and state and borough lands in management units 11, 12, 13 and 14. The Shulin Lake route is a longer term project that eventually could provide access to settlement and forestry lands on both sides of the Kahiltna and open up large areas to hunting and other recreational activities.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1: UPPER YENTNA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management unit 1 is a remote area consisting of the floodplain of the Yentna River, adjacent wetlands and, in the northwestern part of the unit, upland terraces. The lowlands in this unit contain a large area of swan nesting habitat. The Yentna River is the main transportation route through the unit. The Yentna, Donkey Creek Slough, and Gagnan Creek also provide access for moose hunting and fishing. This management unit is virtually all state owned or state selected. These lands will be retained in public ownership to protect wetlands and fish and wildlife habitat, including swan nesting areas and moose winter range, and to provide for public recreation. Management unit 1 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing.

There are two subunits within management unit 1: the swan nesting area in the northwest half of the region (1b), and the lowlands and Yentna River floodplain that make up the southeast half of the area (1a). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 1a (Yentna Valley) will be retained in public ownership and managed for fish and wildlife habitat; water resources; and hunting, fishing and boating on the Yentna River and Donkey Creek slough.

Subunit 1b (Swan Habitat) will be retained in public ownership and proposed for legislative or administrative designation to protect swan nesting areas, salmon spawning streams, moose winter range, and public recreation opportunities.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - UPPER YENTNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Yentna Valley	State	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec. Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Remote Cabins Land Disposals	—
1b Swan Habitat	State/ State Selected	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry Public Rec.	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative or administrative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife	Public Access
*Forestry	Remote Cabin Permits
*Recreation	*Stream Corridors
Settlement	*Trail Management
Subsurface	*Wetlands Management
Transportation	Resource Management
*Lakeshore Management	

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 1a and 1b (Yentna Valley and Swan Habitat)

Grazing

The lands within this area will be closed to grazing because of their importance as moose winter range.

Subunit 1b (Swan Habitat)

Swan Nesting Habitat

This subunit is recommended for legislative or administrative designation to protect swans. Until designation takes place, the following guidelines are intended to provide sufficient protection and will be applied by the Department.

1. Restricted Activities. Activities that potentially will damage swan nesting habitat or cause visual or noise disturbance should be prohibited from April 1 through August 31 within at least one-quarter mile of current or potential swan nesting or staging ponds, marshes or lakes. Particular activities may be restricted in a wider area if their potential level of damage or disturbance warrants doing so. Activities that may be restricted include, but are not limited to, use of off-road vehicles, airplanes and motorboats. However, some traditional access routes and sites will be designated that will remain open to motorized access. [Note: This guideline will result in the restriction of the activities described above on most ponds, marshes and lakes other than those that have been identified as traditional access points.]

2. At a minium, permits should not be issued for those types of off-road vehicle use requiring permits in the areas and during the period described in 1. above.

3. Aircraft. At a minimum, landing of aircraft should be prohibited in the areas and during the period described in 1. above unless at designated access sites.

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for subunit 1b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2: KICHATNA/NAKOCHNA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit comprises the drainages of Johnson Creek and the Kichatna and Nakochna Rivers, and land surrounding large recreational lakes such as Shell, Onestone, Hewitt and Whiskey Lakes. The Nakochna and Kichatna Rivers, Johnson and Red Creeks are all anadromous fish streams with high value as moose winter range. Hewitt and Shell Creeks are also anadromous fish streams, and Shell Creek is an important recreational stream as well. The Iditarod Trail runs along the southern edge of the management unit. Approximately two-thirds of the lands in the unit are within the boundaries of past state disposal offerings. There are concentrations of private land holdings in the Shell Lake-Onestone Lake and Hewitt Lake-Whiskey Lake areas. Mobil Oil Company has coal leases at a site with commercial potential north of the Skwentna River near Johnson Creek. Lands adjacent to the lease also have high to moderate potential for coal development. Concentrations of placer claims exist along the Nakochna and Kichatna Rivers above their confluence. A mix of public and private uses will be accommodated on lands within this management unit. Management unit 2 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing with the exception of the existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 2b and 2c). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

The six subunits within this management unit are: the Kichatna River, Nakochna River and Johnson Creek corridors and the adjoining uplands in the western reaches of the unit (2a); lands between the rivers within the boundaries of past land disposals that are available for additional settlement (2b); existing subdivisions (2c); Shell Creek corridor (2d); Shell Hill (2e); and four parcels of land adjacent to past sales in the Shell Lake-Skwentna River vicinity (2f). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 2a, the western reaches of the management unit and the corridors of the Nakochna River, Kichatna River and Johnson Creek will be retained in public ownership for habitat, public recreation, timber management, mining, and coal development. Remote cabin permits are an allowed use on state lands within this area.

Subunit 2b is made up primarily of land within the past Kichatna, Johnson Creek, Hewitt-Whiskey Lake and Shell Hills remote parcel offerings. Most of the area included in past land disposal areas will remain available for additional settlement. Subunit 2b also includes one new settlement area west of the existing disposals between the Kichatna River and Johnson Creek. Consistent with the general subsurface policy in Chapter 2, the unstaked portions of the past Johnson Creek, Kichatna, and Nakochna remote parcel areas in this subunit will be reopened to mineral location and mineral leasing. The portions of subunit 2b outside the past disposal areas will continue to be open to location and mineral leasing.

Subunit 2c is composed of the existing Shell Hills, Onestone Lake, Shell Lake North and Hewitt-Whiskey subdivisions. There are 400 to 500 surveyed lots within these subdivisions that are as yet unsold and will remain available for sale over-the-counter.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION Susitna Lowlands MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - Kichatna/Nakochna

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Western region	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	
2b Kichatna, Johnson Cr., Hewitt Lake & Shell Hills remote parcel areas	State/ Private	Settlement (partly past remote parcel offerings)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	Estimated net disposal area = 16,580 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 2d (Shell Creek corridor) will be retained in public ownership for public recreation and fish and wildlife habitat. This creek is an important recreational route connecting Shell Lake to the Yentna River.

Subunit 2e (Shell Hill) is a highland area, largely above treeline, that provides moose winter range and grizzly habitat. These state lands will be retained in public ownership and designated for public recreation and wildlife habitat.

Subunit 2f consists of four parcels of state land in the Shell Lake-Skwentna River vicinity. These lands, like the surrounding areas that have been offered for sale previously, have good capability to support settlement. However, because much of the surrounding area is within past and future sales these parcels also are valuable for public use and open space. This subunit is designated resource management-high value, and this area will be reevaluated in the future to determine its best long term use, and to decide whether it will be offered for sale or retained in public ownership.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the following list.

Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
*Lakeshore Management
Instream Flow
*Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 2a (Western Region)

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited within those portions of subunit 2a in T23N R12W S.M. and T23N R13W S.M.

Subunit 2b (Kichatna, Johnson Creek, Hewitt-Whiskey Lake and Shell Hills Past Remote Parcel Areas)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Red Creek downstream from the unnamed tributary in T23N R14W S.M. section 25, on the

unnamed stream crossing T22N R12W S.M. section 4, on the two major branches of this stream that join in Section 4, and on the main tributary to the Kichatna River that crosses T23N R13W S.M. section 9. A 100' buffer will be retained on Red Creek upstream from the unnamed tributary in T23N R14W S.M. section 25, and on the stream crossing T22N R12W S.M. sections 15 & 16.

A 50' access easement and 50' building setback will be applied to all other streams in the existing disposal areas. In the portion of this subunit that has not been offered for sale previously (i.e., that portion of 2b in T22N and 23N R15W, T23N R14W Sections 31 & 32, and T22N R14W Sections 5,6 & 8), the standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited in those portions of Subunit 2b within the following areas because of their importance as moose winter range:

T23N R14W Sections 1, 2, 12 and 13, S.M.
T22N R13W Sections 1 - 3, and 11, S.M.
T22N R12W, S.M.
T21N R12W, S.M.

Woodlots

Additional woodlots must be identified and retained in public ownership near settlement areas south of Johnson Creek prior to more disposal offerings in these areas.

Subunit 2c (Shell Hills, Shell L. North, Hewitt-Whiskey and Onestone Subdivisions)

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited in all of subunit 2c except for the portion within T22N R12W and 13W. The closure is intended to protect the important moose winter range in this area.

Subunit 2d (Shell Creek Corridor)

Trail Management

A trail corridor connecting Shell Lake with the Shell Creek corridor will be identified and retained in public ownership subject to the trail management policies in Chapter 2.

Subunit 2f (Shell Lake Perimeter)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used.

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited within the portions of subunit 2f in T24N R13W S.M. sections 1, 2 and 11 and T21N R12W S.M. This closure is intended to protect important moose winter range.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3: SKWENTNA RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit includes the floodplains of the Skwentna and Hayes Rivers and the uplands between the two rivers. Major features include Red Salmon Lake and Porcupine Butte. The river corridors are important habitat and recreation areas and the Skwentna is a major transportation route. The rivers and adjacent riparian lands support several species of salmon, provide important moose winter range and have important swan nesting areas. The river corridors support forests that can supply timber for personal use. The Iditarod Trail follows the Skwentna River through this unit. Mobil Oil Company has a coal lease that extends south to the Skwentna River near its confluence with the Hayes River. Some of the adjacent lands have high to moderate potential for coal development as well. Most of the management unit will remain in public ownership to protect habitat and public recreation values. One area of land between the Hayes and Skwentna Rivers will be available for remote settlement. Management unit 3 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing with the exception of the proposed disposal area (subunit 3b), which will be closed prior to sale. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

The three subunits in Management Unit 3 are the Skwentna River and Spring Creek corridors (3a), lands identified for settlement west of Porcupine Butte (3b), and important swan habitat along the Hayes River (3c). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 3a (Skwentna Valley/Spring Creek) will be retained in public ownership in the long term. The management intent for these state-owned and state-selected lands is to protect water resources and the public values noted above.

Subunit 3b (Porcupine Butte West) will be designated for settlement. This state land is accessible from the Skwentna River and offers opportunities for remote settlement, particularly recreation and seasonal use.

Subunit 3c contains state-owned and state-selected lands with critical trumpeter swan nesting habitat along the Hayes River. It will be retained in public ownership and proposed for legislative or administrative designation to protect the swans and their nesting habitat, water resources, and other riparian habitat values.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - SKWENTA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2c Shell Hills, Shell Lake North, Hewitt-Whiskey, & Onestone Lake Subdivisions	State/ Borough/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivisions)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	Approximately 450 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
2d Shell Creek corridor	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	—
2e Shell Hill	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins	—
2f Shell Lake perimeter	State	Resource Management (high) Values: Forestry, Settlement, Wildlife Habitation		Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION Susitna Lowlands MANAGEMENT UNIT 3- Skwentna River

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Skwentna Valley/ Spring Creek	State/ State selected	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	—
3b Porcupine Butte West	State/ State selected	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Estimated net disposal area = 1600 acres
3c Swan Habitat	State/ State selected	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry Public Rec.	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Proposed for legislative or administrative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife	Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	*Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 3b (Porcupine Butte West)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Subunit 3c (Swan Habitat)

Critical Swan Habitat

This subunit is recommended for legislative or administrative designation to protect swans. Until designation takes place, the following guidelines are intended to provide sufficient protection and will be applied by the Department.

1. Restricted Activities. Activities that potentially will damage swan nesting habitat or cause visual or noise disturbance should be prohibited from April 1 through August 31 within at least one-quarter mile of current or potential swan nesting or staging ponds, marshes or lakes. Particular activities may be restricted in a wider area if their potential level of damage or disturbance warrants doing so. Activities that may be restricted include, but are not limited to, use of off-road vehicles, airplanes and motorboats. However, some traditional access routes and sites will be designated that will remain open to motorized access. [Note: This guideline will result in the restriction of the activities described above on most ponds, marshes and lakes other than those that have been identified as traditional access points.]

2. At a minium, permits should not be issued for those types of off-road vehicle use requiring permits in the areas and during the period described in 1. above.

3. Aircraft. At a minimum, landing of aircraft should be prohibited in the areas and during the period described in 1. above unless at designated access sites.

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for subunit 3c. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 4: SKWENTNA FLATS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management unit 4 consists largely of wetlands and open forests south of the Skwentna and Yentna Rivers. The Skwentna River floodplain, Eightmile Creek and Lake, Sevenmile Lake, and numerous smaller lakes are important features of the landscape. The town of Skwentna straddles the Skwentna River in the northern part of the management unit. The amount of subsistence-related fish and wildlife use in this area is the second greatest in the study area. The Iditarod Trail crosses the southern part of the area. The Skwentna River and Eightmile Creek are important anadromous fish streams and provide moose winter range. The lowlands offer some opportunities for additional remote, low density settlement. Existing and likely future access to the region is by air or along the Skwentna River. It is intended that this region will support a mixture of public and private uses. The population in this management unit is likely to grow on past and proposed land sales and other private lands in this area. State and/or borough land should be set aside for community facilities near Skwentna, and if it becomes necessary, near other growing settlements. (See also management guidelines regarding community facilities in subunit 5a). Management unit 4 will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing with the exception of the existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 4c, 4e, and a portion of subunit 4a). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

There are five subunits within this management unit: private and Native lands around the town of Skwentna (4a), Skwentna Flats (4b), land adjacent to the Skwentna River available for settlement (4c), borough lands at Sevenmile Lake (4d), and Skwentna Flats Subdivision (4e). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 4a: Private and Native lands around the town of Skwentna, including the existing Skwentna Station Subdivision, will be a focus of settlement activity. Unsold surveyed lots in the subdivision will remain available for sale over-the-counter.

Subunit 4b, state land in the Skwentna Flats, including the Eightmile Creek drainage, will be retained in public ownership for forestry, fish and wildlife habitat, and public recreation. The lands in this unit within the boundaries of the past Skwentna Flats/Skwentna Flats Addition remote parcel disposals will be closed to further land sales, but the lands east of Eightmile Creek will be open to remote cabin permits. Retention of subunit 4b will protect Eightmile Creek, a particularly valuable salmon spawning stream. It also will help keep timber available for personal use by local residents. Consistent with the general subsurface policy in Chapter 2, the unstaked portions of the past Skwentna Flats remote parcel area will be reopened to mineral entry.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 4- SKWENTNA FLATS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
4a Skwentna Station	Native Private	Primarily private land (part existing subdivision	—	Closed within existing subdivision	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting within existing subdivision	—	Approximately 15 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
4b Skwentna Flats	State	Forestry (personal use) Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Remote Cabins (east of Eight-mile Creek)	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Remote Cabins Land Disposals	—
4c Skwentna River Sale	State	Settlement (part past remote parcel offering)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 1,320 acres
4d Sevenmile L.	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Wildlife Habitat, Settlement, Public Recreation		Open	Available for leasing	—	—
4e Skwentna Flats Subdivision	State/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivision)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Approximately 20 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 4c: Additional low density settlement is the primary use. These are state-owned lowlands accessible from the Skwentna River.

Subunit 4d, borough lands around Sevenmile Lake, will be included in the borough land bank. These lands may be available for sale in the long term, but there are no plans for disposal in the near future. Reevaluation to determine the best long term use of this area will consider settlement, forestry, fish and wildlife habitat and public recreation values.

Subunit 4e is the existing Skwentna Flats Subdivision. Unsold surveyed lots in the subdivision will remain available for sale over-the-counter.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 4b (Skwentna Flats)

Remote Cabins

Remote cabin permits will not be allowed within a corridor along Eightmile creek that is at least 200' wide on either side of the stream. [Note: the standard Chapter 2 policies on location of cabins near lakes, streams, trails and wetlands also will apply to this subunit.]

Subunits 4c and 4d (Skwentna River Sale and Sevenmile Lake)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on these streams.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 5: MIDDLE YENTNA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management unit 5 includes the Yentna River floodplain, Twentymile Slough, and and the Fish Lake/Bulchitna Lake country. The Yentna River serves as an important transportation route through this management unit. Twentymile Slough, Fish Creek and the Yentna are important waterways for salmon, and the land along these streams provides black bear habitat, moose winter range and timber for local use. There is a concentration of mining claims along the Kahiltna River where it joins the Yentna. The numerous lakes north of the Yentna provide attractive sites for private recreation, and there is some potential for agricultural development in a small area southwest of Bulchitna River. The corridor of the Yentna River will be retained in public ownership to protect opportunities for public recreation, fish and wildlife habitat management, and timber management, and to maintain visual quality along the river banks. Private land uses will be supported on other lands in the unit. The population in this management unit is likely to grow as a result of past and proposed land sales. State and/or borough land should be set aside for community facilities near Skwentna (see guidelines for subunit 5a) and, if it becomes necessary, near other growing settlements in this area (e.g., Lake Creek). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Management unit 5 will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 5c, 5d, 5e).

The six subunits in management unit 5 are: the northern part of the Yentna River floodplain from Bottle Creek west (5a); lands with agricultural potential (5b); the existing Alder View disposal (5c); Bulchitna Lake (5d), a proposed addition to Alder View Subdivision (5e), and the southern floodplain area (5f) See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 5a consists of riparian lands in state ownership along the Yentna and lower Skwentna Rivers. These lands will be retained in public ownership and managed for public recreation, wildlife habitat, forestry, scenic quality, and transportation. In addition, a portion of this subunit may be used for community facilities for the town of Skwentna.

Subunit 5b: The state lands in this subunit will be designated resource management/high value. For the near term (approximately 5 years), subunit 5b will be retained in public ownership and managed for public recreation, habitat, forestry, transportation and scenic quality. When these lands are reevaluated to determine their the best long term use, major values to be considered are wildlife habitat, water resources, public recreation, forestry, settlement, and transportation.

Subunit 5c: Settlement is the primary use of this subunit, the existing Alder View Subdivision. Unsold surveyed lots in the subdivision will remain available for sale over-the-counter.

Subunit 5d: The borough land surrounding Bulchitna Lake generally will be retained in public ownership for public recreation and fish and wildlife habitat. Commercial development to support recreation activities is designated a primary use of this subunit. Most of the large lakes within this

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT S-MIDDLE YENTNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
5a Yentna floodplain-(north half)	State	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals Remote Cabins	—
5b Southwest Bulchitna	State	Resource Management (high) Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Settlement, Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	—
5c Alder View	State/ Private	Settlement (existing sub-division)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Approximately 60 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
5d Bulchitna L.	Borough	Commercial Development Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Land Disposals	—
5e Alder View Addition	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 375 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 5-MIDDLE YENTNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
5f Yentna Floodplain (south half)	State	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

management unit are surrounded by private lands, increasing the importance of retaining some lakeshore for public use. Forestry is a secondary use in the subunit. Timber harvesting is an allowed use when consistent with the recreation and habitat objectives for the subunit.

Subunit 5e is a proposed state disposal area adjacent to the northern edge of Alder View Subdivision.

Subunit 5f is the Yentna floodplain south of Alder View Subdivision. This land will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect riparian habitat and water resources and to provide opportunities for public recreation and timber management. Because of the high public values present, and particularly because of the unit's importance as moose winter range, this area is recommended for legislative designation as a multiple use foresty and habitat area.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 5a (Yentna Floodplain - north half)

Community Facilities.

A portion of subunit 5a between the Skwentna and Yentna Rivers may be needed in the future as a site for a school or other necessary community facilities. Actions that would preclude the option to designate land for this purpose will be prohibited until a determination of the need for community facility land has been made.

Subunit 5c (Alder View)

Lakeshore Management

Where more than 50% of the land within 500' of the lakes in subunit 5c is already in private ownership, remaining public land should be kept in public ownership because of the lakes' value for public recreation.

Subunit 5c and 5e (Alder View and Alder View Addition)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to Fish Creek is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, to protect water quality and riparian habitat and to minimize conflicts with bear concentration areas. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. The corridor on Fish Creek should be at least 300' wide on each side of the creek to achieve these purposes.

Woodlots

Woodlots for personal use should be designated and retained prior to design of additional sales in subunit 5c and 5e.

Subunit 5f (Yentna Floodplain - south half)

Management Planning and Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for subunit 5f. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 6: ALEXANDER CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 6 covers the Alexander Creek drainage and runs east to the Yentna River. Most of the area is wetland or lowland forest, but Trail Ridge is a prominent feature of the unit. Several large lakes fall within this area, including Alexander, Sucker, Rabbit and Trail Lakes. Alexander Creek is one of the most important waterways in the entire study area for riparian habitat and salmon spawning. It is also a very popular destination for fishing and float trips. Many of the smaller creeks also support anadromous fish populations (Lower Sucker, Wolverine, Clear, Texas, Anderson and Bear Creeks) and provide winter range for moose (Deep, Fox, Rabbit, Kutna, Lower Sucker, Clear, Texas and Bear Creeks). The Iditarod Trail crosses through the center of the management unit. Lands around Sucker Lake and near the Yentna-Susitna confluence also have some potential for settlement and small to medium scale agriculture. The southern part of the region has moderate potential for coal development.

Because of the extensive wetlands and public recreation and habitat values, most of the unit will remain publicly owned, but provision will be made for additional land disposals in portions of the management unit. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Management Unit 6 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 6c and 6f), and the Alexander Creek corridor which is proposed for legislative designation as a state recreation river (subunit 6d), and land along Lower Sucker Creek (closed to location only, available for leasing).

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 6-ALEXANDER CK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
6a Kutna Flats	State	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry Public Rec. Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	—
6b Trail L./ Anderson Creek	State/ Borough	Resource Management (high)/Borough Land Bank Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open except along Lower Sucker Creek (see mgmt. guidelines	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	—
6c Rabbit Lake/ Toms Creek	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 240 acres
6d Alexander Cr.	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION Susitna Lowlands MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 - Alexander Ck

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
6e Trail Ridge	State	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing	Recommended for legislative designation
6f Kutna Creek, Otter Lakes, & Trail Ridge Disposals	State/ Private	Settlement (past subdivisions & remote parcel offering)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Approximately 160 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Although presently remote from year-round roads, the southern portion of the unit is accessible by winter roads that cross the Susitna River on an ice bridge. DOT/PF has identified a potential road corridor to Rainy Pass that would provide access to lands on the southwest edge of the management unit. Construction is unlikely for many years, however, and the low level of resource development that is likely in the near future (approximately 5 years) will not require additional access.

There are six subunits in the management unit: the large wetlands in Kutna Flats (6a); resource management lands around Trail Lake, Deep Creek and Clear Creek and borough land bank lands west of Susitna Station and around Sucker Lake (6b); state owned areas proposed for settlement in the Sucker Lake area (6c); Alexander Creek corridor (6d); Trail Ridge and Anderson Creek (6e); and past remote parcel offerings and existing subdivisions (6f). See the maps at the end of this section for the boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 6a: The large wetland areas in the Kutna Flats will be retained in public ownership for wildlife habitat and water resource protection and public use.

Subunit 6b: These lands have values for habitat, public recreation and forestry, and moderate values for coal development. They are potentially valuable areas for settlement and small to medium scale agriculture. The potential for future development is high, but since provision of access is unlikely in the next few years, state lands in this subunit are designated resource management-high value, and borough lands are included in the borough land bank. All these values will be considered when the subunit is reevaluated to determine its best use for the long term.

Subunit 6c: Settlement is the primary designation on state-owned lands around Rabbit Lake and Toms Creek.

Subunit 6d: Alexander Creek corridor and Alexander Lake will be retained in public ownership and managed for fish and wildlife habitat, public recreation and watershed protection. Because of its extremely high habitat and recreation values, this unit is recommended for legislative designation as a state recreation river. It is rated by the Department of Fish and Game as the third most important river in the Susitna Area for habitat and public use, and is one of five rivers in the study area proposed for designation as a state recreation river in the Southcentral Recreation Action Plan prepared by ADNR and ADF&G. Public cabins should be built in subunit 6d to support recreational use of Alexander Creek. Forestry is a secondary use in this subunit. Timber harvesting will be allowed when consistent with the habitat and recreation objectives for the subunit.

Subunit 6e consists of state lands along Trail Ridge. These lands have very high habitat value (especially as moose winter range) and potential for commercial forestry. They have been proposed for legislative designation to provide for long-term timber and habitat management, and to provide public recreation opportunities adjacent to the Yentna and Susitna River corridors.

Subunit 6f: Settlement is the primary designation along the Yentna River in the past Kutna remote parcel disposal area, and in the existing Kutna, Otter Lake and Trail Ridge subdivisions. Unsold surveyed lots in the subdivisions will remain available over-the-counter. Numerous parcels have been staked in the Kutna remote area in the past. There are no immediate plans for

additional sales in the past Kutna remote parcel area, but this area may be reconsidered for additional offerings in the future.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 6d (Alexander Creek)

Commercial development

Commercial development to support recreational activities is a permitted use in the Alexander Creek subunit.

Management Planning and Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for subunit 6d in conjuction with management planning for the portion of Alexander Creek corridor in the Mt. Susitna subregion. The management plan should develop guidelines to prevent snowmachine disturbance of moose populations that winter along Alexander Creek. The management plan will determine whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are disignated by a management plan.

Mining

Public lands within 200' of Lower Sucker Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in oner of the most important tributaries to Alexander Creek.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Alexander Creek corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was established will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case by case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Interagency Consultation

Since protecion of habitat and recreation values is of such importance in this unit and the area is being recommended for legislative designation, special consideration should be given to consulting with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game when reviewing permit or lease applications in this unit.

Transportation

Road crossings of Alexander Creek should be minimized. Road crossings must be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game.

Subunits 6b, 6c, and 6f (Sucker Lake-Trail Lake, Rabbit Lake, and Past Disposal)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Deep, Clear, Toms, Anderson, Kutna and Snag Creeks, and unnamed creeks that appear on the USGS 1:63,360 scale topographic maps. The corridor on lower Sucker Creek should be 1/4 mile wide on each side to protect the opportunities for "wilderness camping" and hunting on one of the most important tributaries to Alexander Creek.

Subunit 6e (Trail Ridge)

Management Plans and Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for units 6e, 13d and 13e. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in these subunits. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 7: LAKE CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 7 covers state-owned and state-selected lands in the Lake Creek corridor, lowland forests west of the river, and uplands surrounding Shovel Lake. This is a remote, unpopulated area with valuable timber and moose winter range. Yenlo Creek, Lake Creek and the major unnamed tributaries to Lake Creek* are important anadromous fish streams. Yenlo Creek is the site

* Those streams with headwaters rising in Sections 25 and 35, T25N R11W, and in T24N 10W S.M., section 23.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 7-LAKE CREEK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7a Forest Lands	State	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open except along Yenlo Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
7b Lake Creek Corridor	State/ State Selected	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
7c Shovel Lake East	State Selected	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 1,070 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

of seasonal concentrations of black bear, while Lake Creek is a popular destination for fishing and float trips. Concentrations of mining claims also exist on the middle reaches of Lake Creek. Management Unit 7 generally will be retained in public ownership to facilitate management for forestry, fish and wildlife, public recreation, and water resources. There will be a small amount of land available for private recreational use.

All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. In addition, subunit 7a will remain open to mineral location except for lands along Yenlo Creek and be available for coal leasing.

There is no existing road access to this area and provision of access is not imminent. It is recommended that an extension of the Shulin Lake trail across the Kahiltna River be considered to provide access to the forest lands west of Lake Creek. See the transportation section of chapter 4 for additional information.

The three subunits in this management unit are the forest lands west of Lake Creek (7a), Lake Creek corridor (7b), and an area available for settlement east of Shovel Lake (7c). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 7a is densely forested land west of Lake Creek and north of Link Lake. This subunit will be retained in public ownership and recommended for legislative designation in recognition of the high forest values throughout the subunit. The land will be managed for timber, habitat and public recreation.

Subunit 7b, the Lake Creek corridor will be retained in public ownership and managed for fish and wildlife habitat, public recreation and water resources. Because of its extremely high value for recreation and habitat, this subunit is recommended for legislative designation. The Department of Fish and Game rated Lake Creek the second most important river in the study area for habitat values and public use. It is one of five rivers in the study area proposed for legislative designation by the ADNR and ADF&G in the Southcentral Recreation Action Plan. This is a high priority area for construction of public use cabins. Forestry is a secondary use in the Lake Creek corridor. Timber harvesting will be allowed when consistent with the public recreation and habitat objectives of the subunit.

Subunit 7c: Settlement is the primary designation on the lands around the string of lakes to the north of Shovel Lake.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors

Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 7a (Forest Land)

Mining

Public lands within 1/4-mile of Yenlo Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in one of the most important tributaries to Lake Creek.

Subunit 7a and 7b (Forest Land and Lake Creek Corridor)

Remote Cabins and Management Planning

A management plan should be prepared for subunits 7a and 7b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted within these subunits. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Transportation

Chapter 4 of this plan indentifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through subunit 7b. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorization in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Road crossings in the Lake Creek corridor should be minimized. All crossings and roads within the corridor must be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Lake Creek corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was established will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case by case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Interagency Consultation

Since protection of habitat and recreation values is of such importance in this unit and the area is being recommended for administrative or legislative designation, special consideration should be given to consulting with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game when reviewing permit or lease applications in this unit.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 8: McDOUGAL

MANAGEMENT INTENT

The McDougal management unit is composed of state lands between Lake Creek and the Kahiltna River within the boundaries of past remote parcel disposal areas. The lands are a mixture of lowland forests, lakes and wetlands. Although the Kahiltna River is not boatable, it supports runs of king, coho, silver, pink and chum salmon. There are concentrations of mining claims along the Kahiltna. This area has some potential for additional remote settlement, especially in the southern half of the unit. Potential for agriculture and forestry also exists in the southern portion of this management unit. Management unit 8 will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the area open to settlement (subunit 8a). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Existing access into this unit is by plane to the lakes or by boat along Lake Creek. There is presently no road access, but construction of an extension of the Shulin Lake trail that crosses Management Unit 8 is recommended for consideration. See Chapter 4 for additional information.

The McDougal management unit is divided into the north (subunit 8a) and south (subunit 8b) halves. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 8a, the northern part of this region, will remain open for additional settlement. This subunit is within the boundaries of the past Lake Creek/McDougal remote parcel disposal area.

Subunit 8b, the southern part of the region, is designated resource management-high value to preserve options for future use. Values for settlement, forestry, habitat and agriculture all are higher in 8b than in the northern section of the management unit (8a). All these values will be considered when the area is reevaluated to determine its best use for the long term. The portion of the existing Lake Creek/McDougal remote parcel disposal area within subunit 8b will be closed to further sales as long as the subunit is designated for resource management.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
*Resource Management

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 8 - McDOUGAL

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
8a Lake Cr./ McDougal North	State	Settlement (past remote parcel offering)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 5,750 acres
8b Lake Cr./ McDougal South	State	Resource Management (high) Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 8a (Lake Creek/McDougal North)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan indentifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunits 8a and 8b (Lake Creek/McDougal north and resource management areas)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitats. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Indian Creek and the unnamed creeks that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Subunit 8b (Lake Creek/McDougal south)

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited within the riparian zone along the Kahiltna River.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 9: KAHILTNA RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit includes the Kahiltna River corridor, Shulin Lake, and extensive areas of interspersed lowland forests and wetlands east of the river. Over half of the area falls within the existing Kahiltna remote parcel disposal area. Shulin Lake is a fly-in lake that provides opportunities for public and private recreation. The Kahiltna River, although not boatable, is an important river for runs of pink, king, coho, silver, and chum salmon. Most of the area also has moderate value for moose winter range, and about half of the area has potential for commercial forest management. There are concentrations of mining claims along the whole length of the Kahiltna in this management unit. Although not accessible by year-round road, the Shulin Lake winter trail provides seasonal access to the northern part of the unit. This route is recommended for consideration for upgrading to provide year-round access to this area. Consideration also is recommended for a route to tie the Shulin Lake trail to the forest lands between the Kahiltna River and Kroto Creek. See the transportation section of Chapter 4 for additional information on both these routes. This management unit will be managed to provide for both public

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION Susitna Lowlands

MANAGEMENT UNIT 9- Kahiltna River

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
9a Kahiltna R. corridor	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Remote Cabins Land Disposals	
9b Shulin Lake	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Commercial Development, Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Grazing	
9c Kahiltna lowlands	State	Resource Management (high) Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	
9d Kahiltna disposal	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel offering)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	---	Estimated net disposal area = 5360 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

and private land use. Management Unit 9 will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing disposal area in subunit 9d. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

Four subunits are included in the Kahiltna management unit: the Kahiltna River corridor (9a), borough lands around Shulin Lake (9b), the lowlands between the river corridor and the past disposal area (9c), and the past Kahiltna Flats remote parcel area (9d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 9a, the Kahiltna River corridor, will be retained in public ownership for recreation, fish and wildlife habitat and mining. Forestry is a secondary use in this subunit. Timber harvesting will be allowed when consistent with the habitat and recreation objectives for the subunit. Provision will be made for logging road access through subunit 9a where necessary for harvest and management of timber resources further west, particularly in subunit 7a.

Subunit 9b, borough lands around Shulin Lake, will be put in the borough land bank. The southern and eastern portions of the unit have some potential for agriculture. Portions of the area may be available for future sales if residential land is needed to support resource development nearby. Because of the lake and the unit's proximity to the Kahiltna River, the Shulin Lake area would be an attractive location for settlement if forestry, coal, or other development occurs. There are no plans for disposals in the immediate future. Additional sales will be unnecessary if resource development does not occur.

Subunit 9c (Kahiltna Lowlands) also will remain in public ownership, at least in the near term, and will be designated resource management-high value. It will be reevaluated in the future to determine appropriate management for the long term. This area has high potential for forestry and habitat management and settlement, with some possibility of agricultural use. All these values must be considered in determining its long term designation. The relative ease of improving access to the subunit, especially if resource development occurs in subunits 1a and/or 10a, increases the area's value for all these uses.

Subunit 9d, the past Kahiltna remote parcel area, will remain available for additional settlement. A net area of approximately 5,360 acres will be available for additional disposal offerings within this subunit.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
*Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 9b and 9c (Shulin Lake and Kahiltna Lowlands)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. Two of those routes pass through these subunits. The precise location of these routes has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in these units such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build these roads along feasible and efficient routes.

Subunits 9b, 9c, and 9d (borough lands, Kahiltna disposal and resource management lands)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used.

Subunit 9c (Kahiltna Lowlands)

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited in those portions of subunit 9c within T23N R9W and T24N R9W.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 10: PARKER LAKE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 10 is a large block of primarily borough-owned land that lies just to the west of the Kroto Creek corridor and includes Parker Lake. It contains large contiguous areas of soils with good agricultural potential and some of the best stands of timber in the Susitna Basin. It also serves as habitat and offers opportunities for settlement. Although presently inaccessible by road, access will be relatively easy to provide via an Oilwell Road extension or a route through the forest lands proposed for legislative designation in Petersville Road subunit 1a. See the Transportation section of Chapter 4 for additional information on routes proposed for consideration for future access development. In short, this area has some of the highest surface resource values in the planning area. Management Unit 10 will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the area designated for settlement in subunit 10b. Land along Chijuk Creek is available for coal leasing but closed to location. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

There are two subunits within the Parker Lake Management Unit. Most of the region is included in subunit 10a, the land in borough ownership around Chijuk Creek. State lands surrounding Parker Lake are subunit 10b. See the maps at

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 10- PARKER LAKE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
10a Chijuk Creek	Borough	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open except along Chijuk Creek (see management guidelines)	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	—
10b Parker Lake	State	Settlement (part existing subdivision)	Agriculture (homesteads) Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net offerings in new disposal = 430 acres, approximately 20 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter in the existing subdivision

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 10a is designated for forestry, public recreation and wildlife habitat. This subunit also contains soils with high potential for agricultural use. Because of the value of the resources present, this area should be carefully reevaluated to determine its best long term use when better information is available on the economic benefits of agriculture and forestry in the Susitna Basin. Opportunities for settlement and habitat management also should be considered when the area is reevaluated.

Subunit 10b: A small area surrounding Parker Lake is identified for additional land disposals. This includes the Parker Lake subdivision offered for sale in FY85 and adjacent lands north of the lake. This area is highly valuable for recreation due to the presence of the lake and the proximity to Kroto Creek. Settlement in this area should consist of small lot subdivisions designed to enhance both public and private recreational values.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that ar most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
*Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 10a (Chijuk Creek)

Access

When public lands are conveyed to private interests in this subunit, a public corridor will be retained to connect this subunit with the Kroto Creek corridor. (See also subunit 10b).

Mining

Public lands within 400' of Chijuk Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat on one of the most important tributaries to Kroto Creek.

Subunit 10a & 10b (Chijuk Creek and Parker Lake)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan indentifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. Two of these routes pass through these subunits. The precise location of these routes has not been

determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in these units such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build these roads along feasible and efficient routes.

Subunit 10b (Parker Lake)

Lakeshore Management and Settlement

Waterfront property remaining in state ownership will not be sold when additional disposals are offered. These lands will be retained to keep public access to and around the lake and to provide public recreation opportunities in the area. An area of public land connecting the disposal area to Kroto Creek also will be retained for future use as a local recreation site and/or campground.

Subunits 10a and 10b (Chijuk Creek and Parker Lake)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The buffer width on Chijuk Creek, one of the most important tributaries to Kroto Creek, should be 200' on each side of the stream in order to protect opportunities for hunting as well as the uses identified above. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side) also should be used on unnamed streams that appear on the USGS 1:63,360 scale topographic maps.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 11: KAHILTNA-KROTO

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 11 contains the corridors of Kroto and Moose Creeks, a section of the Kahiltna River corridor, and a large area of lowland forest with stringers of wetlands between Kroto Creek and the Kahiltna. Kroto and Moose Creeks and their major tributary, Chijuk Creek (the stream entering Kroto Creek in Section 28 of T21N R6W S.M.), are important anadromous fish streams and spring concentration areas for black bear and are used extensively for fishing and boating. The unit is highly productive for timber of commercial value and is of moderate value for moose winter range. It offers opportunities for settlement and small scale agricultural development. There are concentrations of mining claims along the Kahiltna although there is little mining activity at present. The river corridors in the unit will be retained in public ownership and managed for public recreation and fish and wildlife habitat as well as protection of water resources. Most of the forest lands also will be retained in public ownership and managed for timber and wildlife habitat. Several sites have been designated for agricultural homesteads, and a small settlement area is designated near Neil Lake.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION Susitna Lowlands MANAGEMENT UNIT H-Kahiltna-Kroto

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
11a Forest land	State	Forestry Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open except along Chijuk Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	Recommended for legislative designation
11b Kroto Cr./Moose Cr. Corridor	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
11c Kahiltna River Recreation site	State	Public Recreation	Forestry Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 11 - KAHILTNA - KROTO

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
11d Neil Lake	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel area)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	—
11e Neil Lake East	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 510 acres
11f Wetlands	State	Wildlife Habitat Water Resources	Forestry Public Rec. Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—
11g Kroto West homesteads	State	Agriculture (homesteads)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed along Chijuk Creek; rest of unit closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 2,200 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

This management unit is currently inaccessible by road. It is likely that roads eventually will extend south into and through the Amber Lake area and into this management unit. A road would make these lands accessible for timber management; hunting, fishing and other types of recreation; agricultural development and settlement. See the Transportation section of Chapter 4 for additional information on the routes proposed for consideration for future access development.

The large forest and wetland areas in subunit 11a and 11e will remain open to mineral location except for land along Chijuk Creek and be available for coal leasing. Five subunits will be closed to mineral location and unavailable for coal leasing. They include areas open to settlement (11d and 11e) or agriculture (11g), the Kroto Creek-Moose Creek corridor proposed for legislative designation (11b), and a public recreation site on the Kahiltna River (11c). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

The seven subunits within this area are the forest land and wetlands between the Kahiltna River and Kroto Creek corridor (11a), the Kroto-Creek-Moose Creek corridor (11b), a public recreation site on the Kahiltna River (11c), the past Neil Lake remote parcel area (11d), an additional disposal area at Neil Lake (11e), the wetlands between Kroto Creek and Moose Creek (11f), and agricultural homestead areas west of Kroto Creek (11g). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 11a, the forest and wetland areas between Kroto Creek and the Kahiltna River will be retained in public ownership and managed for timber, water and wildlife resources. Because of the high potential for commercial forestry and importance of the area for moose winter range, this subunit is recommended for legislative designation. Although there is no existing road access into this subunit, access could be provided in the next 5-10 years via extensions from Oilwell Road, or construction of a winter or year-round logging road that continues south of forest lands in Petersville Road subunit 1a.

Subunit 11b, the Kroto Creek-Moose Creek (Deshka River) corridor will be retained in public ownership and managed for hunting, fishing, riparian habitat and public recreation. Because of its extremely high public value it is recommended for legislative designation. The Department of Fish and Game ranked the Kroto-Moose system the most important in the entire study area in terms of a combination of habitat values and public use. It is one of five rivers in the study area proposed for legislative designation by ADNR and ADF&G in the Southcentral Recreation Action Plan. This corridor is an extension of the Kroto Creek and Moose Creek corridors proposed for legislative or administrative designation in Petersville Road subunits 1b and 4a. It is recommended that public use cabins be built on state lands in this subunit to support recreational use of Kroto and Moose Creeks.

Subunit 11c: A small area of land on the Kahiltna River is identified as a public recreation site. This unit will provide a public wayside and campground for river users.

Subunit 11d is the past Neil Lake remote parcel area. No additional sales are planned in this subunit because there are a large number of existing private parcels in the area and because it is important to keep some of the land near

the lake available for public recreation. In addition, it is recommended that the state aquire property on Neil Lake adjacent to Kroto Creek to provide public access from the lake to the creek.

Subunit 11e (Neil Lake East) is identified for additional settlement. Because of its proximity to the Kroto Creek corridor and its accessibility by floatplane, this subunit is an important site for public as well as private recreation. Additional land sales shall be in a subdivision that will be designed to protect both public and private recreation opportunities. It is recommended that one or more public use cabins be constructed at Neil Lake.

Subunit 11f is a large wetland lying between Kroto and Moose Creeks. It will be retained in public ownership to protect water resources and wildlife habitat.

Subunit 11g includes three separate blocks of land near the eastern boundary of the management unit. These areas will be offered for private use through the agricultural homestead program.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Management Unit 11 (all subunits)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. Two of these routes pass through this management unit. The precise location of these routes has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build these roads along feasible and efficient routes.

Subunit 11a (forest lands)

Mining

Lands within 400' each side of the Chijuk Creek will be closed to mineral entry. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat on one of the most important tributaries to Kroto Creek.

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited within the riparian zone along the Kahiltna River.

Subunits 11a & 11b (Forest lands and Kroto Creek-Moose Creek)

Management Plans and Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a joint management plan be prepared for subunits 11a and 11b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in these subunits. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Subunit 11b (Kroto Creek-Moose Creek corridor)

Transportation

Road crossings of Kroto and Moose Creeks should be minimized. Road crossings must be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game.

Since protection of habitat and recreation values is of such importance in this unit and the area is being recommended for legislative designation, special consideration should be given to consulting with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game when reviewing permit or lease applications in this unit.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Kroto Creek-Moose Creek corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was established will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case by case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Subunit 11c (Kahiltna River Recreation site)

Recreation

Exact boundaries of subunit 11c will be determined following site planning for recreation facilities. Acreage in subunit 11c not included in the recreation site will be added to subunit 11a.

Subunits 11d and 11e (Neil Lake and Neil Lake East)

Lakeshore Management

No additional land within 500 feet of the shoreline of Neil Lake will be sold. Public access from the lake to Kroto Creek must be maintained. If necessary, access will be maintained through purchase of a public corridor.

Subunits 11d, 11e & 11g (Neil Lake, Neil Lake East, and agricultural homesteads)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps. On Chijuk Creek, one of the most important tributaries to Kroto Creek, the buffer should be 400' on each side of the creek to permit hunting and provide camping opportunities.

Subunit 11g (Kroto West Ag Homesteads)

Subsurface

Lands within 400' each side of Chijuk Creek are closed to mineral entry.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 12: DESHKA FLATS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Deshka Flats management unit lies east of the Kahiltna and Yentna Rivers, north of Lockwood Lake and west of the existing Kahiltna Flats state subdivision. It is dominated by lowland forest with interspersed wetlands. The land is highly productive for wildlife and commercially valuable for timber. Moose Creek is an anadromous fish stream that receives a moderate amount of public use for fishing.* The area includes extensive zones with moderate suitability for moose winter range. It also has large areas of soils that offer opportunities for agricultural development or settlement. In addition, the portion of the Kahiltna River within the unit is lined with numerous mining claims. Both public and private land uses will be accommodated in this subregion, and a large area will be designated resource management to allow future reevaluation of its best long term use. Management Unit 12 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing and proposed disposal areas (subunits 12c and 12d). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

Access into this management unit is limited to fly-in access to lakes. Two routes are proposed for consideration for future road construction. These routes would connect this unit with the Amber Lakes area to the north.

* Note: The Moose Creek in Management Unit 12 is a different stream than that in the Moose Creek/Kroto Creek (Deshka River) system proposed for legislative designation.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 12 – DESHKA FLATS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
12a Deshka Flats	State	Resource Management (high) Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Land Disposals	—
12b Yentna Forest	State	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
12c Kahiltna Flats	State/ Private	Settlement (existing sub-division)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Approximately 200 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
12d Kahiltna Flats addition	State	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 670 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Four subunits are contained in Management Unit 12: the densely forested central region around Deshka Flats (12a), the mixed wetlands and forests adjacent to the Kahiltna River and Yentna River corridor (12b), the existing Kahiltna Flats subdivision (12c), and an additional settlement area adjacent to the subdivision (12d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 12a (Deshka Flats) contains relatively large contiguous areas of class II and III soils considered to have potential for commercial agriculture. This area is also densely forested and contains valuable upland habitat. It will be designated resource management. In the near term (5-10 years) it will be retained in public ownership and managed for timber, wildlife, and water resources. This area will be reevaluated to determine its best long-term use when the Susitna Area Plan is revised or when road access to the area is imminent. Agriculture, forestry, settlement and habitat values will be considered when the area is reevaluated.

Subunit 12b will be retained in public ownership. It has a higher proportion of wetlands and lower agriculture and settlement values than does the remainder of the management unit. Its major values are for timber and riparian habitat. It is particularly important for moose winter range. This subunit will be managed for forestry, mining, habitat, and protection of water resources. In addition, it will be proposed for legislative designation as a multiple use area.

Subunit 12c is the existing Kahiltna Flats subdivision. Its primary designation is settlement. There are many unsold surveyed lots in this subdivision, and they will remain available for sale over-the-counter.

Subunit 12d is adjacent to the existing Kahiltna Flats subdivision. It is designated for settlement and may be offered for sale in the future as either an extension to the existing subdivision or a homestead area.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
*Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 12a, 12b, & 12c (Deshka Flats, Yentna Forest, and Kahiltna Flats)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunits 12a and 12d (Deshka Flats and Kahiltna Flats addition)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to unnamed streams that appear on the USGS 1:63,360 scale topographic maps is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used.

Subunit 12b (Yentna Forest)

Management Plans/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for subunit 12b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 13: YENTNA-SUSITNA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

The land between the Yentna and Susitna Rivers is highly valued for a wide range of resources. There are large blocks of soils with good agricultural potential (class II and III soils in USDA's classification) and productive forests suitable for commercial management. Two land disposals have occured in the unit, and there is potential for new sales. In addition, the rivers and lakes in the region receive intensive public use for hunting, fishing, and boating. Winter habitat in the area is critical to several moose populations and several of the lakes provide nesting habitat for trumpeter swans. Brown bears concentrate seasonally along the Susitna River. The lakes and rivers make this a very attractive area for settlement. Finally, the southern part of the unit has moderate potential for coal development. In short, values in this unit are among the highest in the study area for a variety of uses. The Yentna-Susitna area will be managed to provide for a variety of public and private uses. Management unit 13 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing and proposed disposal areas

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 13 – YENTNA - SUSITNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
13a Yentna & Lockwood disposals	State/ Private	Settlement (existing homestead areas & subdivision)	Forestry (personal use) Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net offerings in new disposal area = 2,200 acres; approximately 10 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter in existing subdivision
13b Fish Creek East	State	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	—
13c Lockwood East	State	Settlement	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 600 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 13 - YENTNA-SUSITNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
13d Kroto Slough	State/ Borough	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec. Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
13e Yentna River	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
13f Lockwood L./ Witsoe Lake	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat, Forestry		Open	Available for leasing	Closed to grazing in Witsoe Lake block (see mgmt. guidelines)	—
13g Yentna Uplands	State/ Private	Agriculture (homesteads) (part past disposal	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 3,840 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

(subunits 13a, 13c and 13g) and the habitat area recommended for legislative designation (13d). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

This area is presently inaccessible by road, but resource development to the east in the Willow Sub-basin and to the north in the Petersville Road subregion may eventually encourage construction of a Susitna River bridge and roads from the north and south that would make the region much more accessible (see also discussion of transportation in Management Unit 12). See the Transportation section of Chapter 4 for more information on routes proposed for consideration for future road construction.

The management unit is divided into seven subunits: the existing Yentna and Lockwood disposals (13a); a wedge of public land between these disposals on the east side of Fish Creek (13b); Lockwood East, a proposed settlement area adjacent to the Lockwood disposal (13c); Kroto Slough (13d); the Yentna River (13e); borough lands around Lockwood and Witsoe Lakes (13f); and agricultural homesteads within and near the Yentna disposal (13g). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

In Subunit 13a, settlement is the primary use. This subunit includes the existing Lockwood subdivision and the Lockwood and Yentna homestead areas that were offered for disposal in the summer of 1984. Unsold surveyed parcels in the subdivision will remain available for sale over-the-counter.

Subunit 13b will remain in public ownership. It will provide open space, wildlife habitat, and opportunities for camping and other recreational activities along Fish Creek between the Yentna and Lockwood disposals in 13a.

Subunit 13c is a new settlement area adjacent to the Lockwood disposals. It offers opportunities for recreational/seasonal settlement with floatplane access.

Subunit 13d includes state land around Kroto Slough and in the Susitna floodplain, and borough lands adjacent to Whitsol Lake. The lands in subunit 13d are extremely important for trumpeter swan nesting and are in the heart of the most important moose winter range in the study area. The land also supports commercially valuable timber, and there is fishing and hunting along the Yentna and Susitna Rivers that border the unit. It will be kept in public ownership and recommended for legislative designation with habitat protection and management the major objective for the unit. Because of the sensitivity of swans to disturbance, forestry is a secondary use in subunit 13d. Timber harvesting will be allowed when consistent with the habitat objectives.

Subunit 13e is the Yentna River corridor. The riparian habitat along the Yentna is very important moose winter range, and portions of it are trumpeter swan nesting habitat. The Yentna serves as a transportation route and is used for recreational boating as well. This subunit will be retained in public ownership and managed for habitat and public recreation. In addition, it will be recommended for legislative designation in recognition of its importance for habitat and recreation.

Subunit 13f consists of borough land around Witsoe and Lockwood Lakes. This subunit will be designated borough land bank. The land may be available for settlement in the long term, but there are no plans for sale in the immediate future. In addition to settlement potential, the Lockwood/Witsoe Lake area has high value for moose winter range and potential for public recreation.

Subunit 13g: Three blocks of land within the existing Yentna homestead area and just southeast of the existing Lockwood Lake disposal are included in subunit 13g. These areas will be offered for private use as agricultural homesteads.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 13a, 13c, & 13f (Yentna/Lockwood, Lockwood East, and Lockwood L./Witsoe L.)

Protection of Transportation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. Two of these routes pass through these subunits. The precise location of this route has not been determined, although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or others actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build these roads along feasible and efficient routes.

Subunits 13a, 13c & 13g (Yentna/Lockwood, Lockwood East, & agricultural homesteads)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on unnamed streams that appear on the USGS 1:63,360 scale topographic maps. The corridors on Fish Creek and the Yentna River should be 300' and 400' (on each side of the river) respectively. The wider corridors on Fish Creek and the Yentna are intended to provide for hunting, to protect visual quality, and to maintain opportunities for camping in a more natural setting than that ensured by narrower buffers.

Subunits 13a & 13g (Yentna disposal & Yentna Uplands)

Agriculture/Settlement

Recent soil survey information indicates that some of the soils with the best potential for agricultural use in unit 13 are presently within the area open to fee simple homesteads rather than agricultural homesteads. In order to make homestead offerings consistent with soil quality, the boundaries of the agricultural and fee simple homestead areas in the portions of subunits 13a and 13g within the past Yentna remote parcel area boundary will be redesigned following the close of the FY85 staking period. Total acreage offered in this area under each of the homestead programs will not be substantially changed when the boundaries are adjusted.

(Subunits 13d & 13e (Kroto Slough & Yentna River)

Management Plans/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for subunits 13d and 13e. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in these subunits. Remote cabin premits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Subunit 13a (Yentna/Lockwood Sales)

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited within the portions of subunit 13a in T19N R7W and T19N R8W.

Subunit 13d (Kroto Slough)

Swan Habitat

This subunit is recommended for legislative or administrative designation to protect swans. Until designation takes place, the following guidelines are intended to provide sufficient protection and will be applied by the Department.

1. Restricted Activities. Activities that potentially will damage swan nesting habitat or cause visual or noise disturbance should be prohibited from April 1 through August 31 within at least one-quarter mile of current or potential swan nesting or staging ponds, marshes or lakes. Particular activities may be restricted in a wider area if their potential level of damage or disturbance warrants doing so. Activities that may be restricted include, but are not limited to, use of off-road vehicles, airplanes and motorboats. However, some traditional access routes and sites will be designated that will remain open to motorized access. [Note: This guideline will result in the restriction of the activities described above on most ponds, marshes and lakes other than those that have been identified as traditional access points.]

2. At a minium, permits should not be issued for those types of off-road vehicle use requiring permits in the areas and during the period described in 1. above.

3. Aircraft. At a minimum, landing of aircraft should be prohibited in the areas and during the period described in 1. above unless at designated access sites.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 14: KASHWITNA KNOBS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Much of this management unit is dominated by wetlands and the Susitna River floodplain. In these areas, the primary values are for water resources and wildlife habitat. In the center of the unit, around Kashwitna Knobs, there is a large area of better-drained soils with potential for agricultural development, commercial forestry and settlement. The Kashwitna Knobs area is also one of the largest regions in the study area with high suitability for moose winter range. The Susitna River, which runs through the eastern edge of the unit is a major transportation route as well as a recreational river for boating and fishing. Trapper Creek is a fishing stream with important riparian habitat. It supports runs of king and coho salmon. The existing and proposed agricultural and settlement areas in subunits 14b, 14c and 14d will be closed to mineral location and coal leasing. The rest of the management unit will remain open and available. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

This unit is not presently accessible by road, nor is road access likely in the near future (5 years). Eventually access may be provided by a spur from a major north-south road running through the Susitna Lowlands subregion between Kroto Creek and the Kahiltna River. See the Transportation section of Chapter 4 for additional information on this route.

Five subunits are contained within the Kashwitna Knobs management unit: the Kashwitna Flats wetlands (14a), and the Kashwitna Knobs area (14b), settlement lands in the northern part of the region east of Moose Creek (14c), the borough and private lands around Trapper Lake (14d) and the Susitna River floodplain (14e). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas, and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunit 14a (Kashwitna Wetlands) will be retained in public ownership and managed for fish and wildlife habitat and protection of water resources. This area will be available for remote cabin permits. Consistent with the general policy in Chapter 2, the unstaked portions of the past Big Eleven remote parcel area will be reopened to mineral location and available for coal leasing. The remainder of subunit 14a is already open to location and available for leasing.

Subunit 14b: The Kashwitna Knobs area, one of the largest contiguous blocks of good agricultural soils in the Susitna Basin, is designated for commercial agricultural use. Some agricultural homesteads may be offered in conjunction with commercial agricultural disposals. This area will not be offered for sale for at least 5 years, nor until year-round roads have been funded. The 5

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 14-KASHWITNA KNOBS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
14a Kashwitna Wetlands	State/ Borough/ Private	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry Public Rec. Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Portions closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	—
14b Kashwitna Knobs	State	Agriculture	Forestry Public Rec. Settlement Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	—
14c Moose Cr. East	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Water Resources Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 1,000 acres
14d Trapper Lake	Private/ Borough	Primarily Private Land--Recommended uses on remaining public land: Forestry, Public Recreation, Water Resources, Wildlife Habitat		Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prosecting	Land Disposal	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION SUSITNA LOWLANDS MANAGEMENT UNIT 14 - KASHWITNA KNOBS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
14e Susitna Floodplain	State	Forestry Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Land Disposal	Recommended for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

year holding period is intended to allow sufficient time to 1) inventory and plan timber harvest from the site, and 2) review and evaluate the results of previous agricultural disposals to determine the economic feasibility of farming at Kashwitna Knobs.

Subunit 14c (Moose Creek East) is designated for settlement. It is currently accessible by winter trail and via float plane to lakes along the western border of the unit.

In Subunit 14d, Trapper Lake is surrounded by numerous small private lots. The land remaining in public ownership within 500' of the lake (primarily borough land) should be retained to provide public access to the lake and opportunities for public recreation, and to allow for timber harvesting for personal use when consistent with recreation objectives for the subunit.

Subunit 14e is the Susitna River floodplain. Since the floodplain provides very valuable moose winter range and commercial timber and because it is hazardous for residential development, it will be retained in public ownership. The subunit will be managed for forestry, habitat and the public recreation and transportation activities that occur along the river. The subunit will be recommended for legislative designation to protect opportunities for long term timber and habitat management and public recreation.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
*Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 14a (Kashwitna Wetlands)

Grazing

Grazing is prohibited in those portions of subunit 14a within T21N R5W, T22N R5W, T23N R5W, and T24N R5W.

Subunit 14b (Kashwitna Knobs)

Protection of Transporation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One route passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined,

although a general location is shown on the maps in Chapter 4. Land use authorizations in this unit such as land sales, leases, or other actions should be located so as not to preclude the option to build this road along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunit 14b & 14c (Kashwitna Knobs & Moose Creek East)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams described below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 sale USGS topographic maps. The buffer on Trapper Creek should be approximately 1/4 mile wide on either side to protect hunting opportunities and camping in a natural setting on one of the most important tributaries to the Kroto Creek-Moose Creek system.

Subunit 14e (Susitna Floodplain)

Management Plans/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for subunit 14e. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MT. SUSITNA SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the Mt. Susitna Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first part is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second part presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses and management guidelines for each of the subregion's ten management units. Maps showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits are presented at the end of the second part.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

The Mt. Susitna Subregion is a remote area of approximately 800,000 acres containing a variety of resources, predominantly in a natural undisturbed state. Among activities presently taking place are oil and gas exploration, fishing, hunting, and boating. Public recreation is focused along the rivers, particularly the Talachulitna. The western half of the Susitna Game Flats--the number one waterfowl hunting area in the state--also falls within the subregion. There is placer mining in several streams in the area, and parts of the area have high mineral potential. Substantial portions of the area are judged to have high or moderate coal values, and one area is currently under lease. Recreational/seasonal settlement has taken place around several of the lakes and in the Alexander Creek drainage as a result of past state land disposals.

The subregion encompasses the lands between the Beluga and Skwentna rivers, including the Mt. Susitna, Little Mt. Susitna and Beluga Mt. uplands; the drainages of the Talachulitna, Theodore and Lewis rivers and the eastern edge of the Alaska Range above Hayes River Pass. The great majority of these lands is owned by the State of Alaska, although 92,000 acres in the southern portion of the subregion are owned by Cook Inlet Region Incorporated; 2,000 acres belong to Alexander Creek Village; and 16,000 acres, primarily around major lakes and along Alexander Creek, are owned by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough. Approximately 3,000 to 5,000 acres, largely parcels within the eleven past disposal areas, are in other private ownerships.

Except for a winter ice road which crosses the Susitna River and extends through the southern portion of the subregion to the Beluga area, there are no roads or major trails connecting the Mt. Susitna Subregion to the eastern portion of the planning area. There is, however, an all-season gravel road running from the airstrip near Beluga across the Beluga and Theodore Rivers to the Lewis River in the southwestern portion of the Mt. Susitna Subregion.

Five privately owned landing strips provide access to the subregion. Three are in the Susitna Game Flats, one southwest of Mt. Susitna, and one at Alder Creek. There are also several lakes in the area used for float plane landings, including Hiline, Trinity, Judd, Coal Creek, and Stump Lake.

B. Management Summary

The Mt. Susitna Subregion is presently a remote area with high values for public recreation and fish and wildlife use and potential for oil and gas production. In addition there is potential for commercial forest management in the southeast portion of the subregion, for coal development, and for some extraction of placer gold and other minerals. Suitability for settlement and agriculture is relatively low, but there are some good opportunities for private recreational development just south of the Skwentna River, near Alexander Creek, and on borough and state lands adjacent to several of the area's lakes.

Because of the high public values, most of the subregion will be retained in long-term public ownership and managed for public recreation, habitat protection, timber production, and mineral development. Land adjacent to a number of rivers and lakes of prime importance for public recreation and habitat will be retained entirely in public ownership, but some waterfront areas will be made available for private purchase over the next 20 years. In addition, some of the lands with high potential for settlement or agriculture as well as public use will be placed in a resource management category for future reevaluation.

1. Settlement

A gross area of approximately 63,900 acres will be available for sale in the Mt. Susitna Subregion. This land is expected to yield net sales of approximately 12,230 acres (see Table 1). These areas are intended to offer opportunities for private recreation without generating demand for roads and other services. Lands available for settlement are located primarily west of the Talachulitna River near Quartz Creek, Deep Creek, and Coal Creek; along the southern side of the Skwentna River and south of Saturday Creek. In the eastern part of the study area, a disposal has been identified along Trail Creek. Finally, approximately 350 surveyed lots (approximately 1500 ac.) currently remain available for sale within state subdivisions at Canyon Lake, High Mountain Lakes, Alexander Creek West, and Super Cub.

Approximately 19,800 acres of state land with potential for settlement are designated resource management. These lands will be retained in public ownership for the near term (5-10) years and then reevaluated to determine their best long term use. When they are reevaluated, their potential for settlement and agricultural development will be considered along with their values for forestry, fish and wildlife habitat, public recreation and mining. Resource management designations are applied to areas on Trinity Lake, east of Dinglishna Hill, and northeast of Mt. Susitna and Beluga Mountain.

A large amount of good settlement land, including land with water frontage, is in borough ownership. Approximately 6,100 acres of borough land around Hiline, Movie, Trinity and Coal Creek Lakes

and 6,000 acres south of the Theodore River will be retained in a land bank with the possibility of future sales. Should these areas eventually be sold, setbacks and retention of large portions of the shoreline will be used to protect public access and recreation values (see Lakeshore Management policy in Chapter 2).

Several large areas are open to remote cabin permits. These include lands east of the Talachulitna River around Beluga Mt. and Little Mt. Susitna, lowlands west of the Talachulitna, and the foothills of the Alaska Range. Public use cabins are recommended for the Talachulitna River corridor.

Table I
Acreage Identified for Settlement and Agriculture

	GROSS AREA (ac)	NET AREA AREA (ac)
STATE LAND		
New Offerings	26,370	6,630
Reofferings within Past Disposal Areas	37,210	4,800
Agriculture	1,280	800
STATE TOTAL	64,860	12,230

2. Agriculture

The lack of road access to the subregion makes large scale agricultural development infeasible for at least the next 10 years. Relatively few areas of cultivable soils exist in this area, but some areas have been identified along the northern and eastern fringes of the area and in scattered locations in the western portion of the region. These lands, typically contain soils with good agricultural potential only in relatively small blocks (less than 160 acres in size). Some of the lands fall within prime recreation and habitat areas that are proposed for long term public ownership, such as the Talachulitna River corridor and the area around Judd Lake. In the remaining areas, however, approximately 16,500 acres of land with agricultural potential will be placed in a resource management category and 6,000 acres in the borough land bank to ensure later consideration for

agricultural use. In addition, approximately 1,280 acres on the east side of Trail Creek will be available for disposal as agricultural homesteads.

Near Mt. Susitna and Little Mt. Susitna there are lands with potential for grazing. These lands will be retained in public ownership, and grazing will be permitted as a secondary use.

3. Forestry

There are approximately 150,000 acres with some potential for commercial forestry in the subregion. Commercial forestry values are concentrated in the southeastern part of the subregion, on the lower slopes of Mts. Susitna, Little Susitna and Beluga, and in the lowlands along the Talachulitna River. High priority areas for personal use timber harvesting also have been identified near past and proposed settlement areas, including High Mt. Lakes, Trinity/Movie Lakes, Hiline Lake, Sunday Lake Remote, Quartz Creek, lands south of the Skwentna River, and south of Mt. Susitna.

Approximately 52,000 acres of the forested lands with high or moderate commercial potential will be retained in public ownership with forestry as one of the primary uses. Most of the retained lands are within the area recommended for legislative designation around Mt. Susitna and Little Mt. Susitna. In addition, forestry is a secondary use on 23,000 acres of public land in the Talachulitna River and Creek, Susitna River, and Alexander Creek corridors. Timber harvests will be permitted when consistent with the recreation and habitat objectives for the river corridors. Another 15,000 acres of forest lands along the northeastern border of the subregion are designated resource management, and 4,000 acres of borough forest land are included in borough land bank designations.

4. Fish and Wildlife

Most of the Mt. Susitna Subregion has high to moderate values for fish and wildlife habitat except for the far western portion of the area and the large bogs between Talachulitna Creek and River. The Talachulitna River is one of the finest fishing streams in Alaska, drawing visitors from across the country. The northern part of the Mt. Susitna - Little Mt. Susitna area is particularly important for hunting.

Most high and moderate value habitat lands will be retained in public ownership. The Talachulitna River and Creek corridors and the Mt. Susitna - Little Mt. Susitna area are recommended for legislative designation, with fish and wildlife habitat identified as one of the primary uses. Several lakes will be retained completely in public ownership, including Judd Lake, Talachulitna Lake, Kitty Lake, and Top Lake.

5. Recreation

Public recreation is focused on the Alexander and Susitna rivers, the Talachulitna River and Creek corridors and the area around Mt. Susitna. These areas are recommended for legislative designation, with public recreation one of the primary uses.

6. Subsurface

a. Locatable Minerals

Mining and mineral exploration are and will continue to be important activities in this subregion. The vast majority of the Mt. Susitna Subregion will remain open to mineral entry. Mineral closures will be limited to the Talachulitna River and Talachulitna Creek corridors and their major tributaries, the Alexander Creek corridor, and areas that are likely to be densely settled now or in the future. The Susitna Game Flats wildlife refuge is open to mining under the leasehold location system. The closures and leasehold location areas include relatively little land with high mineral potential. There are concentrations of existing claims on the Theodore and Lewis rivers which may contain sulfide or vein deposits. These areas and the mining areas around Mt. Susitna will remain open to mineral location.

b. Coal

Large areas of this subregion have moderate to high coal potential. Most of the area will be open to coal leasing and prospecting, with the exception of the Talachulitna River and Creek corridors, Susitna Game Flats, Alexander Creek corridor, and areas likely to be densely settled. The area proposed for legislative designation around Mt. Susitna and Little Mt. Susitna will be available for coal prospecting.

c. Oil and Gas

All public lands will be open for oil and gas leasing. In the Alexander Creek, Talachulitna River and Talachulitna Creek corridors, specific mitigation measures will be established to protect habitat and recreation values. These corridors have little oil and gas potential.

7. Resource Management/Borough Land Bank

A total of 106,190 acres are designated for resource management--86,350 acres of which are low resource value lands east of Trimble River. An additional 16,500 acres east of Beluga Mt. have high value agricultural, wildlife habitat and forest lands. The remaining 3,340 acres near Trinity Lakes and Dinglishna Hill have good potential for settlement as well as public use.

An additional 12,100 acres of Matanuska-Susitna Borough lands in the area are designated as part of the borough's land bank. These lands probably will be retained in the near term (5-10 years) and be managed for habitat, public recreation and forestry. They will be reevaluated in the future to determine their best long term use.

8. Water Resources

The streams, rivers, lakes and wetlands of the subregion are important for protection of water quality as well as for recreational and habitat use. Most of these areas are protected in public ownership under forestry, habitat, recreation or resource management categories. The extensive wetland area between Talachulitna River and Talachulitna Creek is classified specifically for water resource protection.

9. Transportation

There are two transportation corridors which have been proposed as long-term possibilities within this subregion: 1) a road or rail extension from the railbelt east of the Susitna River that crosses through this area into the Beluga vicinity; and 2) a route to transport coal out of the Canyon Creek lease area located in the northern part of the management unit. No specific right-of-way has been identified for the Canyon Creek route, and there are no plans to develop these coal deposits in the near term.

Additional road access may accompany forest development in the Mt. Susitna vicinity. Additional airstrips and trails are recommended for public access to the portion of the subregion east of the Talachulitna River corridor.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - SUSITNA GAME FLATS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 1 is made up entirely of land within the Susitna Game Flats which was legislatively established as a state game refuge in 1976. Fish and wildlife habitat and activities such as waterfowl nesting, feeding and migration; moose calving areas; spring and fall bear feeding areas; and salmon spawning and rearing habitats all are protected under the refuge designation. Public uses such as waterfowl, moose and bear hunting; wildlife viewing; photography; and general public recreation are permitted. Access into the game flats is by boat or plane or from the east via a winter ice road which crosses the Susitna River and traverses the southern portion of the refuge. Access from the southeast is provided by a four-season gravel road which runs

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT. SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 1- SUSITNA GAME FLATS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1 Susitna Game Flats	State	See management plan (reference at right.)		Leasehold Location	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Land Disposals Remote Cabins	Legislatively designated state game refuge (AS. 16.20.036(a)). For additional information see "The Susitna Game Flats State Refuge Management Plan," ADF&G) 1980

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

from an airstrip near the Beluga Power Plant across the Beluga and Theodore rivers to the edge of the Lewis River. The Game Flats are open to mineral entry under leasehold location.

Although there are no plans for construction, a right-of-way has been established for a road or rail extension from the railbelt east of the Susitna River through this management unit into the Beluga subregion. The right-of-way travels along the northern boundary of the management unit and would link the existing road system with potential coal development in the Beluga area. This route is intended to link the townsite or work camp that would accompany coal development with the Palmer-Anchorage area. It would not be used to transport coal. Coal would be shipped to markets directly from the Beluga area.

For specific allowable uses within the game refuge boundary, see "The Susitna Flats State Game Refuge Management Plan," Alaska Department of Fish and Game, 1980, and Alaska Statutes 16.20.036(a).

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - LITTLE MT. SUSITNA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 2 lies southwest of Alexander Creek and north of the Susitna Game Flats. The unit includes Little Mt. Susitna and Mt. Susitna which contain important habitat for moose and bear. It also has potential for grazing for domestic livestock and provides opportunities for sport and subsistence hunting. The alpine areas have potential for public recreation, especially skiing and hiking. Adjacent lowlands support high value hardwood and mixed timber stands. There are significant fishing and mining values on Wolverine Creek and Theodore River. The lowland areas east of Mt. Susitna also offer some potential for settlement and agricultural homesteads. Because of the importance of its public values, nearly all the management unit is designated for long term retention and will be managed primarily for forestry, wildlife habitat, and public recreation. The area's exceptionally high value timber, large moose populations, important riparian habitat, and hunting activity make most of the area a priority proposal for legislative designation as a multiple use area. Management Unit 2 is open to mineral entry and available for coal leasing except for the existing and proposed settlement and agricultural areas in subunits 2d, 2e, and 2f. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

Management Unit 2 is divided into seven subunits: the area above timberline on Little Mt. Susitna and Mt. Susitna (2a), the corridors along Lewis and Theodore rivers and Wolverine Creek (2b), the lowlands which contain high value timber stands (2c), the existing Alexander Creek West Subdivision (2d), lands north of the subdivision designated for agriculture (2e), lands south of the subdivision that will be offered for additional settlement (2f), and borough land bank lands along Olson Creek (2g). See the maps at the end of this section for the boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT. SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - LITTLE MT SUSITNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Little Mt. Susitna/Mt. Susitna	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Grazing	Open	Available for leasing	Remote cabins Trapper cabins Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
2b Wolverine Creek/Theodore River	State	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
2c Forested Lowlands	State	Forestry Wildlife Habitat	Grazing (except on Trail Creek.: see mgmt. guidelines) Public Recreation	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT. SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 2-LITTLE MT. SUSITNA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2d Alexander Creek West Subdivision	State/ Private	Settlement (existing sub-division)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins	Approximately 100 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
2e Lower Sucker Creek South	State	Agriculture (homesteads)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 800 acres
2f Trail Creek	State	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Closed to grazing along Trail Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Estimated net disposal area = 800 acres
2g Olson Creek	Borough	Borough Land Bank - Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

As stated above, most of the area (subunits 2a, 2b and 2c) is recommended for legislative designation to provide for long term management of timber and habitat resources and development of recreation areas. A management plan will be developed for subunits 2a, 2b and 2c by an interagency planning team. The management plan should, among other things, design additional access to public lands, e.g., logging roads, recreational trails and airstrips, and determine whether remote cabins will be a permitted use in this area.

Subunit 2a includes the alpine areas of Mt. Susitna and Little Mt. Susitna. This unit will be managed for the protection and enhancement of moose and bear habitat, hunting, skiing, hiking and other types of recreation, and will be open to trapping and mining. If it becomes economically feasible, domestic livestock grazing may be permitted in subunit 2a.

Subunit 2b, riparian habitat adjacent to Wolverine Creek and the Theodore and Lewis rivers, will be retained in public ownership. The existing uses within these subunits are hunting, trapping, fishing, and mining. Management of subunit 2b will encourage public recreation, emphasizing fishing, hunting and camping, as well as the preservation of riparian habitat and timber harvesting.

Subunit 2c contains the lands with the best potential for commercial timber production in the subregion. This subunit will be managed primarily for long term, sustained yield commercial timber production and harvest. Personal use timber cutting also will be allowed, and will be particularly important in proximity to the existing Alexander Creek West Subdivision and the adjacent agricultural and settlement areas (subunits 2d, 2e and 2f).

Subunit 2d is the existing Alexander Creek West Subdivision. Settlement is the primary designation for this subunit. There are approximately 100 surveyed parcels remaining available over-the-counter within the subdivision.

Subunit 2e abuts the north side of Alexander Creek West Subdivision. It contains soils with good potential for agricultural use and is designated for use as agricultural homesteads.

In Subunit 2f, settlement is the primary use. It is adjacent to the south side of Alexander Creek West Subdivision along Trail Creek. This subunit is presently accessible by floatplane.

Subunit 2g, borough lands along Olson Creek will be included in the borough land bank. These are lands with commercial forestry, agriculture and settlement potential, and they currently provide wildlife habitat. These are no immediate plans for sale, but this land may be available for disposal in the future. The subunit will be reevaluated in the future to determine its best long term use.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish and Wildlife	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunits 2a, 2b and 2c (Mt. Susitna/Little Mt. Susitna, Wolverine Creek/ Theodore River, Forested Lowlands)

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for subunits 2a, 2b, and 2c. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in the subunits. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Subunit 2b (Wolverine Creek and Theodore River Corridors)

Transportation

Road crossings in the Wolverine Creek and Theodore River corridors should be minimized. All crossings and roads within the corridor should be designed in consultation with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game.

Subunits 2c and 2f (Forested Lowlands and Trail Creek)

Grazing

The riparian zone along Trail Creek will be closed to grazing. Grazing is prohibited in order to avoid conflicts with bears, which concentrate seasonally in this zone.

Subunits 2e and 2f (Lower Sucker Creek South and Trail Creek)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Trail Creek and the unnamed creeks that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - DINGLISHNA HILL

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Dinglishna Hill Management Unit includes approximately 15,500 acres located north of the Susitna Game Flats between Mt. Susitna and the Susitna River. This area includes well drained lowlands east of Mt. Susitna, and a considerable amount of land adjacent to Alexander Creek and the Susitna River. The mix of lowlands, rivers, and riparian habitat support mixed hardwood timber stands, moose habitat, salmon spawning, boating, fishing and hunting, and areas suitable for year-round and recreational settlement. A variety of land uses will occur within this area. The river corridors and lands immediately adjacent to the Susitna Game Flats will be retained in long term public ownership and managed for water resources and wildlife habitat. An area adjacent to the existing Dinglishna Hill subdivision will be designated resource management and be retained at least temporarily in public ownership and managed for recreation and wildlife habitat. This area will be reevaluated for possible future sale contingent upon access improvements and/or community expansion. The existing Dinglishna Hill Subdivision and the Alexander Creek corridor will be closed to mineral location and unavailable for coal leasing. The remaining lands will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

Access into this unit currently is provided by boat. A right-of-way has been established by DOT/PF as part of a route (the Goose Bay extension) to link the McGrath and Beluga areas to lands east of the Susitna River by either road or rail. This right-of-way originates at the Parks Highway or Alaska Railroad and travels west across the Susitna River in the vicinity of Alexander (see subunit 3a.). On the west side of the Susitna River, one spur would head northwest through Rainy Pass towards McGrath. The second spur would travel south through the Game Flats to Beluga. Actual construction of this corridor across the Susitna River has not yet been planned and will be contingent upon the economic feasibility of providing access to lands and resources west of the Susitna River.

There are six subunits within Management Unit 3: Alexander Creek and Susitna River corridors (3a), Dinglishna Hill Subdivision (3b), land east of the subdivision that is designated resource management (3c), Native lands at the mouth of Alexander Creek (3d), borough lands west of Dinglishna Hill (3e), and state lands along the Susitna River (3f). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 3a, comprises state and borough land along Alexander Creek. This subunit will be retained in long term public ownership. Alexander Creek supports very high recreational use and wildlife values, including fishing, boating, hunting, and moose and riparian habitat. The corridor generally will be retained in a natural state and managed to provide a variety of recreation opportunities, including campgrounds, public use cabins, boat launches, and easy public access, while protecting fish and wildlife habitat. Areas also will be available for personal use timber cutting where it is compatible with

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 3- DINGLISHNA HILL

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Alexander Creek	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation
3b Dinglishna Hill Subdivision	State/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivision)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins	
3c Dinglishna Hill East	State	Resource Management (high) Values: Forestry, Public Rec., Settlement, Wildlife Hab.		Open	Available for leasing	Remote cabins	
3d Alexander Village	Native	Primarily Private Land	—	—	—	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

*Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 3a (Alexander Creek)

Management Planning and Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for subunit 3a. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Subsurface and Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of Alexander Creek corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor is designated will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case-by-case basis considering timing, topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Commercial development

Commercial development to support recreational activities is a permitted use in the Alexander Creek corridor.

Subunits 3a and 3f (Alexander Creek and Susitna River Corridors)

Grazing

Lands within this subunit are closed to grazing because of their importance as moose winter range and brown bear concentration areas.

Transportation

Road crossings in the Alexander Creek and Susitna River corridors should be minimized. All crossings and roads within the corridors should be designed in consultation with the Divisions of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and Land and Water Management, and the Department of Fish and Game.

Subunit 3c and 3e (Dinglishna Hill East and Dinglishna Hill West)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Granite Creek and the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 4 - BELUGA MT.

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 4 extends from the Talachulitna River corridor east to include lowlands within the Talachulitna drainage, Beluga Mt. and adjacent foothills. The unit contains a variety of important habitat for moose and small game in the lowlands; salmon in Bear and Clear creeks, and in the Talachulitna River and its tributaries; black bear along the foothills of Beluga Mt.; and brown bear above the 2000' elevation level on Beluga Mt. At present, the major land uses in Management Unit 4 are sport and subsistence hunting and trapping. In addition to important habitat values, the unit contains mineral resources, good agricultural soils, and areas suitable for settlement. With the exception of areas containing settlement and agricultural values, this unit will be retained in long term public ownership and managed for preservation of the fish and wildlife habitat. The foothills of Beluga Mt. may be open to domestic livestock grazing in the future if grazing becomes economically feasible and access is developed. The area containing agricultural soils will be retained in public ownership in the near term, and later reevaluated for possible agricultural use. Low density land disposals will be offered south of Hiline Lake. Access into Management Unit 4 is possible via the Talachulitna River or by float plane on Hiline Lake. A right-of-way originating in Management Unit 3 and traveling northwest extends into Management Unit 4 through subunit 4d. Management Unit 4 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the proposed settlement area south of Hiline Lake (subunit 4b). Land along Lower Sucker Creek is closed to mineral location. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

There are four subunits within Management Unit 4: high value forest, fish and wildlife lands which constitute the majority of the management unit (4a), state lands suitable for settlement south of Hiline Lake (4b), borough owned lands around Hiline Lake (4c), and about 17,000 acres of agricultural soils on the lowlands southeast of Beluga Mt. (4d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 4a, the forest and fish and wildlife lands which include a large portion of the Talachulitna drainage and Beluga Mt., will be retained in long term public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat and to

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 4-BELUGA MTN.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
4a Beluga Mt.	State	Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—
4b Hiline Lake South	State	Settlement	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 600 acres
4c Hiline Lake	Borough/ Private	Borough Land Bank Values: Forestry, Public Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	—
4d Beluga Mt. Ridge	State	Resource Management (high) Values: Agriculture, Forestry, Grazing, Wildlife Habitat, Settlement		Open except along Lower Sucker Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Available for leasing	—	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

encourage fishing and hunting activities. Timber harvesting for personal use is also a primary land use. It will be particularly important in the vicinity of potential settlement areas around Hiline Lake. Additional public access to this subunit, particularly airstrips, is encouraged. Remote cabins are an allowed use in subunit 4a.

Subunit 4b, state lands between the Talachulitna River and Hiline Lake, is designated for settlement. The subunit is accessible by floatplane to Hiline Lake.

Subunit 4c, borough owned lands surrounding Hiline Lake, is designated as borough land bank. Some of the surveyed lots around the lake are in private ownership. Additional land sales are not likely in the near term (5 years), but may occur in the long term.

Subunit 4d (Beluga Mt. Ridge) contains some soils with agricultural potential and will be designated resource management. In the short term, timber and habitat management are encouraged. Agricultural sales and grazing may be allowed uses in the future if they are determined to be the best long term land use. Should the land be sold for agriculture, personal use timber harvest will be a secondary land use. Should a road along the existing right-of-way through subunit 4d be funded, the resource management lands in 4d should be reevaluated with respect to the economic feasibility of agricultural development and grazing. When these lands are reevaluated, forestry, habitat and settlement values also will be considered.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish and Wildlife	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 4b, 4c and 4d (Hiline Lake South, Hiline Lake and Beluga Mt. Ridge)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on unnamed creeks that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps, including but not limited to the several tributaries to the Talachulitna River in subunit 4c. The public

corridor on Lower Sucker Creek should be approximately 1/4 mile on each side to accommodate hunting within the corridor and provide opportunities for camping in a natural setting along one of the most important tributaries to Alexander Creek.

Subunit 4c (Hiline Lake)

Lakeshore Management

Although the state has retained portions of the north and south shores of Hiline Lake in public ownership, the plan recommends that the borough retain additional public land when lakefront property is sold. The total amount of land sold should not exceed 50% of the land within 500' of the lakeshore. Retained lands should include at least 50% of the lakeshore. This will ensure public access to and around the lake and retain the opportunities for future use of the area as a local recreation site and/or campground.

Subunit 4d (Beluga Mt. Ridge)

Mining

Public lands within 200' of Lower Sucker Creek will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat on one of the most important tributaries to Alexander Cr.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 5 - CANYON CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 5 is south of the Skwentna River and west of the Talachulitna River corridor. This area is accessible along the Skwentna and Talachulitna rivers, and via floatplane to a few lakes scattered throughout the region. Present land uses are boating, fishing, hunting, and fish and wildlife habitat. There are a number of seasonal or recreational dwellings in the subregion, primarily on past state land disposals. This units contains some land with moderate/high coal potential, most of which is under lease. The area will be managed to support a variety of uses. Over half the management unit will be retained in long term public ownership to encourage public recreation, protect fish and wildlife habitat, and promote coal exploration. Other areas along the Skwentna River and west of the Talachulitna River will be sold for settlement. Open space areas, public access and personal use woodlots will be retained in public ownership within disposals. Management Unit 5 will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the existing and proposed settlement areas in subunits 5c and 5d. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

Construction of road access is not likely in this area. The right-of-way providing access to lands west of the Susitna River lies on the north side of the Skwentna River. Unless this road and a bridge crossing the Skwentna and/or Talachulitna rivers are built, access into Management Unit 5 will continue to be by boat or air. The development of public boat facilities along the Skwentna and Talachulitna rivers, a public airstrip and a trail system are recommended to provide access into existing and proposed settlement areas.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT. SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 5- CANYON CREEK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
5a Dickason Mt./ Thursday Creek	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—
5b Mobil Coal Lease	State	Public Recreation	Remote Cabins Wildlife Hab.	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—
5c Quartz Creek, Talachulitna West, Friday Creek	State/ Private	Settlement (partly past disposals)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 6,000 acres
5d Canyon Lake	State/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivision)	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Approximately 25 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 - HAYES RIVER PASS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 6 includes the eastern portion of the Alaska Range south of the Hayes River and adjacent lowlands between the mountains and the Talachulitna River. The unit contains several anadromous fish streams that flow into the Talachulitna River which, in addition to their value for fish, provide valuable riparian habitat where hunting activities are concentrated. Habitat values and hunting decrease closer to the Alaska Range. The eastern portion of the management unit contains some moderate and high coal potential and an active coal lease held by Meadowlark Farms. The eastern half of Management Unit 6 will be retained in long term public ownership and managed for mining; public recreation (especially hunting, fishing, and boating); fish, moose and small game habitat; and water resources. Low resource value areas within the Alaska Range will be retained in public ownership at least for the near term and designated resource management-low value. Management Unit 6 will remain open to mineral location except along the lower reaches of Friday and Saturday Creeks and along an unnamed tributary to Talachulitna Creek from Trinity Lakes. All public lands in this unit are available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

Access into Management Unit 6 presently is limited to one privately owned landing strip at the northwest corner of the Meadowlark coal lease. The plan recommends extension of trail access along Friday and Saturday Creeks from the Talachulitna River.

There are three subunits in the Hayes River Management Unit: Friday and Saturday Creek drainages (6a), the Meadowlark coal lease (6b), and Trimble River (6c). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunit 6a, the Friday and Saturday Creek drainages, support fish, moose, small game, and waterfowl; hunting and fishing; wilderness camping; and some rafting. The subunit will be retained in long term public ownership and managed for public recreation, mining, and water resources.

Subunit 6b, the Meadowlark coal lease, includes several miles of Friday and Saturday creeks and adjacent riparian corridors. This area will be retained in public ownership and managed for coal development, fish and wildlife habitat and public recreation (rafting, fishing, and hunting).

Subunit 6c, Trimble River, generally contains low surface and subsurface values and will be classified resource management--low value. It will be retained in public ownership at least for the near term and managed for existing uses. Requests for other uses will be considered on a case-by-case basis. The area will be open to remote cabin permits. This subunit may be reevaluated in the future if new data is gathered that indicates higher resource values are present.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines could potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 6-HAYES RIVER PASS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
6a Friday and Saturday Creeks	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use) Remote Cabins	Open except along Friday & Saturday Crks. & an unnamed creek from Trinity Lakes (see managment guidelines)	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Closed to grazing along Friday & Saturday Creeks (see management guidelines)	
6b Meadowlark Coal Lease	State	Coal	Public Rec. Remote Cabins Wildlife Hab.	Open except along Friday & Saturday Creeks (see management guidelines	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	
6c Trimble River	State Selected	Resource Management (Low) (open to remote cabin permits)		Open	Available for leasing	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish and Wildlife	Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 6a and 6b (Friday and Saturday Creeks and Meadowlark Coal Lease)

Grazing

The riparian zone along Friday and Saturday creeks in T18N, R13W and T19N, R13W, SM. will be closed to grazing. Grazing is prohibited in order to avoid conflicts with bears, which concentrate seasonally in this zone.

Mining

Lands within 300' of the portion of Friday and Saturday Creeks east of R13W S.M., and lands within 200' of the unnamed tributary to the Talachulitna River from Trinity Lakes will be closed to mineral location. These closures are intended to protect water quality and wildlife habitat on these important tributaries of the Talachulitna River.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 7 - TALACHULITNA RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 7 includes lands along the Talachulitna River and Creek system from its confluence with the Skwentna River to Judd and Wolf lakes. The headwaters are split between the river proper, which flows south and west from the Wolf Lakes near Beluga Mt., and Talachulitna Creek which flows easterly from Talachulitna and Judd lakes. Most of the recreational values are concentrated along the boatable portions of Talachulitna Creek from Judd Lake to the confluence with the Talachulitna River and from there north to the confluence with the Skwentna River. The Talachulitna system is one of the most valuable sport fishing waterways in the entire Susitna drainage and is one of the major contributors to the Cook Inlet sockeye and pink salmon commercial fishery. It is also extremely valuable for public recreation, particularly floating.

This management unit will be retained in public ownership. In addition it is recommended for legislative designation to protect water quality, fishery and riparian habitat values, and recreational opportunities along the river and creek. The lands will be managed to provide wilderness recreation while protecting the existing natural resources. At appropriate locations, boat launches and public use cabins or other facilities should be constructed. Land sales and grazing are prohibited throughout the management unit. Public facilities such as campgrounds and boat launches also will be encouraged at

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 7-TALACHULITNA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7 Talachulitna River Corridor	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Judd Lake, a key access point for float trips. Forestry is a secondary use in this management unit. Timber harvesting is allowed only for personal use and only when consistent with the habitat and public objectives for the corridor, including the intent to maintain the wilderness character of the corridor.

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for Management Unit 7. The management plan will, among other things, determine what facilities (e.g., campgrounds, put-in and take-out points for float trips, public use cabins) are necessary to support public use of the river and to protect the fish and wildlife and recreation resources within the corridor. Facilities should be designed to preserve the wilderness character of the river corridor. The management plan also will determine whether or not remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. See the map at the end of this section for the boundary of the management unit and the accompanying chart for a summary of allowed land uses. Management Unit 7 will be closed to mineral location and unavailable for coal leasing to protect the habitat and recreation resources and water quality along the Talachulitna River and Talachulitna Creek. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish and Wildlife	Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Interagency Consultation

Since protection of habitat and recreational values is of such importance in this unit, and the area is being recommended for legislative designation, special consideration should be given to consulting with the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation and the Department of Fish and Game when reviewing permit or lease applications in this unit.

Public Use Cabins

The Talachulitna River corridor is a priority area for the construction of public use cabins. Public cabins should be sited by the Alaska Department of Natural Resources in consultation with the Department of Fish and Game and the

Matanuska-Susitna Borough. Siting should be in conjunction with conveniently located boat launches and done so as to ensure safety along the river while minimizing visual impacts along the shore.

Cabin sites shall be dispersed along the river and creek corridors in a very low density because of the limited forest resources. Public use cabins shall not be permitted within 200' on either side of the Talachulitna River or Creek. Public use cabins will not be permitted within 100' of any of the other streams shown on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

Oil and Gas

Oil and gas exploration and development activities will be sited and/or timed to mitigate impacts on the fish and wildlife habitat and public use values of the Talachulitna River corridor. Specific mitigation measures necessary to protect the values for which the river corridor was designated will be developed as part of the lease sale process. Mitigation measures will be developed on a case-by-case basis considering timing topography, vegetation and other factors affecting the impact of oil and gas exploration and development activities on fish and wildlife, habitat and public use values.

Water Quality

Water entering the Talachulitna River should remain undiminished in quality and quantity.

Management Planning and Remote Cabins

Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 8 - TALACHULITNA LAKE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 8 includes the Coal Creek drainage and lands adjacent to the Talachulitna River corridor in the vicinity of Judd Lake. Present uses include recreation activities such as boating, fishing, and hunting; and seasonal/recreational settlement. Fish and wildlife habitat, lands capable of supporting remote settlement, and moderate to high coal potential are among the unit's resources. The major land use objective for the area will be to provide opportunities for public recreation, recreational settlement, and mining. Management Unit 8 will remain open to mineral location and coal leasing except for existing disposals in subunit 8c. Lands along three important tributaries to Talachulitna Creek that cross subunits 8a and 8b will be closed to mineral location. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

There are four subunits within Management Unit 8: Talachulitna and Kitty lakes (8a), Trinity and Movie lakes (8b), the past Coal Creek remote parcel offering and the southeastern portion of the past Sunday Lake remote parcel area (8c), and the High Mt. Lake Subdivision and remote parcel area (8d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 8 - TALACHULITNA LAKES

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
8a Talachulitna Kitty Lakes	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open except along unnamed tributaries to Talachulitna Creek & River(see management guidelines)	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Portion closed to grazing (see mgmt. guidelines)	—
8b Trinity and Movie Lakes	State/ Borough	Resource Management (high)/Borough Land Bank Values: Forestry, Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open except along unnamed tributaries to Talachulitna Creek & River (see management guidelines)	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins	—
8c Sunday Lake and Coal Creek Remotes	State	Settlement	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Closed to grazing along Coal Creek (see mgmt. guidelines)	Estimated net disposal area = 2,560 acres
8d High Mt. Lakes	State/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivision & past remote parcel area)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Approximately 100 unsold surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 8a, Talachulitna and Kitty lakes and the surrounding lands, contains important recreation and fish and wildlife values. Due to the subunit's proximity to Judd Lake and the Talachulitna River, this area is expected to receive significant recreational use and will, therefore, be retained in long term public ownership and managed for public recreation and fish and wildlife habitat. Since this area contains moderate coal potential, coal prospecting also will be allowed.

Subunit 8b, the land around Trinity and Movie lakes, is accessible by float plane and attractive for recreational settlement. The land immediately surrounding the lakes is borough owned and will be retained in the borough land bank in the near term. The state owned land southwest of the lakes will be retained in resource management and managed for public recreation in the near term (5-10 years). Land in this subunit will be reevaluated for possible future sales contingent upon the borough's management decisions for this area.

Subunit 8c (Sunday Lakes-Coal Creek) includes two past remote parcel offerings. Subunit 8c will remain open for additional disposals.

Subunit 8d comprises the existing High Mt. Lakes Subdivision and past remote parcel area. The primary use of the subunit will be settlement. There are no additional sales planned for the immediate future. However, unsold surveyed lots in the subdivision will remain available over-the-counter.

Access into Management Unit 8 is primarily by boat via the Talachulitna River, or by float plane. Although there are currently no plans for road or rail construction, a right-of-way has been established originating on the east side of the Susitna River, crossing the river and running south into the Beluga Subregion. A second right-of-way then travels northwestward to the area immediately west of Coal Creek Lake and ends at the southern boundary of Management Unit 8. The construction of this road will be dependent mainly upon the economic returns expected from coal extraction in the Beluga area. A trail system should be designed and built to provide public access from past and proposed settlement areas to Judd Lake and the Talachulitna River until, and if, the road is constructed. Such a system would not only provide access into settlement areas, but enable increased use of the recreational resources in and adjacent to the Talachulitna River corridor.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this report. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish and Wildlife	*Lakeshore Management
Forestry	Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 8b, 8c, and 8d (Trinity and Movie Lakes, Sunday Lak -Coal Creek, and High Mt. Lakes)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Coal Creek and West Fork Coal Creek. A 200' buffer generally should also be retained on the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps. The corridors on tributaries to Talachulitna Creek should be 300' to permit hunting and protect the natural setting on streams that feed the boatable portion of the Talachulitna system.

Wood Lots

Woodlot areas will be identified near settlement and land bank areas prior to disposal.

Subunits 8a & 8b (Talachulitna and Kitty Lakes, Trinity and Movie Lakes)

Mining

Lands within 200' of the unnamed tributaries to the Talachulitna River that originate in Kitty Lake and Trinity Lake and within 300' of Grayling Creek (the unnamed tributary to Talachulitna Creek arising in T17N R12W S.M., section 6) will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in some of the most important tributaries to the Talachulitna River.

Subunit 8a & 8c (Talachulitna and Kitty Lakes and Sunday Lake-Coal Creek)

Grazing

The riparian zone along Coal Creek and the west fork of Coal Creek will be closed to grazing. Grazing is prohibited in order to avoid conflicts with bears, which concentrate seasonally in this zone.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 9 - TALACHULITNA WETLANDS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 9 contains approximately 30,000 acres of wetlands immediately south of Talachulitna Creek and west of the Talachulitna River. Tributaries of Talachulitna Creek and River drain out of this wetland, which serves as a water recharge area and provides salmon spawning and rearing habitat. Additionally, the wetland supports moose feeding and calving. This management unit is also underlain by moderate coal values. Nearly all of this unit will be retained in public ownership and managed for fish and wildlife habitat,

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 9-TALACHULITNA WETLANDS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
9a Wetlands	State	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open except along unnamed tributary to Talachulitna River (see management guidelines)	Available for leasing	Land Disposal Remote Cabins	Approximately 120 surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
9b Super Cub	State	Settlement (existing subdivision)	Forestry (personal use) Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

water resources and coal development. A small area in the southeastern portion of the unit will be available for disposal. All public lands in this unit are available for coal and oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will be open for mineral location except along the unnamed tributary to the Talachulitna River from Kitty Lakes.

There are two subunits in this management unit: the wetlands that comprise the majority of the unit (9a) and the existing Super Cub Subdivision (9b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of this area and the accompanying chart for a summary of the land uses within this management unit.

Subunit 9a, the wetland area, will be retained in long term public ownership for the protection of the water resources and fish and wildlife habitat.

Subunit 9b is the existing Super Cub Subdivision. There are over 100 surveyed lots within the subdivision that have not been sold yet. Remaining lots will continue to be available for sale over-the-counter.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish and Wildlife	Lakeshore Management
Forestry	Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	Stream Corridors
Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Subunit 9a (Wetlands)

Mining

Public lands within 200' of the unnamed tributary to the Talachulitna River from Kitty Lakes will be closed to mineral location. The closure is intended to protect water quality and fish and wildlife habitat in one of the most important tributaries to the Talachulitna River.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 10 - NATIVE LANDS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 10 is a 135,000 acre block of valuable land owned almost entirely by Cook Inlet Region, Inc., a Native corporation. Approximately 2,500 acres are in borough ownership. The unit is located in the southwestern portion of the Mt. Susitna Subregion and includes lands reaching from east of Strandline Lake at the foothills of the Alaska Range to immediately north of Beluga River and east of Olson Creek. Valuable resources within the area include high to moderate coal and mineral potential, commercial quality timber

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION MT SUSITNA MANAGEMENT UNIT 10 - NATIVE LANDS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
10a Native Lands	Native	Primarily Private Lands—Recommended Uses: Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat		—	—	—	—
10b Coal Creek Lake and Northeastern Borough Lands	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Forestry, Recreation, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	—	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

stands, agricultural soils, fish and wildlife habitat--particularly along anadromous fish streams--and land suitable for settlement. Existing land uses consist of sport and subsistence hunting and fishing, trapping, boating, placer mining, and very scattered settlement. Access into these areas is presently provided by boat, float plane, or along a four season gravel road extending from the Beluga power plant to the Lewis River. Although there are no plans for construction of a public road, a public right-of-way has been established running north from the Beluga area parallel to the Beluga River, ending at Coal Creek Lake. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing.

There are two subunits in this management unit: that which comprises the majority of the territory (10a), and the borough lands around Coal Creek Lake in the northeastern corner of the management unit (10b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries and the accompanying chart for a summary of the land uses within this management unit.

Subunit 10a (Native lands): The Susitna Area Plan does not affect management of Native lands. However, due to the abundance of resources in the area and potential access from either the right-of-way leading to Coal Creek Lake or from the existing local road network extending from Beluga to the Lewis River, the state recommends that Cook Inlet Region, Inc. continue their policy of keeping the area open to public recreation (hunting, fishing and other types of recreation), and allowing public access through the region. The state encourages the development of the area's subsurface and forestry resources. Where feasible, DNR and Cook Inlet Region Inc. should work cooperatively on access improvements, timber harvest plans, recreation development and other land management activities.

Subunit 10b: This subunit consists of borough lands in the northeastern corner of the management unit and land around Coal Creek Lake. Those subdivided lots on the borough lands surrounding Coal Creek Lake which have not yet been sold will be retained in the borough land bank and reconsidered for possible sale in the long term should the borough decide to offer sales in remote areas. In the interim, this area will be managed primarily for private and public recreation. Management of fish and wildlife habitat is the major objective on lands that remain in public ownership. While there are no plans for sale of the borough lands in the northeastern portion of Management Unit 10 at present, this area does contain lakefront property capable of supporting settlement. It may be considered for sales at some time in the future. In the interim, it will be retained in the borough land bank and managed for existing uses, primarily habitat.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES:

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	Public Access

*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
*Wetland Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 10b (Coal Creek Lake & Northeastern Borough Lands)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Coal Creek. A 200' buffer generally should also be retained on the unnamed streams that appear on the 1:63,360 scale USGS topographic maps.

BELUGA SUBREGION

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

The following section describes land use policy within the Beluga Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first section is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second section presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses and management guidelines for each of the subregion's three management units. A map showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits is presented at the end of the second part.

A. Background

The Beluga Subregion is bounded on the north and east by Beluga River and Lake, on the south by Cook Inlet, and on the west by the Chakachatna River and the edge of the Alaska Range (approximately the 1500' elevation contour). The line dividing the Kenai Peninsula Borough from the Matanuska-Susitna Borough roughly follows the path of the Beluga River -- placing nearly all the Beluga Subregion within the Kenai Peninsula Borough.

The subregion encompasses approximately 415,000 acres. Land ownership (surface and subsurface) is divided roughly between the State of Alaska and the Native regional and village corporations. Additionally, the Kenai Pennisula Borough has surface ownership of approximately 8,500 acres. There are also a number of isolated parcels, primarily along the coast, owned by private individuals.

The large coal reserves of the Beluga Subregion suggest that this area faces a greater range of development possibilities than virtually any other subregion in the planning area. By the year 2000, the area could be a highly developed coal mining and export center, with a town of several thousand people and a road to the railbelt. On the other hand, the area could easily remain remote and largely undeveloped.

The area possesses a variety of existing and potential land uses in addition to coal. The subregion is the location of the Native village of Tyonek -- a community that continues to depend on the area's rich reserves of salmon, moose and other food sources for its mix of subsistence and cash economy lifestyle. Until recently, the area has been the scene of large scale timber harvests and an export chipping operation. It is also the location of substantial offshore and some onshore oil and gas production. The majority of Anchorage's electricity is generated within this subregion by gas-fired turbines located at a plant near the Beluga River.

The area possesses enormous coal resources. These reserves are presently the subject of multi-million dollar feasibility and pre-permit application environmental studies which could lead to coal mining and export by as early as 1990.

Although there is no year-round land access into the Beluga Subregion, there is an extensive road system within the area. These roads were built primarily as part of the previous timber harvests. The largest network of roads leads from logging areas west of Tyonek to the dock and former chip mill operation at the North Forelands. In addition to logging roads, there is a smaller private road system for local traffic on the Tyonek Native Corporation (TNC) lands. On the coast just north of the TNC lands there are also roads connecting an airstrip, the electrical generation plant, and several oil and gas wells and drilling sites. Regularly scheduled air taxi service runs between Anchorage and Beluga and the village of Tyonek.

B. MANAGEMENT SUMMARY

The major management objective for the Beluga Subregion is to manage the land in a way that best facilitates development of the area's coal resources. This will be achieved largely by retaining land with potential for coal development in public ownership and ensuring that public land is available for a townsite or work camp, processing and port facilities, and other uses that would accompany coal development. Other important management objectives are protection of fish and wildlife habitat, continued oil and gas development and commercial timber management. Secondary uses include mining and settlement other than what would be associated with coal, agriculture and public recreation.

1. Settlement

In addition to the several sites identified as potential coal mining townsites, three areas of public land within this subregion are suitable candidates for land disposal. Two of these sites are borough owned; the other is state. Only the area owned by the state is designated for near term settlement. This area, surrounding Primo and Bishop lakes and an unnamed lake to the northwest, includes a gross area of approximately 5,440 acres. Of this, a net area of approximately 1,400 acres will be offered for sale. The three lakes provide fly-in access. This area is outside those portions of the subregion with moderate or high coal potential.

The two borough-owned areas may be considered for settlement in the long-term. These are an area owned by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough adjacent to the Beluga River and an area owned by the Kenai Peninsula Borough which stretches along the coast near Viapan Lake. These lands are designated borough land bank, which signifies they will be retained in borough ownership in the near-term and managed for present uses. In the long term, however, these lands may be sold for settlement. These lands include approximately 7,300 acres of which approximately 1,500 acres could be offered for sale. Access to these sites is via boat or plane.

The only other settlement proposed in this subregion is that necessary to support coal development, if and when it occurs.

Coal mining is anticipated to last for a period of 30 - 50 years; thus it seems likely that a permanent townsite would be established rather than a "temporary" work camp. Four sites -- Nikolai Ridge, Congahbuna Lake, Beluga and Three Mile -- will be designated "reserved use" to preserve future townsite options.

Decisions on the most appropriate site will be made through the permit and regulatory process as coal development moves toward reality. In the interim, these sites will be managed as wildlife habitat and forestry.

2. Agriculture

There are several pockets of publicly-owned cultivable soils in this subregion. At present, they are remote sites and competing wildlife, forestry, and coal values are considered higher value. There are also several large blocks of cultivable soils on native lands.

3. Forestry

Forestry is a primary land use designation on approximately 32,000 acres where high and moderate forest values occur, typically along with wildlife habitat and coal. Timbered lands will be available for harvest up until the time of coal development. A management plan should be developed cooperatively with coal operators, the Divisions of Forestry and Minerals, and the Department of Fish and Game to allow maximum timber harvest before coal mining and to develop appropriate revegetation strategies. Areas may be identified for habitat enhancement to support moose and other species while their normal habitats are being disrupted.

4. Fish and Wildlife Habitat

This subregion is an important moose harvest area for local residents and fly-in hunters. Substantial trapping and fishing also occurs. An important near-term management objective is to improve public access into the area so that increased hunting can help control the expected increase in the size of the moose population. Moose populations are predicted to grow as a result of the extensive recent timber harvests in the area.

If coal development occurs, management should focus on maintenance of animal populations, habitat enhancement and reclamation. To the extent practical, water quality should be protected in important salmon streams such as Chuitna, Nicolai and Beluga rivers. A comprehensive management plan to protect fish and wildlife resources will need to be completed as part of the detailed planning associated with coal development. In addition to direct impacts of coal development on habitat quality, such a plan should consider secondary impacts on fish and wildlife resources resulting from a large influx of people into the region.

5. Recreation

Most of the current recreational activity in this subunit is wildlife-based hunting and fishing. These activities will be protected through public ownership of most of the area. In areas pro-

posed for land sales, stream and trail corridors, some lakefront property and public access points will be identified and retained in public ownership. If coal is developed, an effort should be made to minimize the impact on these recreation opportunities. Post mining reclamation plans should consider ways to provide opportunities for public recreation (e.g. creation of lakes, improved access, etc.).

6. Subsurface Resources

Coal mining is likely to be the dominant future use of this subregion. Over 90% (380,000 acres) of the subregion is judged to have high or moderate coal potential. Over 70,000 acres are currently under lease (9,240 acres are leased Native lands; the remainder are state leases). Most of the rest of the area will be offered for coal leasing in the future. If coal is developed, existing state and federal laws (Alaska Surface Coal Mining and Reclamation Act, Clean Water and Air Acts, etc.), will be used to maintain and protect fish and wildlife habitat, forestry and other important surface resource values.

Lands that currently are intended for coal-related uses may ultimately be used for a variety of other purposes. This will be possible either after areas are mined and rehabilitated or after the areas are found not to have potential for commercial coal mining. Alternative surface land uses of these areas, including land sales, should be determined as part of the periodic review of the plan.

Public lands in this subregion will remain open for coal leasing except for those few sites offered for settlement (all of which have low or very low coal potential) and lands designated reserved use for a possible future coal related townsite. Once a coal townsite is selected, the remaining areas can be opened to coal mining or other uses.

This subregion lies within the Upper Cook Inlet and Susitna oil and gas basins. The Upper Cook Inlet Basin currently produces substantial amounts of oil and gas. There are several existing gas wells in the southern portion of the subregion. All state and borough land remains open to oil and gas leasing. Much of the infrastructure to develop and transport these resources is in place.

The potential for development of other minerals is believed to be low, but the area generally will remain open for locatable mineral entry. Mining operations in the area are likely to be placer mines.

7. Transportation/Facilities

Two potential major transportation improvements have been discussed for this subregion: one is a coal transport and mining support transportation system from the coal fields to a potential port site at Granite Point; the second is a road or rail extension into this subregion from the east side of the Susitna River. The first of these routes has been protected with a 100-300' wide

right-of-way for coal transportation from mine sites to Granite Point. A preliminary right of way R.O.W. for the road or rail link from the railbelt also has been reserved.

There are two principal candidates for the port site that would be used to export coal from this area: Granite Point and North Forelands. The state-owned uplands at Granite Point are designated as an industrial site and are currently under lease to a coal company; the latter area is on Native lands within the Tyonek Native reservation.

8. Chakachatna Hydroelectric Project

A hydroelectric project has been proposed on a site just outside the study area on the Chakachatna drainage. If this project is constructed, state land may be needed for transportation of materials, workcamps, or other uses associated with the construction and maintenance of the project.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - COOK INLET REGION, INCORPORATED

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit occupies approximately the west half of the Beluga Subregion. Upper and Lower Beluga lakes, the terminus of the Capps Glacier and the Chakachatna River are key geographic features. Nikolai Creek and several other streams which flow through this unit are anadromous fish streams. Public land within the area is limited to the narrow strip of federal land along the Chakachatna River; the remaining lands, surface and subsurface, are in Native ownership. The primary values in this unit are wildlife habitat, coal and, in the south half, forestry. Recreation activity is generally limited to hunting. The plan commends and supports Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated's decision to allow public recreational use of this area and encourages opportunities for cooperative management between the state and the Native corporation in timber harvesting and coal development.

This management unit has been divided into two subunits on the basis of land ownership. Subunit 1a is comprised of Native lands; subunit 1b is the federal land along the Chakachatna River. See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for designations in each subunit.

Subunit 1a has valuable forest and habitat resources. Cooperative management is encouraged to allow public access for hunting and other recreational activities and joint timber harvests.

Subunit 1b is under a federal power site withdrawal for the Chakachatna hydroelectric project. This land will remain in federal ownership until the power site application is withdrawn.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION BELUGA MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - COOK INLET REGION, INC.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Native Land	Native	Primarily Private Land - Recommended Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Public Recreation, Coal Mining		—	—	—	
1b Chakachatna River	Federal	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for Leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this report. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish and Wildlife	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 1a (Native Land)

Areas of particular value or environmental sensitivity within this management unit include Beluga Lake (this area receives the seventh highest number of hunting days in the study area), the Chuitna River and Nikolai and Bishop creeks.

Two portions of this unit (T15N R13W, Sections 29-36; T15N R14W, Sections 25, 36; T14N R14W, Section 1; T14N R13W, Sections 1-6, 9-12; T12N R14W, Sections 5-9, 13-18, 20-22, 27, 28, 34, 35, S.M.) contain concentrations of trumpeter swan nesting sites that have been identified by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Similar areas on state lands will be proposed as trumpeter swan reserves to be protected through legislative or administrative designation. In recognition of the scarcity and vulnerability to disturbance of these sites, the state recommends that special caution be used in the development of coal or other resources in these areas. It also is recommended that these areas be excluded from future residential or commercial development.

If coal or other resource development occurs, state and Native land owners should develop a cooperative access plan for the subregion. Access across Native lands is important for timber harvesting, coal mining, and possible power transmission lines if the Chakachatna hydroelectric project becomes a reality.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - BISHOP CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 2 includes portions of the Beluga River, Chuit and Bishop creeks, Bishop and Primo lakes, and portions of Lone Ridge. This unit will be managed to support wildlife habitat, coal development, recreation and limited

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION BELUGA MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - BISHOP CREEK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Chichantna Creek	State	Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals	—
2b Primo/ Bishop Lake	State	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to land disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 1,400 acres
2c Beluga River	Mat-Su Borough/ State	Borough Land Bank/Resource Mgt. (high) Values: Settlement, Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat, Forestry, Oil & Gas, Coal, Minerals		Open	Available for leasing	—	—
2d Felts Lake	Native	Primarily Private Land— Recommended Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Public Recreation		—	—	—	—
2e Lone Ridge	State	Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec. Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

amounts of settlement. These objectives will be achieved by retaining the majority of the land in public ownership and clustering land sales. This unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for subunit 2b which is closed due to a proposed land disposal. The entire unit is open to oil and gas leasing.

This management unit has five subunits: the Chichantna Creek area (2a), Primo/Bishop Lakes (2b), the Beluga River (2c), Felts Lake (2d) and Lone Ridge (2e). See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land use designations in each subunit.

Subunit 2a, the Chichantna Creek area, will be retained in public ownership and managed for coal and wildlife habitat values. Coal potential is high in this subunit, and areas to the west are currently under lease. Portions of this area have been identified as trumpeter swan nesting sites which are sensitive to disturbance. This subunit, particularly along Bishop Creek, also supports a high number of moose in winter months.

Subunit 2b includes land sales around the area's three largest lakes -- Bishop, Primo, and a lake that is unnamed on the USGS topographic maps. The objective of land sales in this unit is to provide seasonal recreational cabin sites in a popular hunting area with fly-in access. The remainder of the unit will be managed for wildlife habitat and recreation. Most of this subunit has low coal potential.

Subunit 2c: The Beluga River flows through the center of this subunit. Land on the eastside of the river is owned by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough and will be designated borough land bank. Land west of the Beluga River is in state ownership and will be designated resource management. This subunit has settlement potential as well as values for habitat and recreation, coal and forestry. This subunitwill be retained in public ownership in the near term. The ultimate use of the area should be decided after more is known about the likely timing and magnitude of coal development.

Subunit 2d (Felts Lake) is in native ownership. It is hoped that this area will continue to provide wildlife habitat and opportunities for public recreation around Felts Lake. Felts Lake also could accommodate some recreational settlement. High coal values exist in the southern part of the subunit and may be developed in the future.

Subunit 2e (Lone Ridge) has lower overall resource potential than the other units, particularly with regard to coal. The area will be retained in public ownership and managed for wildlife habitat and public recreation. Remote cabins are an allowed use within this subunit. Portions of the Chuitna River and several of its tributaries run through this unit. The Chuitna River has been identified as a river of statewide significance by the Department of Fish and Game due to the number of anadromous fish it supports and its potential for sport fishing.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this report. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish and Wildlife	*Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 2a (Chichantna Creek)

Critical Habitat/Subsurface

A portion of this unit (T14N R13W S.M. Sections 1-3, 10-12) contains an important trumpeter swan nesting area. Trumpeter swans are relatively scarce and nesting areas are vulnerable to disturbance. Activities and facilities requiring land use permits (e.g., gravel extraction, remote cabins and utility lines), coal mining and other potentially disruptive activities should be designed to minimize their impacts on the swans and will be permitted only after consultation with the Department of Fish and Game.

Subunit 2b and 2c (Bishop/Primo Lake and Beluga River)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, picnicing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using the policies in chapter 2. The standard minimum width (200' on both sides of the river) should be used on the stream running from Bishop Lake to Bishop Creek and on the other tributaries to Bishop Creek shown on the 1:63,360 topographic quad for the area. The corridor on Bishop Creek and Beluga River should be 300' on both sides of the river in order to protect the riparian habitat along the river and provide room for a greater variety of public recreation activities along these streams.

Subunit 2e (Lone Ridge)

Forestry

Forestry is a secondary use in this management unit. The limited forest resources will be managed for personal use. Timber harvests will be designed to minimize impacts on habitat.

Remote Cabins/Stream Corridors

Remote cabin permits are an allowed use within this unit. Cabin sites shall be dispersed in a very low density (no more than 4 cabins per 640 acres) over the entire area, or clustered along stream corridors (3-4 cabins every two to four miles) to maintain limited forest resources and to reduce human impacts on wildlife.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3: CHUITNA RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit contains the greatest amount of public land and many of the highest surface resource values in the Beluga subregion. Key geographic features included in this unit are the Beluga and Chuitna Rivers, Congahbuna Lake, and Nikolai Ridge. Several large portions of the unit are either in native or borough ownership. The overall management intent emphasizes retention and multiple use management of public lands. A particular objective for this area is to manage land in a way that facilitates development of the area's coal and oil and gas resources. Specific lands have been set aside as possible townsites and for a port site to support possible coal development. This unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for subunits 3b and 3c which are closed to mineral location to protect potential townsites and industrial/port area. The entire unit is available for oil and gas leasing.

This management unit has been divided into six subunits primarily on the basis of land ownership and land use requirements associated with possible coal development. The subunits are the upper Chuitna River and Lone Creek drainages (3a); potential townsites (3b); the proposed Granite Point industrial and port site (3c); native lands (3d); the forested areas around the upper ends of Nikolai, Tyonek and Threemile creeks (3e); and Viapan Lake (3f). Refer to the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land use designations in each subunit.

Subunit 3a contains two large coal leases, known as the Lone Ridge and Center Ridge sites. The lands in this subunit will be retained in public ownership and managed primarily for coal, oil and gas and wildlife habitat values.

Subunit 3b consists of four townsites that are designated reserved use to preserve future townsite options. Three of the sites are in state ownership; the fourth site is in borough ownership. In the interim, these sites will be managed for wildlife habitat and forest values.

Subunit 3c is a potential site for industrial and/or port development if resource development occurs in the Beluga area. This is the only public-owned port site in this area of Cook Inlet.

Subunit 3d is land owned by the Tyonek Native Corporation and not affected by this plan.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION BELUGA MANAGEMENT UNIT 3-CHUITNA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Chuitna River Drainage	State	Coal Oil and Gas Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec. Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Portions closed to Grazing (see management guidelines) Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins	
3b Potential Townsites	State/ Kenai Peninsula Borough	Reserved Use (Potential Townsites)	—	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	
3c Granite Point	State	Oil and Gas Settlement (Port/Industrial Site)	Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION BELUGA MANAGEMENT UNIT 3- CHUITNA RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3d Tyonek Village Corporation Land	Native	Primarily Private land-- Recommended Uses: Forestry, Settlement, Wildlife Habitat		—	—	—	
3e Nicolai/ Threemile	State/ Kenai Peninsula Borough	Forestry Wildlife Habitat Oil & Gas	Public Rec.	Open	Available for coal leasing and prospecting	Remote Cabins Land Disposals (portions closed to grazing—see guidelines)	
3f Viapan Lake	Kenai Peninsula Borough (subsurface is native)	Borough Land Bank Values: Settlement, Wildlife Habitat, Forestry, Public Recreation, Oil & Gas, Coal, Minerals		Open	Available for coal leasing and prospecting	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 3e is different from unit 3a only in that it is at lower elevations and has potential for commercial forestry in addition to coal, oil and gas and wildlife values. Subunit 3e contains a smaller coal lease in the vicinity of Threemile Creek.

The majority of the surface estate of subunit 3f is owned by the Kenai Peninsula Borough and the subsurface estate by Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated. Coal values in the subunit are high. Borough lands within this unit will be designated borough land bank and managed in the near term for present uses--primarily wildlife habitat and recreation. If coal is not developed in this unit (or after coal mining) the state recommends this area for future settlement. There are several large undeveloped lakes in this subunit which could provide attractive seasonal recreational cabin sites and land for year round residences for people who work in the area. Settlement is preferable here because it will concentrate private land holdings in one area, leaving resource development options open on other public lands.

There are several blocks of private land within this subunit, including a past state subdivision called Three Mile Lake. A number of the people who work at the adjacent Beluga Power Plant own lots and live in this subdivision. Prior to land sales in this subunit, the Kenai Borough should work with residents and landowners of this area to identify lands that should be retained in public ownership for community facilities or community open space areas.

This management unit is crossed by an extensive system of roads, most built as a result of oil and gas or timber harvesting activities. As part of the implementation of this plan, the state should investigate the status of existing rights-of-way in this management unit and attempt, where appropriate, to secure the right for their continued public use. Future public use of several well traveled roads is uncertain due to Native land selections and because many roads were built by private companies for a specific, non-public purpose.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this report. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish and Wildlife	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 3a (Chuitna River Drainage)

Access

Most of the lower portion of the Chuitna River is in Native ownership.Public access to fishing areas in the publicly owned portions of the Chuitna River should be identified and reserved. This river is one of the few rivers open to king salmon fishing, and its popularity is expected to increase significantly as a result. The Department of Fish and Game has rated this stream the ninth most important in the study area.

Grazing

The riparian zone along the Chuitna River and Chuit Creek will be closed to grazing. Grazing is prohibited in order to avoid conflicts with brown bears, which concentrate seasonally in this zone.

Subunit 3d (Tyonek Native Corporation)

Stream Corridors

The state recommends that Cook Inlet Region, Incorporated and Tyonek Native Corporation strive to protect high value or particularly sensitive fish and wildlife habitat on their lands. Areas of particular concern include the Chuitna River, Chuitna Lake, and Third, Second, Bunka, and Kaldachabuna lakes.

Subunit 3e (Nikolai/Threemile)

Grazing

The Riparian zone along the Chuitna River will be closed to grazing. Grazing is prohibited in order to avoid conflict with brown bear, which concentrate seasonally in this zone. The portions of subunit 3e within T13N R10W S.M. sections 20, 21, 28, 29, 31-33, and in T13N R11W S.M. section 36, will be closed to grazing because of their importance as moose winter range.

Subunit 3f (Viapan Lake)

Chuitna River

The mouth of the Chuitna River--an important anadromous fish stream--has been identified by the Department of Fish and Game as an area where the state should investigate the possibility of buying private land in order to improve public access. Access at present is limited and a source of conflict within this unit.

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to Three Mile Creek is to permit fishing, picnicing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparien habitat. Consequently this land should be retained in public ownership. The final corridor width should be determined after field analysis using the policies in Chapter 2. It is recommended that recreation and habitat values be protected through retention of a corridor of at least the standard minimum buffer width (200' on both sides of the river).

ALASKA RANGE SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the Alaska Range Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first part is a general overview of resources and their management for the entire subdivision. The second part presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses, and management guidelines. This entire subregion is treated as one management unit. Maps showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of the management unit and subunits are presented at the end of the second part.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

This remote, mountainous, glaciated portion of the study area is bounded by Denali National Park and Preserve to the north, the Kenai Peninsula Borough and Chakachatna River to the south, the Matanuska-Susitna Borough boundary to the west, and approximately the 1500 foot elevation contour to the east. The subregion encompasses approximately 1,510,000 acres. Almost all the land within this subregion is owned by the State of Alaska with the exception of T16N, R19 and 20W, and T21N, R16W, S.M., which are state selected, and T16N, R21W, S.M., which is federal land within Lake Clark National Park and Preserve.

Mining, commercial guiding for big game, trapping, non-guided hunting and recreational activities are the primary uses within this subregion. The amount of use this area receives in comparison to other portions of the study area is light, however, and occurs primarily during the summer months. Placer mining claims are found along such streams as Johnson Creek and the Kichatna River. The unit also has good potential for hardrock metallic minerals -- molybdenum, copper, silver, gold, etc. The unit provides habitat for a variety of animals. Moose, sheep, caribou, black and brown bear are hunted in the area. The Kichatna, Skwentna, and Happy rivers plus their tributaries are major anadromous fish streams which produce salmon for the Cook Inlet fisheries. The unit also offers a variety of recreational uses in addition to hunting. The Iditarod Trail bisects the unit and is used annually for the Iditarod sled dog race. Flightseeing is popular along this stretch of the Alaska Range.

Settlement in the unit is primarily confined to the Happy River and Skwentna River drainages with a small nucleus of people at Rainy Pass, a popular hunting lodge. Future uses in this subregion are, for the most part, expected to be an extension of existing uses, i.e., recreation, fish and wildlife use, and mineral extraction. An increase in these activities will be dependent to a large degree upon provision of access.

Access to the area at present is along the Iditarod Trail and smaller local trails; via air to several privately owned landing strips, some

fly-in lakes and gravel bars; and to a limited degree by boat on the Skwentna River. As shown on the land use designation map, the Iditarod Trail, a national historic trail, follows the Skwentna River to Shirley Lake and then heads northwest through Rainy Pass. Two of the privately owned landing strips are located at Puntilla Lake near Rainy Pass; one provides float plane access and the other is a ground strip. Fly-in access is often hampered by weather conditions.

B. Management Summary

This unit is expected to remain largely undeveloped and roadless for years. The great majority of the area will be retained in public ownership and managed as a multiple use area emphasizing the existing uses: mining, wildlife habitat and recreation. Further details of management intent by resource are presentd below.

1. Settlement

Land sales and remote cabin permits generally are considered very low priority in this unit due to the unsuitability of terrain and difficult access. However, select areas along the Happy and Skwentna Rivers will be offered for homestead sales and remote cabin permits. A net acreage of approximately 3,330 will be offered for sale. The gross acreage is approximately 23,700. The objective of land sales in this area is to provide seasonal recreation homesteads. The Skwentna River provides only limited boat access up to Emerald Creek. The sand bars along its braided channel provide some wheel plane access, although conditions are often dangerous. Primary access is expected to be by plane to Shirley Lake and an unnamed lake south of the Skwentna River in T22N, R18W S.M., section 25.

2. Agriculture

There will be no agricultural sales or homesteads. There is little potential for agriculture due to the soils, topography and climate of the area.

3. Forestry

Slow growth rates and uncertainties regarding results of regeneration following timber harvest limit forest management opportunities in this subregion. The scarce forest resources will be managed to provide wood for personal use. Timber management practices will be designed to minimize impacts on habitat and recreation values.

4. Fish and Wildlife

This subregion is important for a variety of fish and wildlife species. The vast majority of this area will be retained in public ownership to protect habitat values and human use of wildlife including guiding and hunting. The Skwentna, Happy, and Kichatna rivers are major anadromous fish streams which flow through the subregion.

A number of smaller streams and rivers also support populations of anadromous fish. Most riparian lands will be retained in public ownership; fish habitat and water quality will be protected when land is sold by retaining publicly owned buffers on either side of the waterway.

5. Recreation

In order to protect public recreational opportunities, most land will be retained in public ownership and managed for recreation in addition to mining and wildlife habitat. Due to the historical and recreational significance of the Iditarod Trail, a wide publicly owned corridor will be retained along its length.

6. Subsurface

Mining and mineral exploration are and will continue to be important uses of this subregion. The subregion will remain open to mineral entry, except for one area along the Happy and Skwentna rivers which will be offered for sale. This subunit will be closed to mineral entry prior to land sales.

There is little potential for oil, gas or coal. All public land in this subregion is open to exploration and development of oil and gas. Coal leasing and prospecting are permitted throughout the subregion with the exception of the area that will be available for land disposal. Geothermal leasing has occurred on Mt. Spurr and is an allowed use in this area.

7. Transportation

There are no immediate plans to increase access to this subregion. The Department of Transportation and Public Facilities has identified a potential long-term access route across the Susitna River through Rainy Pass into McGrath. This would provide access to some mineral deposits in the Alaska Range just outside the study area that may have economic potential. Additionally, if the coal lease north of the Skwentna River in the adjoining Susitna Lowlands subregion ever is developed, a spur road or rail line may be built to provide access to this lease. The possibility of these routes being funded and developed within the next twenty years appears to be very remote at this time.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY SUBUNIT

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This subregion consists of a single management unit. The general intent is to retain this subregion in public ownership and manage it for habitat,

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION ALASKA RANGE MANAGEMENT UNIT 1- ALASKA RANGE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Shirley Lake	State/ State Selected	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area = 3,330 acres
1b Skwentna, Happy & Kichatna Rivers	State/ State Selected	Wildlife Habitat Public Recreation	Forestry Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Closed to grazing in Happy River portion of Subunit (see mgmt. guidelines)	
1c Kichatna Mountains	State/ State Selected	Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals Remote Cabins	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION ALASKA RANGE MANAGEMENT UNIT 1-ALASKA RANGE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1d Tordrillo Mountains	State/ State Selected	Minerals	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Closed to grazing west of Skwentna River	
1e Relinquish-ment	State Selected	Reserved Use	Wildlife Hab.	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins Closed to grazing west of Skwenta River	Recommended for relinquishment
1f Chakachatna River	State	Water Resources Wildlife Hab.	—	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Remote Cabins	
1g Lake Clark National Park and Preserve	Federal	—	—	—	—	—	Legislatively designated as Lake Clark National Park and Preserve

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

recreation, and the trapping, guiding and hunting that depend on the wildlife resources. In addition, one area will be offered for sale, primarily to provide sites for dwellings to support private recreation. The Alaska Range Subregion will be open to mineral entry and available for coal leasing except for the area proposed for sale in subunit 1a. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing.

The subregion is divided into seven subunits: a proposed land sale area around Shirley Lake (1a), the Skwentna, Happy and Kichatna river corridors (1b), mountainous uplands with high habitat values (1c), mountainous uplands with lower habitat values (1d), state owned and state selected lands (1e), the Chakachatna River corridor (1f), and federal lands within Lake Clark National Park (1g). See the land use designation chart for a summary of land uses and the maps at the end of this section for subunit boundaries.

Subunit 1a (Shirley Lake): This subunit will be designated for settlement. Land disposals will be located in the lowland portions of this subunit where forest resources are more abundant and provide greater screening potential along trails and lakeshores.

Subunit 1b will be retained in public ownership and managed for public recreation and riparian habitat. Remote cabin permits are an allowed use, and provide opportunities for private recreation along the Happy, Skwentna and the Kichatna rivers. Commercial development to support recreational activities is encouraged in the Rainy Pass-Puntilla Lake area of this subunit.

Subunits 1c and 1d: State land in these subunits will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat and use and allow for mineral exploration and development.

Subunit 1e: State selected lands in T16N, R19 and 20W, S.M. are recommended for relinquishment. The benefit to the state in relinquishing these lands would be the ability to select approximately 46,000 acres of more valuable land elsewhere. If relinquished, the unit should remain open to mineral entry unless specifically closed, and the Department of Fish and Game would retain management authority over fish and wildlife use. Therefore, the two primary resource values in this unit would not be seriously affected.

Subunit 1f (Chakachatna River): A hydroelectric project has been proposed on the Chakachatna River just outside the planning area. If the project is eventually constructed, this subunit may be used for access to the dam site and for transportation of materials or other uses associated with the project. In the interim, this subunit will be retained in public ownership and managed for habitat and public recreation.

Subunit 1g is within the boundaries of Lake Clark National Park and Preserve and is not affected by provisions of this plan.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated below with asterisks.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish and Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
Forestry	Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management

Management guidelines that are specific to this management unit are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 1a (Shirley Lake)

Settlement

Land sales are limited to dispersed, low density sales below 2000' elevation in the Long Lake Hills area and further east in the more forested portions of the valley. Sales should be located to produce minimum impact on habitat and recreation values.

Subunit 1b (Skwentna, Happy and Kichatna Rivers)

Remote Cabins/Stream Corridors/Trails

Remote cabin permits are an allowed use within these subunits. Cabin sites shall be dispersed along the river and stream corridors in a very low density because of the limited forest resources (approximately 1 cabin per mile or clustered putting 3-4 cabins every few miles). Remote cabins will not be permitted within 500' of the Iditarod Trail.

Grazing

The riparian zone along the Happy River will be closed to grazing because of the importance of the area for moose winter range.

Subunits 1a/1b (Land Sale Area/Remote Cabin Permit Area)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses, and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently, this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in Chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on the Happy, Skwentna and Kichatna Rivers.

Subunit 1d and 1e (Tordrillo Mts./Proposed Relinquishments)

Grazing

The portions of subunits 1d and 1e west of the Skwentna River are closed to grazing because of the importance of these areas for Dall sheep habitat.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

The following section describes land use policy within the Lake Louise Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses and management guidelines for each of the subregion's three management units. A map showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits is presented at the end of the second part.

A. Background

The Lake Louise Subregion contains approximately 570,000 acres of which 25,000 acres are comprised of Lakes Louise, Susitna and Tyone. The subregion's northern boundary is six miles north of Tyone Lake, and the western border is twelve miles west of Lake Louise. The eastern and southern borders follow the boundary of the Mat-Su Borough. Approximately two-thirds of the land in this subregion is state owned or selected. The remainder is mostly federal land. Private land in the area is limited to several Native allotments and a ring of lots surrounding much of Lake Louise and a scattering of lakefront lots around Lake Susitna.

The Lake Louise Subregion is a unique and popular residential and visitor recreation area, with an "interior" Alaska character quite different from the rest of the study area. The numerous lakes and streams throughout the subregion provide a wide variety of recreational opportunities, as well as habitat for waterfowl and other wildlife. Much of the ground vegetation is used by moose and caribou for browse. Present land uses include substantial amounts of hunting, fishing, and boating; seasonal/recreational settlement; wildlife photography; smowmobiling; and cross-country skiing.

In contrast to high recreational and fish and wildlife values, the potential for commercial timber harvest and agriculture is very low. This is attributable to past forest fires which have destroyed many of the hardwood stands, high average elevation, and the scarcity of well-drained soils without permafrost.*

Road access into the subregion is by a gravel surfaced, state maintained road, from mile 160 of the Glenn Highway that runs north approximately 21 miles to the south end of Lake Louise.

Water transportation has played a key role in the development of the area. In summer months, the three large, interconnected lakes provide boat access to over 200 miles of shoreline. However, weather conditions on the main lakes often make small boat operations hazardous. Unmarked gravel bars and rock outcroppings are navigational hazards.

* A useful study that includes analysis of development potential, recreation use, vegetation, water quality protection, etc., was prepared for this area under contract to DNR, Division of Parks in the early 1970's. Readers seeking more information on the area should seek out this report. A copy of the study, entitled Lake Louise, is in the Southcentral Regional Office of the Division of Land and Water Management in Anchorage.

The numerous lakes provide excellent access for float planes. There is a state-owned 2,400-foot strip located at the south end of Lake Louise and two privately owned air strips in the area.

There are few trails within the study area, largely due to the difficulty of travel through the wet terrain. In winter months, lodge operators and cabin owners open a network of snowmachine and cross-country ski trails in the southern portion of the subregion. Routes are changed from year to year depending on game migration patterns and the best locations for ice fishing.

B. Management Summary

The overall intent for management of this area is to protect the quality of the physical environment and the opportunities for hunting, fishing and other forms of recreation that depend on environmental quality. A secondary objective is to offer moderate amounts of land for settlement. These potentially conflicting ends are achieved through controlling the pace, location and type of land sales.

1. Settlement

a. Location and Type of Sales

Land will be offered in relatively concentrated areas in order to limit impacts on habitat, water quality and hunting opportunities. Offerings around Lake Louise will include a limited number of additional lake front lots. Most lakefront lots not already conveyed to private ownership will be retained in public ownership for recreation use. As an alternative to extensive further sales directly on the lake, 2 - 3 sites will be developed as small subdivisions at locations between Lake Louise and the shores of several large adjacent lakes. (It may be possible to offer these areas as small homesteads if the boundaries are worked out carefully or if the sites are prestaked.) Small clustered settlements at several sites around the lakeshore will be offered at spots that have adequate physical capability, good views and other recreational amenities. Possible sites include land between the main lake and either Little Lake Louise or Dog Lake, and land adjacent to the small lakes in T6N R7W S.M., section 24.

A limited number (less than 25) of the existing surveyed lots around Lake Susitna will be offered for sale. Lots selected for sale will be adjacent to lots already in private ownership.

Lake Louise East, a past remote parcel area, will remain open to settlement through the homestead program. There remain sizeable amounts of good land within this area. The Greenacres past remote parcel area, located just outside the planning area, will be closed to further land disposal, but will be open to remote cabins.

b. Pace/Amount of Sales

The new disposal offerings described above encompass a gross area of approximately 5,125 acres; with the previous remote parcel area added, the total land designated for disposals is approximately 51,205 acres. This yields a net disposal area of approximately 5,725 acres (see Table 1).

TABLE I

Acreage Identified for Settlement

	GROSS AREA (ac)	NET AREA (ac)
New Offerings	5,125	1,125
Reoffering Within Past Disposals	46,080	4,600
TOTAL	51,205	5,725

These offerings will be made slowly over the full 20-year life of the plan. Existing settlement areas and areas offered for sales in the early years of this program should be carefully monitored to determine effects of settlement on water quality and on use of the area by caribou. If it appears that there is little or no appreciable effect on caribou and on water quality, especially on the area's smaller water bodies, then the state will go ahead with the full level of sales described above.

c. Talkeetna Mountains Special Use District

This subregion is within the current boundaries of the borough's Talkeetna Mountains Special Use District (TMSUD). The ordinance which regulates uses in this area allows land sales but requires a permit before construction of a cabin. Limitations on residential uses imposed by the TMSUD ordinance include restrictions on subdivision, the size and appearance of cabins, allowable water systems, and the methods for sanitary waste disposal. Conditions for issuance of a specific permit may be modified on a case-by-case basis.

2. Agriculture/Grazing

Agriculture and grazing potential within this subregion are very low and no publicly owned lands are designated for these uses. Any proposed agricultural activities would be considered on a case-by-case basis.

3. Forestry

Forest stands are limited in this area; growth rates are slow, and careful management of the few existing stands is important. Forestry is not designated as either a primary or secondary use in this subregion. Limited timber harvests for personal use may be permitted on a case-by-case basis.

4. Fish and Wildlife and Recreation

This area provides an abundance of accessible public recreation opportunities, including hunting, fishing, boating, skiing and snowmobiling. Areas not described as sites for settlement--the majority of the subregion--will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect habitat and allow public recreational use. Land along the western third of the subregion will be proposed for legislative designation to protect the area's caribou population (see more on this proposal in the section on the Talkeetna Mountains Subregion).

Several areas within this subregion contain concentrations of trumpeter swan nesting sites. Where these occur on state lands the state will try to control development to protect these areas and may in the future recommend these areas be designated by the governor or legislature as swan reserves. The same policy is recommended for similar federal lands. On federal lands these areas should be considered for designation as areas of critical environmental concern.

Recreation opportunities will be provided through the following actions:

a. Developed recreation sites - There is a state recreation site on Lake Louise and a number of lakeshore tent camping areas and canoe trails. The recreation site should be a high priority for improvements such as tree planting, grading, etc. The Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation has identified several smaller lake complexes in areas near Lake Louise that should receive further study to determine their feasibility as canoe trail systems and/or camping sites.

b. Dispersed recreation areas - All areas retained in public ownership will be managed to protect or improve recreation opportunities. Corridors along the Little Nelchina River and Tyone River will be retained and managed for recreational use. The land surrounding Susitna Lake and the Tyone Lake/River system will be recommended for legislative or administrative designation to protect its public recreation and wildlife values.

c. Within disposal areas - Trails, public access sites, and small waterfront access and recreation sites will be identified and protected within the boundaries of all disposal areas.

d. Major trails - A system of trails will be identified and retained in public ownership. (A number of trails already have been identified within the Lake Louise East past disposal area.)

5. Subsurface

Mineral and energy resources within the unit are minimal and generally are regarded as not having economic development potential. Mineral entry, coal leasing and coal prospecting, however, will be permitted throughout the subregion except in areas of existing and proposed settlement. All public land in this subregion is open to exploration and development of oil and gas.

6. Transportation

There are no road improvements proposed for this area. Other possible access improvement projects are described below.

A foot trail is proposed, starting at the north shore of the canal between Lake Louise and Susitna Lake. The trail would follow the shoreline around the east side of the lake until it terminates at the road on the south shoreline of Lake Louise.

A canoe portage trail has been recommended by the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation which would follow a group of lakes located near the eastern shores of Lake Louise and Lake Susitna. Other canoe trails would be possible throughout this lake-strewn region.

The state should investigate the need for public parking facilities at the south end of Lake Louise related to public recreation, hunting, use of lakefront cabins and other public activities in the area.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1: LAKE LOUISE/SUSITNA LAKE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 1 includes Lake Louise, Susitna Lake, and adjacent uplands. The unique character and accessibility of this management unit results in substantial pressure both for the protection of the area's existing resources and for additional state land sales and recreational development.

Lake Louise and Susitna Lake are cold clear lakes covering 37 square miles of surface area, and are fed by streams emanating from smaller spring-fed lakes to the north and west. Water from Lake Louise flows north into Susitna Lake through a narrow channel at the northwest end of Lake Louise. The outlet of

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION Lake Louise MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - Lake Louise/Susitna Lk.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Lake Louise Public Lands	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Remote cabins Lake Disposals Grazing	
1b Susitna Lake	State/ Private	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Settlement	Open (except for 25 sites to be sold by the state)	Available for leasing	Remote cabins Grazing	Recommended for legislative or administrative designation; estimated net disposal area =125 acres
1c Lake Louise Settlement Lands	State/ Private	Settlement (Past and planned sales)	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to land disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote cabins Trapper cabins Grazing	Estimated net disposal area =1,000 acres (includes acres offered in Spring '84)

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

this hydrologic system is Tyone Lake located at the north end of the management unit. Tyone Lake narrows to Tyone River and flows into the Susitna River. The lakes support good fishing for arctic grayling, freshwater lingcod, whitefish, longnose sucker and lake trout. Bird Island, located off the west shore of Lake Louise, serves as an important nesting area for a number of shore birds. In addition to the natural amenities of this management unit, a group of archaeologic sites dating back 3,000 to 6,000 years is located on the isthmus between Lake Louise and Susitna Lake.

There is already a large amount of private land located around the shore of Lake Louise and a much smaller amount around Lake Susitna. In addition to the land sold to private owners by the BLM years ago, the state sold approximately 375 acres on the north and eastern shores of Lake Louise over the last 3 years. Approximately 120 acres along the shoreline in the vicinity of these past state sales were retained in state ownership for public recreation.

Although Lake Louise and Lake Susitna have very high recreation value, the area's cold climate, high water table, and permafrost limit the supply of settlement land. Lodges and residences rely mainly on the lakes as a source of water. Sewage disposal is handled throughout the area with open pit toilets and seepage pits. High settlement densities without proper controls could pose water quality hazards.

Access into the Lake Louise/Susitna Lake management unit is by road, air and water. Lake Louise Road ends at the south shore of Lake Louise. Three short spur roads branch off this road to the east providing access to several boat landing sites. Additionally, there are several local roads serving a private subdivision containing 40 one-acre parcels along the waterfront of Lake Louise. A publicly owned landing strip and a float plane site are located at the southern shore of Lake Louise. Boat access is possible via the Susitna River starting at the Denali Highway and proceding to the Tyone River and south through Susitna Lake into Lake Louise. Boat travel on the lakes, however, can often be dangerous due to high winds and choppy waters.

This area will be managed to support a mixture of public and private recreation uses and to protect and allow public use of fish and wildlife resources. In broad terms, this will be achieved by retaining most of the land in public ownership but allowing a few sales at Lake Susitna and Lake Louise. At Lake Louise, limited amounts of land will be sold along the shore and in several clusters back from the lakefront. Additionally, funding will be sought to improve the area's public recreation facilities and to better control public recreational use.

This management unit will be open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for areas designated for settlement. All public land within this unit is available for oil and gas leasing.

Access improvements should include identification and reservation of a trail system for winter and summer use. One section of this system which should be considered is a foot trail starting at the north shore of the channel between Lake Louise and Susitna Lake and following the shoreline around the east side of the lake until it terminates at the road on the south shoreline of Lake Louise. This area is spotted with fresh water lakes, and canoe portage trails should also be developed. The most promising route follows a system of lakes located roughly 1 mile east of Lake Louise and Susitna Lake.

Management Unit 1 consists of three subunits: Lake Louise public lands (1a), Susitna Lake (1b), and Lake Louise settlement lands (1c). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses for each subunit.

Subunits 1a and 1c, which comprise land surrounding Lake Louise intended for retention and sales, respectively, should be planned and managed as an integrated block. The values that make the Lake Louise area attractive are quite fragile and could be damaged by excessive or poorly located development. As a result, funding should be requested for further, more detailed planning in the area, especially for the location of land sales and recreation improvements. The sales sites identified in this plan should be viewed as preliminary judgments but not necessarily the final locations.

A portion of the area considered for land sales-- the area surrounding Little Lake Louise-- is subject to a 1,600 acre Native group selection. The original selection was denied and is now under appeal. The status of this selection should be ascertained prior to the disposal design process.

Subunit 1b, the land in the vicinity of Lake Susitna, generally will be retained in public ownership and managed to provide opportunities for hunting, fishing, boating and other recreational activities in a natural setting. In order to ensure the long term protection of these values, this area will be proposed for legislative or administrative designation. A small amount of additional land sales will be allowed in this area (<25 parcels). These will be located to minimize their impacts on the area's public recreation values. This subunit will be a high priority for the construction of public use cabins.

The area within the legal description specified below under management guidelines, "Swan Nesting Habitat," provides extremely important trumpeter swan habitat. It is the intent of the state and federal governments to protect swan populations in these areas. These lands and waters may be nominated for special legislative or administrative designation to protect swan habitat. The swan population in this area depends on lands and waters in both the Lake Louise Subregion and in the adjacent Copper River Basin. The determination of whether to propose Lake Louise Subregion swan habitat for special designation will be made at the time that proposals are developed for swan habitat designations within the Copper River Basin Area Plan. Any proposals developed at that time will be reviewed by the public. Proposals for special designations within the Susitna Area will require an amendment to this plan.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish & Widlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits

*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 1a and 1c (Lake Louise Public Lands and Settlement Lands)

Location of Land Sales

Future sales around the lake should be limited to 3 or 4 clustered sites. These sites should be chosen and planned to provide good views and lake access to both lakefront lots and lots that are located several tiers back from the lake. Preliminary investigation suggests use of sites between Lake Louise and Little Lake Louise, at Dog Lake, and at the lakes in T6N, R7W C.R.M. Sections 13, 14, 23 and 24. These locations appear to have soils capable of supporting residential use as well as proximity to large attractive lakes located adjacent to the main lake. If these sites prove not to be appropriate, others in these two subunits (including lands designated as retention) should be considered. Sales of a limited number (less than 25) of previously surveyed lake front lots is allowed; however, the amount and location should be carefully selected so as not to diminish the value of rear lots. The Matanuska-Susitna Borough has agreed to work out exceptions to the road building requirements of the borough subdivision ordinance for small lots in this area that will be accessible through a combination of water and foot access.

Water Quality

This area is particularly vulnerable to water quality degredation due to its high water tables, climatic and soil factors and permafrost. All land sales in the area, as throughout the state, will require compliance with DEC water quality protection laws. Because of the value and sensitivity of water resources in this area, however, DNR and DEC should take special care to protect this resource.

Trails and Access Improvements

Prior to land sales in this area, the state Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation should investigate and identify public access routes that need need to be retained in pubic ownership or protected by easement. Public access routes of known importance include routes into small lakes at the southeast end of Lake Louise and from Denny Lake Campground over the hill to Little Lake Louise Creek and other adjacent creeks. Prior to additional sales, the state and borough should investigate the need for parking facilities at the southern end of Lake Louise and, if necessary, seek funding for parking improvements.

Campground Improvements

The Department of Natural Resources should seek funding to upgrade the campground on the south shore of Lake Louise. Improvements should include tree planing, grading, etc.

Public Use Cabins

Construction of public use cabins is recommended in subunit 1c. Sites for public cabins should be determined in consultation with local residents. Public cabins should be constructed only if adequate staff for their management is ensured.

Location of Recreation Sites

Lakefront public recreation sites should be concentrated in large blocks (10-40 acres or more) rather than scattered over a wider area in smaller parcels. This policy will help reduce the impacts of public recreation use -- fires, litter, etc.

Protection of Bird Island

Bird Island, located in Lake Louise, is a nesting site for large groups of shorebirds. Measures to protect this valuable habitat should be taken including proposing this area for legislative or administrative designation as a wildlife sanctuary or reserve.

Subunits 1a, 1b and 1c (Lake Louise Public and Settlement Lands and Susitna Lake)

Swan Nesting Habitat

Portions of these subunits may be recommended for legislative or administrative designation to protect swans. Until it is determined whether or not they will be included in proposals for special designation, the following guidelines are intended to provide sufficient protection and will be applied by the Department.

1. Restricted Activities. Activities that potentially will damage swan nesting habitat or cause visual or noise disturbance should be prohibited from April 1 through August 31 within at least one-quarter mile of current or potential swan nesting or staging ponds, marshes or lakes. Particular activities may be restricted in a wider area if their potential level of damage or disturbance warrants doing so. Activities that may be restricted include, but are not limited to, use of off-road vehicles, airplanes and motorboats. However, some traditional access routes and sites will be designated that will remain open to motorized access. This guideline will result in the restriction of the activities described above on most ponds, marshes and lakes other than those that have been identified as traditional access points.

2. At a minimum, permits should not be issued for those types of off-road vehicle use requiring permits in the areas and during the period described in 1. above.

3. Aircraft. At a minimum, landing of aircraft should be prohibited in the areas and during the period described in 1. above except at designated access sites.

The area where swan guidelines apply is described below:

T6N R8W C.R.M.
section 3-10; section 15-22; section 23 W1/2; section 26 W 1/2; section 27-34; section 35 W1/2;
T7N R8W C.R.M.
section 4-9; section 16-21; section 28-34;
T7N R7W C.R.M.
section 4 W1/2; section 5; section 6 W1/2; section 7 W1/2; section 8; section 9; section 10 W1/2; section 14 W1/2; section 15; section 16; section 21-23; section 25; section 26 W1/2 NW1/4; section 35 NE1/4; section 36;
T8N R7W C.R.M.
section 7-8; section 17-20; section 29; section 30 W1/2; section 31 W1/2; section 32.

Trails

Foot trail and canoe trail systems that may be developed in these subunits will be designed to minimize adverse impacts on trumpeter swan populations.

Subunit 1b (Lake Susitna)

Location and Amount of Land Sales

Lots offered in this area will be limited to the existing vacant, state owned surveyed lots at various locations around the lake. The total number offered will not exceed 25 lots. Sites should be selected to allow additional sales without creating the perception of more development. This can be done by concentrating new sales into areas where there are currently privately owned lots.

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for this management unit. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be permitted in this area. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2: LAKE LOUISE EAST

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 2 contains about 46,000 acres located east of Lake Louise. The unit has many small lakes and creeks which support grayling and trout fishing. The vegetation consists mainly of high brush and open forests which provide habitat for caribou, moose and other game species. Current land uses include fishing, hunting, and scattered, low density settlement. The entire management unit was offered as a remote parcel staking area called Lake Louise East. To date, about 2,000 acres have been staked in the area.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION LAKE LOUISE MANAGEMENT UNIT 2- LAKE LOUISE EAST

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
Lake Louise East Remote	State/ Private	Settlement (past remote parcel offering)	Public Rec. Water Resources Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing	Estimated net disposal area =4,600 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Management Unit 2 is not divided into subunits. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of this area and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Lake Louise East will continue to be open to staking under the homestead program. Certain areas within the management unit will be retained in public ownership and managed for the protection of wildlife habitat and recreational opportunities.

This area is closed to mineral location and coal leasing due to its use for land disposals. Portions of the unit may be reopened to mineral location and coal leasing in the future. The entire unit is available to oil and gas leasing.

Surface access into the unit is via snowmachine, dog sled, and cross-country skis during winter and all-terrain vehicles and foot in the summer along the numerous trails within this project. Additional access is via float or ski-equipped aircraft to the numerous large unnamed lakes within the disposal areas.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
Fish & Widlife Habitat
Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface
*Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Management Unit 2 (Lake Louise East)

Stream buffers, lakeshore management and trail setbacks specified under the original remote parcel offering will apply to homestead staking entries.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3: TYONE LAKE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

Management Unit 3 includes lands north and east of Lake Louise extending to the Talkeetna Mountains Subregion. Land cover consists largely of high shrubs and open forest which provide habitat used by the Nelchina caribou herd--the state's third largest herd--as well as moose and brown bear.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION LAKE LOUISE MANAGEMENT UNIT 3-TYONE LAKE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Bell Lake	State/ Federal	Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec. Forestry (personal use and small commercial sales)	Open	Available for leasing	Remote cabins Land Disposals Grazing	—
3b Nelchina Public Use Area	State/ Federal	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Grazing	Proposed for legislative designation
3c John Lake Subdivision	State/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivision)	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Remote Cabins	All lots sold
3d Tyone River	State/ Federal Native	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Grazing	Proposed for legislative or administrative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Most of this management unit is relatively flat and contains an abundance of lakes and streams of all sizes, including the Tyone River. The Tyone River provides boat access into the Susitna River and is often used for wilderness camping, hunting and fishing. The Tyone River also provides access to the Tyone Village site which is a unique historical and archaeological area dating back 3,000 - 6,000 years. The entire management unit will be retained in public ownership and managed for the protection of fish and wildlife habitat and historical sites, and protection and enhancement of hunting, fishing and boating opportunities.

Management Unit 3 contains four subunits: the broad, generally flat lands northeast of Lake Louise (3a), a similar area west of Lake Louise proposed to be designated as part of the Nelchina public use area (3b), the John Lake Subdivision (3c), and a corridor adjacent to Tyone Lake and River (3d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses in each subunit.

Subunits 3a and 3b -- the large subunits north and west of Lake Louise -- will be retained in public ownership to protect and enhance wildlife habitat -- particularly the habitat and migration corridors necessary to support the Nelchina caribou herd. Subunit 3b will be proposed for legislative designation as the "Nelchina Public Use Area." For specific management intent within the Nelchina Public Use Area, refer to the section of the plan on the Talkeetna Mountains Subregion.

Subunit 3c is the John Lake state subdivision. The few remaining unsold lots in this area will be offered for sale over-the-counter.

Subunit 3d, Tyone River and Lake, will be managed to protect recreation and habitat values. This river and stream, in addition to hunting and fishing, provide access via an extended portage into the upper Gulkana River drainage. The Gulkana is a federally designated Wild and Scenic River. Among the management objectives for this area is the protection of the popular wilderness canoe trip from the Lake Louise area into the Gulkana River. The Tyone River and Lake subunit will be proposed for legislative or administrative designation, to be included with the proposal to protect recreation and habitat values in the adjacent Lake Susitna area (Subunit 1b). Both of these legislative or administrative designation proposals are lower priority than most other similar proposals in the plan. See Chapter 4 for details. The Tyone River area is a priority area for construction of public use cabins.

The area within the legal description specified in the management guidelines section that follows provides extremely important trumpeter swan habitat. It is the intent of the state and federal governments to protect swan populations in these areas. These lands and waters may be nominated for special legislative or administrative designation to protect swan habitat. The swan population in this area depends on lands and waters in both the Lake Louise Subregion and in the adjacent Copper River Basin. The determination of whether to propose Lake Louise Subregion swan habitat for special designation will be made at the time that proposals are developed for swan habitat designations within the Copper River Basin Area Plan. Any proposals developed at that time will be reviewed by the public. Proposals for special designations within the Susitna Area will require an amendment to this plan.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish and Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
Forestry	Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Subunit 3b and 3d (Tyone River and Nelchina Public Use Area)

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

A management plan should be prepared for Subunits 3b and 3d. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be permitted in these subunits. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Swan Nesting Habitat

Portions of these subunits may be recommended for legislative or administrative designation to protect swans. Until it is determined whether or not they will be included in proposals for special designation, the following guidelines are intended to provide sufficient protection and will be applied by the Department.

1. Restricted Activities. Activities that potentially will damage swan nesting habitat or cause visual or noise disturbance should be prohibited from April 1 through August 31 within at least one-quarter mile of current or potential swan nesting or staging ponds, marshes or lakes. Particular activities may be restricted in a wider area if their potential level of damage or disturbance warrants doing so. Activities that may be restricted include, but are not limited to, use of off-road vehicles, airplanes and motorboats. However, some traditional access routes and sites will be designated that will remain open to motorized access. This guideline will result in the restriction of the activities described above on most ponds, marshes and lakes other than those that have been identified as traditional access points.

2. At a minimum, permits should not be issued for those types of off-road vehicle use requiring permits in the areas and during the period described in 1. above.

3. Aircraft. At a minimum, landing of aircraft should be prohibited in the areas and during the period described in 1. above unless at designated access sites.

The area where swan guidelines apply is described below:

T5N R9W C.R.M.
    section 1-24; section 25-30 north half of each;
T6N R9W C.R.M.
T7N R9W C.R.M.
T8N R10W C.R.M.
    section 1;
T8N R9W C.R.M.
    section 1-6;
T8N R7W C.R.M.
    section 1-6; section 9-16; section 21-28; section 33-36;
T8N R6W C.R.M.
T8N R5W C.R.M.
T9N R9W C.R.M.
T9N R8W C.R.M.
    section 1-5; section 11-14; section 23-26;
T9N R7W C.R.M.
    All except section 31;
T9N R6W C.R.M.
T9N R5W C.R.M.
T10N R9W C.R.M.
    section 20-23; 26-29; 32-35;
T10N R8W C.R.M.
    section 8-17; section 20-29; section 32-36;
T10N R7W C.R.M.
    section 1-2; section 7-36;

Trails

Foot trail and canoe trail systems that may be developed in these subunits will be designed to minimize adverse impacts on trumpeter swan populations.

GLENN HIGHWAY SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the Glenn Highway Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first part provides an overview of resources and their management intent for the subregion as a whole. The second part presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses and management guidelines for each of the subregion's 12 management units. Maps showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits are presented at the end of the first part.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

The Glenn Highway Subregion encompasses land along the highway from the boundary of the planning area near Palmer to where the highway crosses the Little Nelchina River. The southern boundary of the subregion is loosely defined as the line where the valley ends and the mountains begin. This line approximately follows the 2500' contour in the western half of the subregion and the 3500' contour in the eastern half of the subregion. The northern boundary of the subregion generally follows the northern edge of the Matanuska River drainage. The western portion of the subregion also includes the lower-lying portions of the Knik River drainage and the Jim-Swan Lakes area.

This subregion contains approximately 1,060,000 acres. Of this, roughly 70% is state-owned or selected. Native corporations own or have selected approximately 10% or roughly 100,000 acres. Most of the Native land west of the Matanuska Glacier has been patented or interimly conveyed to Native regional or village corporations. A large block of land near Tahneta Pass is part of Ahtna Corporations's extensive over-selection of lands and may or may not ultimately go into Native ownership. Of the remaining 20% of the lands in the subregion, most is in private ownership with a small portion in borough ownership. Although the state owns the majority of the land, much of the accessible, developable land is in private or native ownership. See the ownership maps at the end of this section for more information.

Despite the relative abundance of state land in this unit there has been only a single state land sale--the Bench Lake Subdivision near the Matanuska Glacier. Another action affecting state land in this subregion was the creation of the 130,000 acre Matanuska Valley Moose Range. This area was created by the Alaska legislature in 1984 in order to protect and enhance moose habitat while permitting a variety of other land uses.

The Glenn Highway area is unique in that it possesses an abundance of valuable resources and is accessible by road within a short drive of the majority of the state's population. The area offers beautiful mountain scenery; excellent hunting, hiking, snow mobiling and

cross-country skiing; good land for settlement; potential for forestry; and high value mineral, coal and other energy resources. Another unusual characteristic is that, unlike most road accessible areas relatively near population centers, it contains significant amounts of state-owned land.

The key management issues to be resolved in this area revolve around the goal of preserving its more vulnerable characteristics--scenic quality, hunting and other recreation opportunities, and existing community character--while taking advantage of the area's potential for resource development and settlement. Access improvements are another key issue, including the possible upgrade of the Glenn Highway and development and/or protection of access from the highway into backcountry hunting and recreation areas and timber, coal mining and settlement areas.

B. Management of Resources

The overall management intent for this area is to protect and improve recreation, fish and wildlife, and visual values while developing the area's coal and timber resources and selling moderate amounts of state land. This will be achieved by careful selection of the location of settlement areas, controls on the type and pace of settlement and careful planning of timber harvests, coal mining and other development.

Details of planned land management policies are presented below by resource and type of land use.

1. Settlement

a. General Policy

The Glenn Highway Subregion contains a significant amount of accessible, state-owned land suitable for settlement. At least some of this land can be offered for sale with less severe resource conflicts than land in other parts of the planning area. Because of these two facts this area will contain a moderate number of land sales over the next twenty years. There is relatively little borough land in the Glenn Highway subregion, but this has relatively good access and physical capability for settlement and therefore should be available for land sales over the long-term.

b. Specific Recommendations

Types of Sales - Land offered will be a mixture of large parcels (20 - 40 acres) and subdivisions. The owners of large parcels are likely to be slow to subdivide and develop the parcels due to the cost of complying with borough road building requirements. In order that some land be available in the near term to meet the large demand for recreational-seasonal settlement, some land will be offered as subdivisions with road access built and initially paid for by the state but with the cost added to the price of each parcel.

Sales should be designed to minimize impacts on recreation, visual and habitat values. Land sales should not preclude access from the Glenn Highway into more remote areas used for hunting and other types of recreation. With proper siting land sales can provide opportunities to improve public access to hunting and recreation areas.

In addition to the sale of subdivisions, at least two sites in this subregion are identified for homesteads. Both are on the south side of the Matanuska River east of Kings Mountain. Lastly, several areas that are close to the highway but difficult to reach due to topography will be open to remote cabin permits.

Location of Sales - A major goal for this area is the protection of visual quality. This will be carried out by generally not offering land directly adjacent to the highway unless there is adequate screening by vegetation or topography. The lower two-thirds of the subregion generally can absorb more settlement without adverse visual impacts than the eastern portion of the subregion, and as a result the majority of the sales sites are located in this area. In the eastern third of the area the vegetation is sparse, the land is open, and views are more likely to be harmed by settlement.

Several parcels of publicly-owned land along the highway will be retained in public ownership to reduce costs of coal development, protect habitat, provide personal use timber, and separate and concentrate development areas in order to reduce fiscal impacts. Future sales generally are located near communities and blocks of private land and where some degree of public services and facilities are already available (e.g., Glacier View, Sutton, and Tahneta Pass).

Generally there are not sales south of the road except for the homestead sales planned for the vicinity of the Matanuska Glacier and the Nelchina River.

Amount and Pace of Sales - Land sales will be distributed over the full twenty year planning period to provide sufficient time for road construction and to lessen fiscal impacts and impacts on community character. Total net offerings over 20 years will be approximately 5,800 acres of

state land and roughly 500 acres of borough land. The table below summarizes planned land disposals.

TABLE 1

ACREAGE IDENTIFIED FOR SETTLEMENT AND AGRICULTURE*

	GROSS AREA (ac)	NET AREA (ac)
STATE LAND New Offerings	25,230	5,750
BOROUGH LAND New Offerings	1,550	470
TOTAL STATE AND BOROUGH	26,780	6,220

2. Agriculture

The potential for commercial crop production on public lands in this subregion is very limited. Several areas within the Moose Range west of Cascade Creek have some potential for grazing. These areas are open to grazing permits and leases under the regional guidelines presented in Chapter 2 of this plan.

3. Forestry

Lands are retained in several areas for commercial and personal use timber harvests. Personal use wood lots are located at intervals along the highway in locations with reasonable access. The Division of Forestry hopes to work with private land owners to set up joint forestry management programs in the lower portion of the subregion. The prime spot for commercial harvest is on the north side of the river within the boundaries of the Matanuska Valley Moose Range. In this area and throughout the subregion, timber sales and management programs should be designed, where

* In addition there are 26 unsold surveyed parcels available for sale as of June '84 within the Bench Lake subdivision (subunit 10d).

possible, to improve moose habitat and to minimize adverse visual impacts.

4. Fish and Wildlife

Protection of fish and wildlife values is a primary management objective within the boundaries of the Moose Range, in most areas on the south side of the Matanuska River and within most areas east of Cascade Creek where concern with visual impacts and where low capability for settlement reduce opportunities for land sales. Another area where fish and wildlife is a primary value is on state lands within the Knik River drainage and in the adjacent Jim-Swan Lakes area. The Jim-Swan area is recommended for legislative designation as a state recreation area. In all the areas described above, fish and wildlife is designated a co-primary use with forestry and/or recreation.

5. Recreation

Opportunities for public recreation are provided through the following actions: retention of land for a number of developed campgrounds (including land for expansion of the existing recreation sites at Long Lake and Moose Creek), retention of several larger blocks of multi-purpose forestry and/or habitat lands for dispersed activities such as snowmobiling or cross-country skiing (including the Matanuska Valley Moose Range), a proposal for future legislative or administrative designation of recreation lands at Gunsight Mt., protection/improvement of access to recreation attractions when land is sold or new roads are built for other purposes, and retention in public ownership of corridors along the Nelchina and Chickaloon Trails. The plan also recommends that funding be provided to improve campsites and trails in this area.

In addition to direct provision of land for recreation use, a major objective for management of any type of land use is protection of visual quality along the highway. This will include identification of pull-offs and scenic turnouts when the planned road improvements occur, preparation of interpretive material for tourists and other people using the highway, and restriction of the amount and type of development in areas visible from the highway. ADNR recommends that the borough undertake a program with local landowners to encourage voluntary protection of visual quality on private land. Such a program might include restrictions on removal of vegetation, incentives to remove from sight junk cars and snowmobiles, walrus heads and similar treasures. In previous sessions of the Alaska Legislature, bills to protect the visual quality along the Glenn Highway were introduced but not acted upon.

6. Coal and Other Subsurface Resources

Mining and mineral exploration are and will continue to be important activities in the subregion. The western half of this subregion contains substantial coal reserves. The state held the first in a series of coal lease sales in this area in December 1984. The coal lessees currently are negotiating with various utility companies with hopes of building a mine-mouth power plant and selling electricity to the utility companies.

It is anticipated there will be several additional coal lease sales over the next 3 to 4 years. The plan protects the opportunity to develop coal by locating land sales on areas with little or no coal potential and by making it clear that areas with coal potential should be managed to allow coal development.

No state land is offered for disposal in areas with high coal value as shown on maps prepared by the State Division of Geological and Geophysical Surveys. Sales are also quite limited in areas with moderate coal value. Where sales are planned in areas with moderate coal potential, the sites have been selected to minimize impacts on future costs of coal development. This has been achieved by concentrating sales and selling land in areas less likely to be developed for coal due to existing land use patterns.

The Alaska surface mining control and reclamation act requires that land be returned to a useable state after mining is complete, and that mining be regulated to minimize environmental impacts. In some areas future land sales may be possible either after mining and reclamation have taken place or after the areas have proven not to contain commercial reserves.

All public land in this subregion is open to exploration and development of oil and gas. All land is open to mineral location except for planned settlement areas, the Jim-Swan Lakes area and several small developed public recreation sites and the land surrounding several sheep mineral licks. These latter areas are open under leasehold location.

7. Transportation/Access

The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities is currently working on preliminary engineering and environmental assessment related to upgrading and realigning the Glenn Highway from mile 35 to mile 135. There are a number of important and potentially conflicting objectives for the improvement of this stretch of the highway. These include moving people through the area as quickly and safely as possible, keeping project costs low, protecting and enhancing environmental values and views as seen from the highway and, where desirable, improving access to existing and planned uses occurring within the subregion. Additional concerns are the federal standards for interstate highways, including limits on the number of access points to the highway and a policy of strongly discouraging construction through park and recreation areas.

DOT/PF is considering realigning the highway along portions of its present route. Several of the sections that may require realignment pass through areas planned for land sales or public recreation areas. Park designations will not preclude realignment of the highway if realignment is required in these areas. Resolving the details of this as well as the other issues described above will require close and ongoing coordination between DOT/PF, DNR, the Matanuska-Susitna Borough and other interested parties. Subunits affected by these concerns are units 1d, 5a, 5c, 5d, 7a and 10e (planned disposal areas) and 5b, 6a, 8b and 11b (recreation areas).

Other transportation improvements that may be proposed to implement this plan include short access roads for settlement, public recreation and timber harvest in the following locations: the Moose Range, land north of Kings River, between Kings River and the Glenn Highway, Long Lake recreation area, Bonnie Lake/Sawmill Creek area, and the Lions Head, Cascade and Nelchina settlement areas.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDEINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT 1 - PALMER/SUTTON/BUTTE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit includes the primarily private, mostly road-accessible land in the vicinity of Palmer, Butte and Sutton. The limited amount of public land in this management unit should be used to meet the public and private land needs of these communities and be consistent with land use plans they develop. At this time these needs are primarily for community open space, woodlots and community recreation. In the future these lands may be needed for schools or other public facilities. Disposal for private use is a low priority due to the present abundance of private lands available in the area. Disposals are not prohibited however, if local plans propose such a use. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for areas intended for land sales, trades or for developed uses such as the prison site (subunits 1c and 1d), and existing state parks (subunit 1a).

There are nine subunits in this management unit: the Kepler-Bradley Lakes Area (1a), the Plant Materials Center (1b), the two isolated sections of state land north of Palmer (1c & 1d), the parcel of state land south of the Butte near the Knik River (1e), the approximately dozen parcels of borough land either adjacent to or east of the Matanuska River (1f), the land surrounding Wolverine Lake (1g), the Matanuska River above the limit of tidal influence (1h), and the remainder of the management unit (1i). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 1a contains a mixture of university, state park, general state and borough land. The southern portion of subunit 1a is Kepler-Bradley State

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - PALMER | SUTTON | BUTTE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Kepler-Bradley	State/ Borough/ University	Public Recreation	Forestry (personal use)	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposal	Includes Kepler-Bradley State Park
1b Plant Materials Center	State	Public Recreation (rest of subunit) Reserved Use (plant mat. ctr.)	Forestry	Closed (Plant Materials Ctr.) Open (Rest of Subunit)	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposal Trapper Cabins	---
1c Carnegie Creek	State	Reserved Use		Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	---
1d Tsadaka Canyon/ Prison Site	State	Settlement in S 1/2 of Sec. 35 Reserved Use (prison site) in Sec. 36	Public Rec. Forestry (personal use)	Closed prior to disposal Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 320 acres
1e Race Track	State/ Borough/ Private	Public Recreation	Settlement Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	---

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - PALMER/SUTTON/BUTTE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1f Borough lands east of Matanuska River	Borough	Borough Land Bank Values: Settlement, Public Recreation, Forestry (personal use) & Retention: Public Recreation, Water Resources		Open	Available for leasing	—	
1g Wolverine Lake	State/ Borough/ Private	Primarily Private Land Recommended uses: Settlement, Public Recreation, Forestry (personal use)		—	—	—	
1h Matanuska River	State	Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec. Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals	
1i Rest of Mgt. Unit	Private/ Native/ Borough	Primarily Private Land Recommended uses: Public Recreation, Forestry (personal use), Settlement		—	—	—	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Park. The land just north of this park is owned by the University of Alaska and used as an agricultural research area. Other state and borough land in this subunit should be used for community needs such as recreation and open space.

Most of subunit 1b will continue to be used by the state for the Plant Materials Center. The remaining state land in this unit should be managed to protect public recreation values adjacent to the Knik River.

Subunit 1c (Carnegie Creek) is state-owned and has potential for settlement. It will be classified reserved use and retained in public ownership for at least the near term and managed consistently with local land use plans. This site may have value as potential exchange lands with the borough or other groups.

Subunit 1d (Tsadaka Canyon/Prison Site) is divided into two parts. The eastern portion of the subunit is classified reserved use and is used as a prison site. The remainder of this subunit (Tsadaka Canyon) will be offered for sale either as a high density subdivision with road access or in large aliquot parts. The sale should be designed to be consistent with guidelines affecting trails, retention of open space, and other settlement guidelines. Any sale in this subunit should be delayed until timber harvests currently underway in the area are complete and the possible need for prison-related uses on this land has been evaluated.

Subunit 1e (Race Track) is state and borough owned and is presently used for a variety of public uses, including personal use timber harvest, hiking and skiing (the area contains a number of trails). Additionally a portion of this unit is used for a race track. Borough land in this subunit is designated borough land bank; state land will be retained and managed consistently with local land use plans.

Subunit 1f, borough lands east of the Matanuska River, includes approximately half a dozen scattered, small, borough-owned parcels, most with settlement and public recreation potential. These parcels should be evaluated individually to determine if their best long-term use is for settlement or for retention for community recreation, personal use firewood, community open space, etc. There is sufficiently little publicly owned land in this area that the borough should commit to retention of at least several of these parcels. (A preliminary review of these parcels with the borough resulted in the following suggested policy: T18N R2E S. M. section 36 - retain (used by Morgan Horse Assn.); section 24 - retain (area is too steep for sales); sections 22, 27 - retain (located along Matanusuka River); T17N R2E S.M. sections 10,14,15 - retain (located along Matanuska River); section 13,24 - retain (possible community facilities site for Butte).

Subunit 1g contains mostly private and some state and borough land surrounding Wolverine Lake and adjacent to the Matanuska River. A road leads into the north side of the lake from Palmer. This area is the location of a number of cabins, primarily occupied on a seasonal/recreational basis. The land still in public ownership around the lake should be retained in public ownership and used for public recreaion. The outlet of the lake in particular, as well as land along Lower Wolverine Creek, is popular with local fishermen for trout fishing and should be protected. The remainder of the public land in the subunit, most of which is borough owned, is designated land bank. The borough has authorized a small timber sale and a grazing lease in this area. This area has some potential for cultivation for hay, and it is recommended that

the possibility of offering small agricultural parcels be investigated. (Much of the land in the area has already been sold for this purpose.) Public land within the subunit without agricultural capability should be retained and managed as public open space.

Subunit 1h is comprised of the Matanuska River bed above the limit of tidal influence. This area should be managed to protect its values for recreation, gravel extraction and habitat. Gravel extraction within this subunit will be managed with special consideration to avoid downstream impacts on waterfowl and moose habitat.

Subunit 1i, the remainder of the land in the management unit, is largely in private ownership. Any public land within this subunit should be managed for public and private community uses consistently with the wishes of local governments. One small site within this area where mangement intent can be stated now, however, is T.18N., R.2E., Sec. 3, NE 1/4. This site is proposed to be used for expansion of the Moose Creek campground, a use supported by the plan.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this report. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface (materials)	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to just this management unit are presented below, by subunit.

Subunit 1d (Tsadaka Canyon/Prison site)

Protection of Transporation Routes

Chapter 4 of this plan identifies a system of possible improvements to the regional and local transportation system. One such route--the proposed upgrading and realignment of the Glenn Highway--passes through this subunit. The precise location of this route has not been determined. Information on the alternative routes under consideration is available from the State DOT/PF. Land use authorizations in this unit, such as land sales, leases or other actions, should be located so as not to preclude the option to reconstruct the Glenn Highway along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunit 1g (Wolverine Lake)

Access

Possible future land sales in this area should be designed to protect the public's opportunity to use the existing system of local trails and to include a publicly owned buffer of at least 100 feet along the bluff above the Matanuska River.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - PALMER HAY FLATS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit includes the tidal flats at the far eastern end of Knik Arm and the lower segments of the Knik and Matanuska Rivers. The area will be managed to preserve or enhance waterfowl and other types of fish and wildlife habitat and to protect and allow use of fish and game populations within its boundaries. The majority of this unit is within the Palmer Hay Flats State Game Refuge established by the legislature. Uses allowed within the game refuge are only those which are compatible with the objectives of protection and use of fish and wildlife populations. All public lands within this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for the state game refuge (subunit 2a), which is open to mineral entry by leasehold location.

Management Unit 2 has five subunits: the game refuge (2a), private land north of the refuge (2b), the confluence of the Knik and Matanuska rivers (2c), and units along the Matanuska (2d) and Knik (2e) rivers. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 2a, Palmer Hay Flats State Game Refuge was set aside by the legislature as a hunting and wildlife habitat protection area. For the most accurate definition of permitted uses in this area see the original enabling legislation (A.S. 16.20.032).

Subunit 2b is mostly in private ownership. The area is largely a wetland and serves similar biological and habitat functions as land within the adjacent game refuge. Borough, federal and state governments should use zoning power and coastal zone, wetlands and other applicable laws to protect the visual and environmental values of this area. This plan supports public purchase of land to enhance public enjoyment of the area, particularly of land directly along the highway. Such purchases should occur, however, only from willing sellers. They are contingent upon the availability of funds and inclusion of purchased areas within the boundaries of the refuge. As this plan goes to print the Alaska Legislature is considering legislation that would expand the refuge boundaries to include this area and subunit 2c, and to allocate funds to purchase private land within the expanded boundaries.

Subunit 2c is located at the confluence of the Knik and Matanuska rivers, between the boundary of the Palmer Hays Flats refuge and the Alaska Railroad. This area will be managed generally the same as land within the refuge and will be proposed as an addition to be added to the refuge (see note above on pending legislation).

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - PALMER HAY FLATS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Palmer Highway Flats	State	Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open under Leasehold Location	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	Existing State Game Refuge
2b Private Land North of Refuge	Private/ Borough	Primarily Private Land--Recommended Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Water Resources, Public Recreation		---	---	---	---
2c Knik/ Matanuska Confluence	State	Wildlife Habitat Public Recreation	Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins	Proposed for legislative designation as an addition to the Palmer Hay Flats Refuge
2d Matanuska River	State/ Borough	Wildlife Habitat Public Recreation	Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins	
2e Knik River	Native/ Private	Primarily Private Land--Recommended Land Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Water Resources, Public Recreation, Gravel Extraction		---	---	---	---

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 – PALMER HAY FLATS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Palmer Highway Flats	State	Wildlife Habitat	Public Rec.	Open under Leasehold Location	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Grazing Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	Existing State Game Refuge
2b Private Land North of Refuge	Private/ Borough	Primarily Private Land—Recommended Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Water Resources, Public Recreation		---	---	---	---
2c Knik/ Matanuska Confluence	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins	Proposed for legislative designation as an addition to the Palmer Hay Flats Refuge
2d Matanuska River	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins	
2e Knik River	Native/ Private	Primarily Private Land—Recommended Land Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Water Resources, Public Recreation, Gravel Extraction		---	---	---	---

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 2d is made up of the bed of Matanuska River below the upriver limit of tidal influence. Also included is a large tract of borough land on the south side of the river. This latter area, while not located in the active bed of the river, is essentially a large gravel bar. The subunit will be managed to protect habitat values in the river bed and downstream in the Palmer Hay Flats Refuge while simultaneously permitting recreation use and gravel extraction. Another important objective is protection of visual quality, particularly within the area visible from the train and highway crossings.

Subunit 2e along the Knik River is primarily in private ownership. It is recommended that this area be managed similar to public lands in subunit 2d.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface (Materials)	*Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to just this management unit are presented below, by subunit.

Subunits 2c, 2d, 2e (Lower Knik & Matanuska Rivers)

Habitat Protection/Gravel Extraction

A detailed, comprehensive plan for gravel extraction in this area should be prepared by DNR and private owners in consultation with the Department of Fish and Game and DOT/PF. As part of the completion of such a plan more information should be collected on gravel deposition, recreation and habitat values, and other related concerns.

Protection of Visual Quality

This area provides attractive views to motorists and is an important visual buffer between more developed area to the north and south. Subunit 2c and the western part of 2e are of particular importance. Any developments proposed for this area, such as electrical transmission lines, transportation corridors, pipelines or related supporting developments, should be designed to minimize adverse visual impacts.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - KNIK RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit includes the broad channel of the Knik River up to the boundary of the planning area (near the mouth of Knik Glacier) and adjacent uplands. It is a surprisingly wild area given its location relative to Palmer/Anchorage and offers excellent climbing and hiking, hunting and fishing, and remarkable views of the massive Knik Glacier and adjacent peaks of the Chugach Range.

Much of this unit is in Native ownership. The public lands in the unit will be managed to protect or improve public recreation opportunities, including fishing, hunting, hiking and boating, and to protect the quality of fish, waterfowl and wildlife habitat. State-owned land within the management unit includes three popular recreation features--Pioneer Peak, the Jim-Swan Lakes area, and portions of the Knik River waterway. This management unit provides the overland and water routes to the upper Knik River and Knik Glacier/Lake George scenic and hunting area. All public lands within this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for land within Chugach State Park and the proposed Jim-Swan Lakes State Parks Recreation Area.

The management unit has four subunits: the Pioneer Peak area (3a), the Jim-Swan Lake area (3b), the Knik River-Friday Creek area (3c), and lands within Chugach State Park (3d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land use.

All public land in subunit 3a, The Pioneer Peak area, will be retained and managed to provide opportunities for hiking, climbing and other types of public recreation. In order to simplify management of state land in this subunit, the possibility of adding all this land to the state park should be investigated.

Subunit 3b, the Jim-Swan lakes area, will be managed to provide a variety of recreation opportunities, including hunting and fishing. Because of its high value for these uses, its proximity to large population centers, and its vulnerability to overuse and environmental degradation, the area should be designated by the legislature as a state recreation area. (The portion of this subunit within T16N R3E S. M. is Native owned land managed by the state under provisions of the North Anchorage Land Agreement).

Subunit 3c is mostly in private ownership (primarily Native). The state, in its management of the public land within and along the Knik River and also in dealings with the Native and other private land holders, will attempt to maximize opportunities for public recreational use of this area. A particular objective should be to maintain public access into the Upper Knik and Hunter Creek areas for hiking, hunting and climbing.

Uses within subunit 3d, Chugach State Park, are described in the Alaska Statutes Title 41.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - KNIK RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Pioneer Peak	State/ Private	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	—
3b Jim/Swan	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Water Resources	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	Proposed for legislative designation
3c Knik River	State/ Selected Native Selected	Primarily Private Land--Recommended Uses: Public Recreation, Forestry (personal use), Wildlife Habitat, Water Resources		—	—	—	—
3d Chugach St. Park	State	Public Recreation	Wildlife Hab. Forestry (personal use)	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	Existing State Recreation Area

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list that follows.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface (Materials)	*Trail Management
Transportation	*Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

Subunit 3a (Pioneer Peak)

Forestry

Personal use timber permits may be issued in limited quantities in this area. Permits for firewood, Christmas trees or other timber uses shall be limited to amounts and locations that do not significantly reduce recreational or visual quality.

Access

Land in this subunit will be managed to protect and, if possible, improve public access from the Old Glenn Highway and Knik River Roads to the Twin Peaks/Pioneer Peaks area and to the Knik River. The small piece of land in T16N R2E S.M. sections 7 and 8 in particular should be used as a picnic area, public boat launch or parking area.

Subunit 3b (Jim-Swan Lakes)

Access

State, borough, and Native land owners should develop a cooperative access plan for this area. Access is difficult for at least several months of the year since the only public roads into the lakes traverse wet ground. Legislation setting this area aside as a park or refuge should include funding to improve the existing roads--to the extent this objective is compatible with the area's fish and wildlife management objectives. Land use authorizations within this unit should be located to ensure that appropriate public access into this area is available.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 4 - MATANUSKA RIVER LOWER SOUTH SIDE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit is located on the south side of the Matanuska River on the northern edge of the Chugach range. The area ranges from gently to steeply sloping forested hills and river terraces.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 4 - MATANUSKA R. LOWER S. SID

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
4a Matanuska River Lower South Side	Native	Primarily Private Land--Recommended Uses: Forestry, Settlement, Public Recreation, Remote Cabins, Wildlife Habitat		---	---	---	
4b Wolverine Creek	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

The management unit is largely in Native ownership. Where public land exists in this unit it generally should be retained and managed to provide opportunities for personal timber harvest and public recreation. The state should work with the Native corporations to allow public access through this area for recreation and resource development purposes. Public land within this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing.

The area is divided into two subunits: the private land that constitutes the majority of the unit (4a), and the section of state land in the vicinity of Wolverine Creek (4b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list that follows.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

Subunit 4a (Lower South Side)

Settlement

This subunit includes areas selected by both the state and Chickaloon Native corporation. If the state gets title to this land, it should be considered for possible land sales. Any sales that occur should be designed to maintain or improve opportunities for public recreation. Particular attention should be given to protecting public use of lands along the bluff above the Matanuska River and, if feasible, access down to the river.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 5 - KINGS RIVER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is located on the north side of Matanuska River in the vicinity of Kings River. It contains relatively accessible, attractive forested land with gentle to steep slopes. Public lands is this unit will be managed to provide opportunities for settlement and to protect and enhance forestry, public recreation, and habitat values. All public lands within this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for small developed recreation sites (subunit 5b) and areas designated for settlement (subunits 5a, 5c, 5d)

This unit is divided into six subunits: an area at the mouth of Kings River (5b), two settlement areas located on either side of the Kings River corridor (5a & 5c), the state and borough land in the vicinity of Drill Lake (5d), the areas generally east of Thirty-mile Lake that are mostly privately owned (5e) and the Matanuska River (5f). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 5a, which is located adjacent to the Glenn Highway and contains a mixture of state and private land, is designated for settlement. Sales in this subunit will be located to minimize impacts on visual and public recreation values. At present a state land sale of approximately 80 acres (Pinnacle Mt.) is planned in an area below the bluff. There is some possibility of a small additional sale on the bluff in the vicinity of T19N R4E S. M., Section 18.

Subunit 5b is a small unit located at the mouth of Kings River where it is crossed by the Glenn Highway. This area will be retained in public ownership and managed to provide access to opportunities for hiking, skiing, snow-mobiling, fishing, and other types of recreation that occur along the river. The Chickaloon Trail begins in this subunit.

Subunit 5c (Two Rivers Ridge) will be offered for sale either as large parcels (>10 acres) without road access or as a small parcel subdivision with roads built by the state. This unit contains a mixture of state and private land.

Subunit 5d is located on public lands between the Glenn Highway and Fish and Drill lakes. The area is designated for settlement. Land disposals should be designed to minimize effects on visual quality. Portions of this subunit contain soils with agricultural potential.

Subunit 5e is largely in private ownership. Where public lands exist within the subunit they should be used primarily for public wood lots and public open space. Some land may be used for settlement where consistent with goals for visual quality protection, maintenance of public access and other settlement-related guidelines.

Subunit 5f is made up of the Matanuska River from approximately the Chickaloon to the Kings River. This stretch of the river is particularly popular with commercial and private river runners. Land within the subunit and visible from the subunit should be managed to protect the qualities that make this a popular recreational area.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT S-KINGS RIVER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
5a King River North Bluff	State/ Private	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed Prior to Land Disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated disposal area = 180 acres (120 acres w/in FY86 Pinnacle Mt. sale; 60 acres elsewhere)
5b Kings River Mouth	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Closed	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins	—
5c Two Rivers Ridge	State/ Borough	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed Prior to Land Disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 400 acres
5d Drill Lake	State/ Borough	Settlement	Forestry Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	Maximum net disposal area = 400 acres
5e Thirty Mile Lk.	Private/ Borough	Primarily Private Land—Recommended Uses: Settlement, Forestry (personal use), Public Recreation		—	—	—	—
5f Matanuska River	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface (Materials)	Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

Subunit 5a (Settlement Area North of Kings River)

Visual Impact

Land sales should be designed to have minimal impact on views from the Glenn Highway. This can be achieved by maintaining a buffer of trees and other vegetation along the highway and by limiting sales along the edge of the bluff. If a road is built leading from the highway up to the possible settlement area in section 18 or into the Moose Range, it should be located to minimize its visibility from the Kings River corridor and the Glenn Highway.

Access Improvements

The area above the bluff is within the Matanuska Valley Moose Range (a portion of subunit 6a) and offers good potential for forestry, hunting, habitat enhancement and to a lesser extent, settlement. At present the area is not accessible to the public by road because private ownership blocks the two existing routes. The various state land management agencies that would benefit by improved access into the Moose Range should jointly seek funding either to buy a right-of-way along one of the existing routes or to construct a short road up on to the bluff. There is presently a crude road network on top of the bluff constructed during a fire in the Youngs Creek drainage. A public road could link into this system and open the area to timber harvests, habitat enhancement, recreation uses, hunting and, in the southern portion of the area in subunit 5a, limited amounts of settlement. Any access improvement plans in this area should be coordinated with DOT/PF which is considering possible realignment of the Glenn Highway through this area.

Subunit 5b (Kings River Mouth)

Glenn Highway Realignment

DOT/PF is currently conducting preliminary engineering and environmental evaluations to reconstruct the Glenn Highway from mile 35 to mile 135. Portions of the highway, including the segment in this unit, may require realignment. The stated policy to expand/establish public recreation uses in this unit is not intended to preclude this possible realignment. A final decision on this issue should be made, however, with the consultation of DNR and after a throrough consideration of the impacts of realignment on this unit's public recreational values.

Forestry

Timber harvesting will not be prohibited in this small unit, but harvests will be allowed only if it is possible to avoid significantly reducing public recreation values.

Subunit 5c (Two Rivers Ridge)

Visual Impacts

Land should not be sold in this unit where it would be directly visible from the Glenn Highway. Generally this will mean selling land back up on the flatter portions of the ridge above the bluff. Any road construction associated with this land disposal project likewise should be designed to minimize adverse visual impacts.

Access Improvements

A legal and feasible road system through this subunit should be designed and reserved prior to sale. Preferably this road should be built before sales occur and the costs passed on to people buying the land. Preliminary analysis suggests the road should come down the ridge from the east, either leaving directly from the Glenn Highway near Thirty-Mile Lake or branching off from the Fish Lake Road. Any land use authorization in this unit should be located so it does not preclude the option to build these roads along a feasible and efficient route.

Subunit 5d (Drill Lake)

Land Disposal

Land sales planned for this subunit will be limited to a net area of 400 acres. Sales should be designed to minimize adverse impacts on existing and possible future public recreational uses in the area. If funding for roads can be secured, disposal should occur as a subdivision rather than as a large lot, aliquot part sale. This would facilitate better protection of public trails, wood lots and other public open spaces. Any land use authorizations within this area should be located so they do not preclude the option to build roads along feasible and efficient routes.

This area will not be offered until at least 1990 in order to slow the possible impacts of the sale on community character and on the demand for public services and facilities. A portion of the borough land within the subunit will be set aside for public uses such as a community center or recreation area.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 - MOOSE CREEK MOOSE RESERVE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This area is located along the southern edge of the Talkeetna Mountains north of Palmer and Sutton. The area is predominately state-owned and mostly covered by fairly dense stands of spruce and birch. The overall management intent for this unit was set by the legislature through passage of a law in 1984 designating this area as the Matanuska Valley Moose Range. Public land within this area will be retained in public ownership and, consistent with the legislation (AS 16.20.340), be managed to maintain, improve and enhance moose populations and habitat and other wildlife resources of the area and to perpetuate multiple use of the area, including fishing, grazing, forest management, hunting, trapping, mineral and coal entry and development and other forms of public uses compatible with these purposes.

Details of the management of this area will be worked out through preparation of a management plan. This plan, which is required by the Moose Range legislation to be completed before 1987, will be prepared cooperatively by ADNR, ADF&G and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough.

Although the Moose Range legislation directly affects only state land, the Moose Range boundaries include substantial quantities of private land. To help clarify which lands will be affected by the law, this management unit is divided into subunit 6a (the state land within the Moose Range) and 6b (the private land). The few parcels of borough land in the area are included in subunit 6a. This division identifies only the larger blocks of private land. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these subunits and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
*Subsurface (Materials)
*Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 6 – MOOSE CK. MOOSE RESERVE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
6a Moose Range (Public Land)	State/ Borough	Coal Forestry Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Grazing	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	Existing legislatively designated Moose Range
6b Moose Range (Private Land)	Native/ Private	Primarily Private Land— Recommended Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Forestry, Coal, Public Recreation		—	—	—	Existing legislatively designated Moose Range (Note: legislation does not directly affect private land)

*AS 16.20.350(b) provides that the management plan developed by the Department of Natural Resources for the Matanuska Moose Range shall reflect the concurrence of the Department of Fish and Game. AS 16.20.350(d) provides tht the area shall be managed to sustain fish and wildlife resources in perpetuity, according to the principle of sustained yield.

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 6a (Moose Range - State Land)

Habitat Enhancement

Enhancement of habitat will occur through a combination of commercial and individual timber harvests and direct vegetation manipulation by mechanical methods (chaining) or prescribed fire. Limits on available funding likely will result in emphasis on timber harvesting methods. Plans for timber harvests, other habitat enhancement activities, road building and the provision of recreational opportunities should be worked out in a management plan for this area prepared cooperatively by the Mat-Su Borough, ADNR and ADF&G.

Coal Leasing and Development

a. Environmental Protection

Any coal mining in this area will be regulated under the strict guidelines of the Alaska Surface Mining Control and Reclamation Act, federal clean air and water laws and a variety of other state, federal, and local laws. As a result, this plan proposes no additional guidelines to regulate the environmental impacts of coal mining in this management unit.

b. Terms of Lease

Terms of coal lease diligence requirements will be written to provide significant financial incentives to the lessee to reduce acreage under lease or, if production appears unlikely, to give up the lease entirely. This will keep as much land as possible open for various public uses.

Access

Habitat enhancement methods, especially those based on issuance of timber harvest permits to individuals, will require construction of access roads. These roads shall be laid out as part of the management plan for the area.

Protection of Sheep Mineral Licks

Several small portions of this unit will be open to mineral location under lease. This policy is intended to protect several sheep mineral licks. The exact boundaries of these areas, and the stipulations associated with mineral leases or permits, are set out in the management intent statement and management guidelines of Management Unit 12, this subregion.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 7 - BONNIE LAKE

MANAGEMENT INTENT

The Bonnie Lake management unit is located just north of the Matanuska River on the southern flanks of the Talkeetna Mountains in the vicinity of the Chickaloon River.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY

MANAGEMENT UNIT 7-BONNIE LAKE

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
7a Bonnie Lake	State/ Borough/ Native/ Private	Public Recreation Settlement Wildlife Hbitat	Forestry	Lands Retained in Public Ownership: Open	Available for leasing Lands to be offered for Settlement: Closed prior to land disposal	Trapper Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 600 acres
					Not available for coal leasing or prospecting		
7b Matanuska River	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for Leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

This unit will be managed to provide a mixture of land for settlement, public recreation, habitat protection, and personal use timber harvest. The unit contains a scenic, complex mixture of rugged and rolling country including several rock escarpments, steep river drainages and a number of lakes. It is a popular hiking and fishing area with good potential for further recreational development and increased use. Land ownership is a mixture of public and private. Part of the unit is accessible by road. With good site design, DNR should be able to provide a significant amount of land for private settlement in this unit, while simultaneously maintaining and even improving opportunities for public use, including hunting, fishing, hiking and skiing. Final decisions on the appropriate location and amount of settlement may require either an extensive agency and public review process or completion of a more detailed management plan.

All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit will remain open to mineral location and available for coal leasing except for the portions of subunit 7a designated for sale.

This management unit has been divided into two subunits: the area north of the Matanuska River (7a) and the river itself (7b). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these subunits and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	*Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface (Materials)	*Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

Subunit 7a (Bonnie Lake)

Visual Quality

Land sales and any new road construction shall be designed and sited to minimize their visibility from the Glenn Highway and to minimize adverse impacts on any especially attractive views visible from within the remainder of the subunit.

Public Access/Recreation

Sales and accompanying transportation improvements should be designed to improve public access into and through the area. Part of the settlement site design should be a system of roads and trails to serve public rec-

reation needs. The locations of these roads and trails have not been determined. Any land use authorizations in this unit should be located so they do not preclude the option to build these roads and trails along feasible and efficient routes. The Chickaloon Trail specifically should be protected through retention of land approximately 500 feet on each side of the trail, but no less than 300 feet.

In addition to access improvements internal to this unit, DOT/PF is considering upgrading the Glenn Highway in this vicinity including a possible realignment of the highway. No final decision on these proposed road improvements has been made. Information on alternative alignments under consideration is available from DOT/PF. Land use authorizations in this unit should be located so as to not preclude the option to reconstruct the Glenn Highway along a feasible and efficient route.

Coal Development

This management unit is underlain by coal that has moderate potential for development. On either side of the unit are areas with high value for coal. One important criterion in designing land sales in this area is to minimize the area that would be closed to coal development due to sales of the surface estate. This will help reduce the cost to coal operators of developing coal.

Amount and Type of Settlement

Because of this area's topography, proximity to roads, scenic quality and high public recreation values, only subdivisions or prestaked homesteads sales will be allowed in the area. The total amount of sales should be limited to a net area of approximately 600 acres.

Remote Cabins

A limited number of remote cabin permits may be issued for land located between the Matanuska River and the Glenn Highway and east of T20N R6E S. M., section 27. This area can be considered for this use because, while it is near the highway, the large bluff below the highway makes construction of roads into the area very unlikely.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 8 - PURINTON

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit is located north of the Matanuska River on the southern edge of the Talkeetna Mountains in the vicinity of Purinton and Cascade Creeks.

Public lands in this area will be retained in public ownership and managed to provide public recreation opportunities and personal use timber products. A second objective is to retain lands in public ownership to reduce the costs to coal operators of possible coal development. Most of the management unit is underlain by land rated high or moderate for potential coal development. Due to its elevation (approximately 2500') and inland location, the area is

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 8-PURINTON

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
8a Purinton Creek	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Land Disposal	—
8b Long Lake Recreation Area	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposals Gravel Extraction	Expansion of Long Lake Recreation Area is proposed for legislative or administrative designation
8c Matanuska River	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	Gravel Extraction	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Trapper Cabins	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

particularily suited for winter recreation, including snowmobiling and cross-country skiing. This area often has adequate snow when areas closer to Palmer and Anchorage do not. A branch of the Chickaloon Trail runs through this area, leaving the Glenn Highway at Purinton Creek. All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for the Long Lake State Recreation Area. One small area is open under leasehold location to protect a sheep mineral lick.

The area is divided into three subunits: a large area north and south of the Glenn Highway (8a), the Long Lake State recreation area and adjacent land (8b), and the Matanuska River (8c). Long Lake State Recreation Area will be proposed for legislatively or administratively approved expansion to include land to the south and east as shown in the Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation's Southcentral Recreation Plan. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these subunits and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
*Subsurface (Materials)
*Transportation
Instream Flow
Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Subunit 8a (Purinton Creek)

Protection of Sheep Mineral Licks

A small portion of this unit will be open to mineral location under a lease. This policy is intended to protect a sheep mineral lick. The exact boundaries of this area, and the stipulations associated with mineral leases or permits, are set out in the management intent statement and management guidelines of Management Unit 12, this subregion.

Glenn Highway Realignment

DOT/PF is currently conducting preliminary engineering and environmental evaluations to reconstruct the Glenn Highway from mile 35 to mile 135. Portions of the highway, including the segment in this unit, may require realignment. The plan policy to expand/establish public recreation uses in this unit is not intended to preclude this possible realignment. A final decision on this issue should be made, however, with the consultation of ADNR after a thorough consideration of the impacts of realignment on this unit's public recreational values.

Protection of Transportation Routes

The Alaska Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation is proposing development of a system of trails and construction of a road from the Long Lake Wayside parking lot south to the Matanuska River. Any land use authorizations in this unit should be located so they do not preclude the construction of these roads and trails along efficient and feasible routes.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 9 - COAL CREEK

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit is located on the south side of the Matanuska River across from the Chickaloon and Kings River areas. The area has potential for settlement and coal development as well as recreation and personal use forestry. Only the western portion of this unit is publicly owned; the remainder is in Native ownership. The publicly owned portion of this unit will be retained in public ownership and managed to allow development of the area's high value coal resources and provide for timber harvests. All public lands within this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

This area is divided into two subunits: the public land in the western portion of the management unit (9a) and the Native land in the eastern portion (9b). See the map at the end of this section for boundaries of these subunits and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

Subunit 9a (Coal Creek)

Timber Harvests

Timber harvests for commercial or personal use shall be designed so they do not significantly reduce the quality of views seen from the Glenn Highway or recreation quality within the unit. If this area is leased for coal development, plans should be developed to utilize the area's timber prior to mining.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 9- COAL CREEK

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
9a Coal Creek	State	Public Recreation Forestry Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	
9b Riley Creek	Native	Primarily Private Land—Recommended uses: Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat, Forestry, Coal		---	---	---	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Settlement

The area may be appropriate for land sales or issuance of remote cabin permits either after coal mining has occurred or after it is determined that coal mining is not feasible.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 10 - MATANUSKA GLACIER

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit is located on either side of the Glenn Highway in the area of the Matanuska Glacier. The unit contains a mixture of public and private land, much of which is potentially suitable for settlement. It also contains the mouth of the Matanuska Glacier, a popular tourist destination. The area currently supports moderate numbers of existing cabins, most of which are occupied only on weekends or seasonally for recreational purposes.

The management intent for public land in this unit is to support a mixture of public and private uses. This area, which already has a school, several lodges, and other developments, should be one of several locations along the highway that serve as a focus for seasonal and some year-round settlement. Several areas are proposed for disposal on either side of the river. Much of the unit, mostly in the steeper, less accessible areas, will be retained in public ownership. All public lands within this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for settlement areas in subunits 10a, 10d and 10e. One small area is open under leasehold location to protect a sheep mineral lick.

The area is divided into seven subunits: the Monument and Lake creeks settlement areas south of the Matanuska River (10a), the areas planned for retention on the south side of the river (10b), the Matanuska River itself (10c), Bench Lake Subdivision (10d), the areas north of the river which are planned for land sales - Lions Head, Chugach View and Cascade (10e), retention areas on the north side of the river (10f), and the township of native land surrounding Hundred Mile Lake (10g). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these subunits and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Land in subunits 10a and 10b (the Monument and Lake creeks settlement areas and adjacent retention lands) is lightly used for hunting and other types of recreation. Several trails lead through this area into sheep and goat hunting areas located up drainages of the adjacent Chugach Range. The state land within subunit 10b will be retained in public ownership to provide personal use timber and public recreation. As more land is sold and developed along the highway, recreation activities in this subunit, particularly winter recreation, are likely to grow in popularity. Settlement will be allowed in subunit 10a in the vicinity of Lake Creek and along the Matanuska River near Monument Creek. These sites were chosen to minimize impacts of settlement on public uses and visual quality. Land should be offered either as large subdivision parcels (10-20 acres) or under the homestead program.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 10 – MATANUSKA GLACIER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
10a Monument Creek, Lake Creek	State	Settlement	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab. Forestry (personal use)	Closed prior to land disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	—	Estimated net disposal area = 850 acres
10b Gravel Creek, Glacier Creek	State/ Borough	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—
10c Matanuska River	State	Public Recreation Water Resources Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins Land Disposal	—
10d Bench Lake	State/ Private	Settlement (existing subdivision)	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab.	Closed	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins	25 unsold, surveyed lots remain available over-the-counter
10e Cascade Creek, Lions Head, Chugach View	State/ Borough	Settlement	Public Rec. Forestry Wildlife Hab.	Closed prior to land disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Trapper Cabins Remote Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 1,430 acres

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY

MANAGEMENT UNIT 10 - MATANUSKA GLACIER

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
10f Hicks Creek	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	
10g Hundred Mile Lake	Private/ Native	Primarily Private Land— Recommended Uses: Settlement, Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat, Forestry		---	---	---	

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

More and higher density settlement would be allowed in this subunit if doing so would help improve public access into the recreation area at the mouth of the Matanuska Glacier.

Subunit 10c, the Matanuska River, should be managed to protect its recreational value, which is primarily associated with white water boating but may expand to include riverside hiking and winter recreation.

Subunit 10d, the previously offered Bench Lake subdivision, is located on the south side of the river, near subunits 10a and 10b. Public response to this offering has been typical of the response to most state lake front sales: all the parcels located on the lake have been sold and the majority of the parcels (approx. 25) away from the lake have not yet been sold. Land in this subdivision should remain available over-the-counter.

Subunit 10e contains three separate land sales proposed for the next two years. Each of these sale areas was selected for its relatively low impacts on views from the highway and on public recreation and wildlife habitat values. The sales are Cascade (FY85), Chugach View (FY87) and Lions Head (FY86).

Subunit 10e is comprised of the remaining public land on the north side of the river. Most of this area is steep or otherwise has poor capability for settlement and should be retained and managed for community open space, wildlife habitat, personal use forestry and public recreation.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list that follows.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	*Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface (Materials)	Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

Subunits 10a & 10b (Monument, Lake, Gravel and Glacier creeks)

Tatondan Lake - Management of Adjacent Land

This small lake is one of the few lakes in the Matanuska Valley still primarily in public ownership. The borough owns the surrounding area and may consider land disposals here in the future. Any sales that do occur should be designed to retain much of the land surrounding the lake in public ownership and to protect the lake's recreation values.

Stream Buffers

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit public uses such as fishing, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently this land should remain in public ownership. Corridor widths should be set on a case-by-case basis using policies in chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Monument, Glacier, Lake, and Gravel creeks. A buffer (at least 300' wide) should be retained on either side of the Matanuska River.

Protection of Visual Quality/Boundaries of Settlement Areas

Protection of views seen from the Glenn Highway and the Matanuska River will be an important goal in the design of land disposals. Shifting the boundaries of the areas designated for disposal and for retention to better achieve this goal is acceptable under this plan.

Subunit 10e & 10f (Cascade Cr., Lions Head and Purinton Creek north disposals, and Hicks Creek)

Cascade Land Sale - Access/Visual Quality Protection

A small portion of this approved FY85 state land sale should be eliminated from the sale. This area is in the eastern portion of the proposed project and includes the land east of a trail (and the trail itself) that runs from the Glenn Highway south towards the Matanuska River across from Gravel Creek. Land in this area is visible from the Glenn Highway, is used by hunters and other recreationists heading south across the river, and will be attractive open space for current and future residents of the area.

Stream Buffers

The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on both forks of Muddy Creek.

Lions Head Disposal Design and Access

Preliminary information on the Lions Head area suggests that this is an area underlain by bedrock with only thin soils. Site design should take this characteristic into account, especially as it relates to sewage disposal and provision of drinking water. The likely access into this area would follow an existing dirt road that leaves the Glenn Highway on the south side of this project. Any land use authorizations in this area should be located so they do not preclude the option to use this road.

In addition to access improvements internal to this unit, DOT/PF is considering upgrading the Glenn Highway in this vicinity including a possible realignment of the highway. No final decision on these proposed road improvements has been made. Information on alternative alignments under consideration is available from DOT/PF. Land use authorizations in this unit should be located so as to not preclude the option to reconstruct the Glenn Highway along a feasible and efficient route.

Protection of Sheep Mineral Licks

A small portion of this unit will be open to mineral location under a

lease. This policy is intended to protect a sheep mineral lick. The exact boundaries of this area, and the stipulations associated with mineral leases or permits, are set out in the management intent statement and management guidelines of Management Unit 12, this subregion.

Protection of Trails

Several traditional trails cross through or near planned disposals en route to backcountry hunting and recreation areas. These trails include a fork of the Chickaloon Trail and trails up the drainage of Hicks and Pinochle Creeks. Public use of these trails will be protected when these disposals are designed. If disposal plans include construction of new roads crossing these trails, adequate parking should be designed at trailheads.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 11 - GUNSIGHT MOUNTAIN

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This is a large management unit which includes land 5 - 10 miles on either side of the Glenn Highway from Caribou Creek on the west to approximately six miles east of the Little Nelchina River. This area encompasses the zone of transition from "coastal" to "interior" Alaska. It ranges from the deep valley of the South Fork of the Matanuska River near Lions Head to the open, sparsely forested landscapes of Eureka Creek and the Big and Little Nelchina River drainages. This location provides unusual and popular recreation opportunities, including excellent hunting and winter recreation, quality wildlife habitat, particularly for caribou and moose, and great views both down the Matanuska drainage and east towards the Wrangell Mountains. In addition to surface values, the area also is the scene of significant past and present mining activities. Many of the popular skiing and snow machining trails in the area were originally built by miners.

Portions of this management unit are within the boundary of the proposal Nelchina public use area. Information on this area is presented in the subregion summary of the Talkeetna Mountains section of this chapter. Other portions of this unit are proposed for a separate legislative or administrative designation to protect this area's recreation value.

The primary management intent for public land in the area is to protect and allow for the use of these recreational, visual, subsurface and wildlife values. This will be done by retaining the large majority of the land in public ownership; however, there will be one area open for land disposal in the eastern part of the management unit. To help provide for public recreation needs, this unit is one of the highest priority areas in the planning area for construction of public use cabins.

All public lands within this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public land in this unit will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for land that will be offered for settlement (subunit 11a).

The area is divided into five subunits: the area between the Glenn Highway and the Big Nelchina River that is planned for settlement (11a); Gunsight Mountain and other state-owned areas planned for retention (11b); Native

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY MANAGEMENT UNIT 11-GUNSIGHT MT.

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
11a Nelchina River	State	Settlement	Public Rec. Wildlife Hab. Forestry (personal use)	Closed prior to land disposal	Not available for coal leasing or prospecting	Remote Cabins	Estimated net disposal area = 1,565 acres
11b Gunsite Mountain	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Trapper Cabins Land Disposals	Proposed for legislative or administrative designation
11c Ahtna Block	Native Selected/ State Selected	Primarily Private Land--Recommended Uses: Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat, Forestry (personal use)		—	—	—	Proposed for legislative or administrative designation
11d Nelchina Public Use Area	Native Selected/ State Selected	Primarily Private Land--Recommended Uses: Public Recreation, Wildlife Habitat, Forestry (personal use)		Open	Available for leasing	—	Proposed for legislative designation
11e Horn Mountain	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat		Open	Available for leasing	Grazing	Proposed for legislative designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

selected land, including a tract proposed for legislative designation as part of the Nelchina public use area (11d), the rest of the Native selected land (11c); and the Horn Mountain area also proposed for legislative designation as part of the Nelchina public use area (11e).

Land sales in subunit 11a will be located on the southeast facing slopes above the Nelchina River. The specific northern and western boundaries will be located so that areas sold will not be visible from the Glenn Highway; the boundary given in the plan is an estimate of where this line should be.

Subunits 11b and 11c (Gunsight Mtn. and Ahtna block) are proposed for designation by the legislature or the governor as a state recreation area. This proposed special designation is intended to provide special and lasting protection for this area's unique public recreational value. This proposal has a lower priority than other areas in the study area proposed for legislative or administrative designation because of the general lack of land use conflicts in the area and also due to uncertainties regarding land ownership. Subunit 11c has been selected by both the state and Ahtna, The Copper River Area Native Corporation. Final determination of land ownership is unlikely for at least several years.

A large area of land within subunit 11b currently is leased for grazing. This lease was issued by the BLM prior to the state receiving title to the land and is partly within the area the plan proposes to close to grazing due to potential conflicts between livestock, Dall sheep, mountain goat and caribou. Decisions on the eventual renewal of the leases should be made in a manner consistent with the grazing policies in the Agriculture section of Chapter 2 of this plan (agriculture section) and with the land use designations in this chapter.

Subunits 11d and 11e (Nelchina public use area and Horn Mtn.) in the northern part of this management unit are recommended for legislative designation to protect caribou. Subunit 11d was selected by both the state and Ahtna Corporation; subunit 11e is state-owned.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list that follows.

Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife Habitat
*Forestry
Recreation
*Settlement
Subsurface (Materials)
*Transportation
Instream Flow
*Lakeshore Management
*Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
Trail Management
*Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below, by subunit.

Subunit 11a (Nelchina River)

Stream Corridors

The management intent for land adjacent to the streams referenced below is to permit fishing, trapping, camping and other active uses and to protect water quality and riparian habitat. Consequently this land should be retained in public ownership. Corridor widths will be set on a case-by-case basis using the policies in chapter 2. The standard minimum buffer width (200' on each side of the river) should be used on Eureka Creek, the Nelchina River and other unnamed tributaries to the Nelchina shown on the USGS 1:63,360 quads for this area. The corridor on the Little Nelchina River should be 500' on both sides of the river in order to protect the opportunity for wilderness camping and fishing in the area and to protect visual quality for people boating this river.

Protection of Transportation Routes

No detailed plans for access into this area have been made. Any land use authorizations in this unit or the vicinity should be located so they do not preclude the option for a feasible and efficient system of roads and/or trails into this area from the Glenn highway.

Subunit 11b, 11c, 11d & 11e (Gunsight Mtn., Ahtna Block, Nelchina Public Use Area and Horn Mt.)

Timber Harvests and Visual Quality

Personal use or commercial timber harvests, where visible from the Glenn Highway, will be designed to minimize adverse visual impacts on highway views. Some site specific guidance in implementing this guideline is provided by the report Visual Assessment Of The Glenn Highway prepared by Environmental Services Limited. (A copy of this report is available from the Division of Land and Water Management.) This will be a particular concern in the vicinity of Caribou Creek.

Public Use Cabins

Public use cabins should be built in the vicinity of Squaw Creek and other sites north or south of the Glenn Highway within a convenient one-day ski or hike from highway trailheads.

Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for the lands in subunits 11b, 11c, 11d and 11e. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be permitted in the subunits. Remote cabins premits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Glenn Highway Realignment

DOT/PF currently is conducting preliminary engineering and environmental evaluations to reconstruct the Glenn Highway from mile 35 to mile 135. Portions of the highway, including the segment in this unit, may require realignment. The plan policy to expand/establish public recreation uses in this unit is not intended to preclude this possible realignment. A final decision on this issue should be made, however, with the consultation of DNR and after a thorough consideration of the impact of realignment on this unit's public recreational values.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 12 - ALPINE AREAS

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This is a large mountainous area which extends along much of the northern boundary of the subregion. The area is important for hunting of Dall sheep and to a lesser extent moose, bear, caribou and other species. Additionally, this area contains known and potential mineral resources. These include gold, silver, copper and other metallic minerals, and limestone.

The management unit will be retained entirely in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat, allow hunting and other public recreational activities and allow exploration and development of mineral resources. The major means of achieving these objectives will be retaining land in public ownership and protecting public access through and within the unit.

All public lands within this unit will remain open to mineral location except for several areas which will be open under leasehold location. All public land will be available for coal and oil and gas leasing. There are several large deposits of limestone under lease in this management unit in the vicinity of Kings River. A road from the Glenn Highway built by the lessees goes most of the way to these deposits.

The mineral licks identified within this management unit are used by significant numbers of wildlife primarily during the spring and early summer. No information curently exists on the biological function served by these licks; however, the regular use of these areas suggests that the licks play an important role in the life history of the animals that use them. These same areas also may have significant mineral values.

The management intent for the area around the licks is to protect their value for wildlife and also to allow exploration and development of mineral resources. This will be done through developing a general policy for management of all mineral licks in the Talkeetna Mountains. Although mineral development may result in disruption of a particular lick or animal acces trail, this policy will ensure that at least some licks are open to wildlife use at all times.

In order to ensure these areas can be managed successfully for both wildlife protection and development of mineral values, mineral licks and the adjacent land (the nine sections surrounding each lick) will be open to mineral entry by leasehold location. Stipulations will be applied to individual leases to balance habitat values and mineral development. The general subjects and objectives of these stipulations are presented in the management guideline section below. Existing mining claims within or adjacent to leasehold areas will not be converted to leasehold locations nor will holders of existing claims be required to get a lease from the state prior to production. However, explorations and mining on existing claims will be managed as outlined in the management guidelines through miscellaneous land use permits to afford protection to the mineral lick areas.

This management unit is divided into two subunits: the portion proposed to be legislatively designated to protect caribou (12b), and the remainder of the unit (12a). See the maps at the end of this section for boundary of this area and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION GLENN HWY. MANAGEMENT UNIT 12- ALPINE AREAS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
12a Alpine Areas	State	Wildlife Habitat Public Recreation	—	Open except for specified sheep mineral licks which are open under leasehold location	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	—
12b Nelchina Public Use Area	State	Wildlife Habitat Public Recreation	—	Open except for specified sheep mineral licks which are open under leasehold location	Available for leasing	Land Disposals Grazing	Proposed for Legislative or Administrative Designation

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

Subunit 12a will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat and to allow hunting and other public recreation activities.

Subunit 12b is recommended for legislative designation to protect caribou. This proposal, which is tentatively called the Nelchina Public Use Area, is discussed in detail in the management summary for the Talkeetna Mountains Subregion.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially could apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

Agriculture	Instream Flow
Fish & Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
*Forestry	*Public Access
Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
*Settlement	*Stream Corridors
Subsurface (Materials)	Trail Management
*Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below by subunit.

Subunit 12b (Nelchina Public Use Area)

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for the lands in subunit 12b. The management plan will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Subunits 12a and 12b (Anthracite Ridge/Castle Mt. and Nelchina Public Use Area)

Mineral Licks

Mineral exploration and development will be allowed in the nine sections surrounding specified mineral licks. Stipulations included as part of the mining lease and/or permit will include measures to minimize, to the extent feasible and prudent, the potential impacts of mining on wildlife use of these areas. The following guidelines will be followed in preparing stipulations for specific leases and permits.

1. Stipulations will be developed on a case-by-case basis for specific leases or permits considering the type and importance of wildlife use and of planned mining activities at a particular site. At the same time, the status of wildlife use and potential for mineral development of other mineral licks in the region will be taken into consideration. The Alaska Department of Natural Resources, to the extent feasible and prudent, will ensure that a minimal number of licks are being intensely explored or developed at any one time.

2. Stipulations associated with the lease or permit must address the following concerns:

   a. The avoidance of direct and indirect impact on the mineral licks, the animal trails leading to them and other areas of concentrated animal use that are associated with the mineral lick.

   b. Methods for compensating for the destruction or loss of a lick. This could take the form of relocating or introducing new mineralized material.

   c. The method and routing of mining-related access to these areas.

Areas open to mineral entry under leasehold location and subject to these guidelines are listed below.

1. T20W R3E S.M. section 13 E1/2 E1/2; section 24 E1/2 E1/2; section 25 E1/2 E1/2

   T20N R4E S.M. section 16 W1/2, W1/2 E1/2; sections 17-20; section 21 W1/2, W1/2 E1/2; section 28 W1/2, W1/2 E1/2; sections 29-30

2. T20N R7E S.M. section 1 E1/2, E1/2 W1/2; section 12 E1/2, E1/2 W1/2; section 13 E1/2, E1/2 W1/2

   T20N R8E S.M. section 4 W1/2 W1/2; sections 5-8; section 9 W1/2 W1/2; section 16 W1/2 W1/2; section 17-18

3. T21N R4E S.M. section 12 SE1/4; section 13 E1/2; section 24 E1/2; section 25 NE1/4

   T21N R5E S.M. section 7 S1/2; section 8 S1/2; section 9 SW1/4; section 16 W1/2; sections 17-20; section 21 W1/2; section 28 NW1/4; section 29 N1/2; section 30 N1/2

4. T21N R6E S.M. section 1 S1/2; section 2 S1/2; section 3 S1/2; sections 10-15; section 22 N1/2; section 23 N1/2; section 24 N1/2

5. T22N R9E S.M. sections 4-6; section 7 N1/2; section 8 N1/2; section 9 N1/2

   T23N R9E S.M. section 28 S1/2; section 29 S1/2; section 30 S1/2; sections 31-33

TALKEETNA MOUNTAINS SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the Talkeetna Mountain Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses, and management guidelines for each of the subregion's three management units. Maps showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of management units and subunits are presented at the end of the second part.

The land use plan's proposals on two issues--the management of lands surrounding three sheep mineral licks and the proposed Susitna hydroelectric project--overlap several management units and are therefore presented in the management summary part of the subregion overview section. The plan's policy on mineral licks is presented in the section on subsurface resources; the material on the Susitna Hydroelectric project is presented in a separate section dealing with just that subject.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

The boundaries of the Talkeenta Mountains Subregion are the planning area boundaries on the north and east (these coincide with the boundary of the Matanuska-Susitna Borough), a line that approximates the northern edge of the Matanuska River drainage on the south, and on the west, a line that roughly follows the 2,500' elevation contour. These boundaries generally encompass only the upper portions of the mountains. Lower-lying portions of river valleys which extend into the area, such as the Talkeetna, Sheep, and Kashwitna valleys are included in the adjacent subregions.

This subregion encompasses roughly 6 million acres, the majority of which is publicly owned. The northern half of the unit is primarily in federal ownership; the southern half is held by the State of Alaska. The state recently received tentative approval for nearly all of the approximately 80 townships (1,840,000 acres) of federal land it had selected in the southern half of the area. There are approximately 206,000 acres of Native selected and interimly conveyed lands in the area. Most of these lands are located in the Susitna River - Stephan Lake area and in the East Fork of the Chulitna River drainage. Only a portion of the Native selected lands in this area are likely to be conveyed. In addition to private land held by Native corporations, there are also numerous scattered small parcels owned by private individuals. These holdings are generally of two types: state offered open-to-entry sites adjacent to fly-in lakes (primarily used for recreational purposes); and federally patented mining claims located in the Nelchina area, the Clearwater Mountains and other mining areas. See the ownership maps at the end of this section for more information.

The only road access into the subregion is provided by the Denali Highway. This highway traverses the northern part of the subregion through mostly alpine country in federal ownership from Paxson to Cantwell. The State Department of Transportation presently is working on improvements to the western end of this highway. A number of trails branch off from these highways and provide a measure of access into other parts of the subregion. Access to the periphery of the subregion is provided by two major highways -- the Glenn on the south and the Parks on the west. Other means of access into the area include landing strips, fly-in lakes, and boatable rivers.

Although most of this rugged area does not offer the potential for agriculture, forestry, or settlement found elsewhere in the planning area, these limitations are balanced by the region's rich fish and wildlife, recreational and mineral resources. This area is one of the most heavily used big game hunting areas in the state, offering moose, Dall sheep, bear, and caribou. The majority of the range of the 20,000 animals of the Nelchina caribou herd is located here. The area's many lakes and rivers offer excellent fishing for salmon, lake and rainbow trout, grayling and other species. The subregion offers millions of acres of alpine country for hiking, camping, skiing and climbing.

These same alpine areas have a rich and to a large degree unexplored potential for mineral development. Several areas -- Hatcher Pass, Nelchina and Valdez Creek -- are currently active producers of gold and other precious minerals. In addition, portions of this subregion have some potential for grazing.

The Alaska Power Authority recently applied to the Federal Energy and Regulatory Commission (FERC) for a license to build a major hydroelectric project on the Susitna River. Two dams are proposed for sites, at Devil's Canyon and Watana. (More on this proposal below.)

B. Management Summary

The Talkeetna Subregion will be managed as a multiple use area emphasizing the uses that are most important in the area now: recreation, including hunting and fishing; protection of fish and wildlife habitat; and mining. Grazing, private recreational settlement (remote cabins), and personal use timber harvests also are appropriate uses in specific portions of this subregion. The vast majority of this rugged, mountainous area is expected to remain remote and very sparsely developed. Additional road access to the area and concentrated settlement on public lands will be contingent on a demonstrated need for such development in order to facilitate activities such as mining or dam construction.

1. Settlement

State and federal land disposals for private recreational settlement are a very low priority in this subregion. The state will issue permits for remote cabin sites under the remote cabin permit

program in a limited number of select sites. Should major mineral development occur or the proposed Susitna hydro-power project be constructed, state land will be made available for a workcamp or other settlement uses associated with these developments. Most hydro-project related settlement, however, is expected to occur on lands in Native ownership. If road access into this area is provided as a result of the hydro-project, Native lands are likely to be developed for private recreational purposes as well. Settlement may be an appropriate use on public lands adjacent to areas developed by the Natives, although no lands are designated for this purpose at this time. (Demand for private residential and commercial uses that may be associated with the project are discussed further under section 8 dealing with the proposed hydroelectric project.) Any settlement in this subregion should be designed to maintain public access and protect fish and wildlife habitat and the area's high scenic quality--particularly within the highway corridors.

2. Agriculture

Grazing is the only agricultural use that is possible in this subregion. Several hundred thousand acres are designated for grazing in the southwestern portion of the subregion. This area is relatively close to access and to land that could be used for farm headquarter sites. Management guidelines will be applied to grazing activities to ensure compatibility with wildlife.

3. Forestry

Although most of this unit is above timberline, lands adjacent to several major rivers (e.g., the Susitna and Talkeetna) have personal use and, perhaps, commercial timber harvest potential. If major developments such as the Susitna hydro-project occur, there undoubtedly will be associated demands for wood products which could be met from these areas. In general, however, the state will set a higher priority on protecting the scenic, habitat, and recreational values of these forested areas than on commercial uses. Limited personal use harvests will be permitted in some areas.

4. Recreation/Fish and Wildlife

This subregion will be managed to protect its current status as one of the major game harvest areas in the state for moose, caribou and sheep. Streams will be managed to protect their recreation and commercial fishery values. The area also will be managed to maintain a full range of summer and winter recreation activities, including skiing, mountain climbing, hiking, and snowmobiling. Adequate access for these recreation purposes should be maintained in public ownership. Because the Talkeetna Mountains are a highly scenic but still relatively gentle mountain range, the area is particularly suited for cross country hiking, skiing and snowmobiling. In most of the area the terrain and vegetation

permit cross country travel without construction of improved trails. The state and borough should seek funding to build and, if necessary, operate public use cabins in select areas of the subregion.

Construction of the Susitna hydroelectric project also could provide increased opportunities for public recreation, primarily due to improved access. Any plans for recreation improvements in the subregion--for example a trails system--should be coordinated with recreation plans associated with the proposed hydro-project.

The plan recommends that the southeastern portion of the Talkeetna Mountains be legislatively or administratively designated as the "Nelchina Public Use Area" to protect the Nelchina caribou herd. This proposal would allow multiple use of the area, including mining, but would prohibit lands sales except for what might be required for resource development. (See Management Unit 3 for more details.)

5. Subsurface Resources

Mining and mineral exploration are and will continue to be very important activities in this area. The entire subregion will remain open to mineral location except for three sites to be open under leasehold location. All public lands are available for coal and oil and gas leasing. Mineral exploration and development, including necessary roads and workcamps, should be designed to minimize impacts on important wildlife and recreation values in this unit.

There are three mineral licks identified within this subregion that are used by significant numbers of wildlife, primarily during the spring and early summer. No information currently exists on the biological function served by these licks; however, the regular use of these areas suggests that the licks play an important role in the life history of the animals that use them. These same areas may also have significant mineral values.

The management intent for the area around the licks is to protect their value for wildlife and also to allow exploration and development of mineral resources. This will be done through developing a general policy for management of all mineral licks in the Talkeetna Mountains area. Although mineral development may result in disruption of a particular lick or animal access trail, this policy will ensure that at least some licks are open to wildlife uae at all times.

In order to ensure these areas can be managed successfully for both wildlife protection and development of mineral values, mineral licks and the adjacent land (the nine sections surrounding each lick) will be open to mineral entry by leasehold location. Stipulations will be applied to individual leases to balance habitat values and mineral development. The general subjects and

objectives of these stipulations are presented in the management guideline section below. Existing mining claims within or adjacent to leasehold areas will not be converted to leasehold locations nor will holders of existing claims be required to get a lease from the state prior to production. However, exploration and mining on existing claims will be managed as outlined in the management guidelines through miscellaneous land use permits to afford protection to the mineral lick areas.

Mineral Lick Management Guidelines

Mineral exploration and development will be allowed in the 9 sections surrounding specified mineral licks. Stipulations included as part of the mining lease and/or permit will include measures to minimize, to the extent feasible and prudent, the potential impacts of mining on wildlife use of these areas. The following guidelines wil be followed in preparing stipulations for specific leases and permits.

a. Stipulations will be developed on a case-by-case basis for specific leases or permits considering the type and importance of wildlife use and of planned mining activities at a particular site. At the same time, the status of wildlife use and potential for mineral development of other mineral licks in the region will be taken into consideration. The Alaska Department of Natural Resources, to the extent feasible and prudent, will ensure that a minimal number of licks are being intensely explored or developed at any one time.

b. Stipulations associated with the lease or permit must address the following concerns:

   i. The avoidance of direct and indirect impact on the mineral licks, the animal trails leading to them and other areas of concentrated animal use that are associated with the mineral lick.

   ii. Methods for compensating for the destruction or loss of a lick (this could take the form of relocating or introducing new mineralized material).

   iii. The method and routing of mining-related access to these areas.

Areas open under leasehold location and affected by these guidelines are listed below:

a. T31N R8E S.M.
   Sections 1; sec. 2; sec. 11; sec. 12; sec. 13 N1/2; sec. 14 N1/2
   T31N R9E S.M. - Sec. 6; Sec. 7; Sec. 18 N1/2
   T32N R8E S.M. - Sec. 35 S1/2; Sec. 36 S1/2
   T32N R9E S.M. - Sec. 31 S1/2

b. T33N R8E S.M. - Sec. 13 S1/2; Sec. 14 S1/2; Sec. 15 SE1/4; Sec. 22 E1/2; Sec. 23; Sec. 24
T32N R8E S.M. - Sec. 1; Sec. 2; Sec. 11 N1/2; Sec. 12 N1/2
T32N R9E S.M. - Sec. 6; Sec. 7 N1/2
T33N R9E S.M. - Sec. 30 SW1/4; Sec. 31 W1/2

c. T26N R1E S.M. - Sec. 25 W1/2, W1/2 E1/2; Sec. 26; Sec. 27; Sec. 28 E1/2 E1/2; Sec. 33 E1/2 E1/2; Sec. 34; Sec. 35; Sec. 36 W1/2, W1/2 E1/2
T25N R1E S.M. - Sec. 1 W1/2, W1/2 E1/2; Sec. 2; Sec. 3; Sec. 4 E1/2 E1/2

6. Access

The road/rail system that would provide access to the Susitna hydroelectric project is the only major access improvement being considered in the area. The Alaska Power Authority's proposed access route, described in the FERC license aplication, would provide access to the Watana Dam site from the Denali Highway via Deadman Creek. The Devils Canyon site would be provided with access via a railroad spur from near Gold Creek (on the existing Alaska Railroad line) and via a road on the north side of the Susitna River from the Watana site. A final decision on the planned access route will be made through the environmental impact statement review process.

7. Stream Corridors

The headwaters of many major streams lie in the Talkeetna Mountains. Management of these corridors will be determined on a case-by-case basis consistent with the management objectives for the more heavily used downstream segments of the rivers. In general, the objectives for the rivers originating in this subregion will be to protect water quality, fish and wildlife habitat, and public access.

8. Susitna Hydroelectric Project

As mentioned, the sites of the two proposed Susitna hydroelectric dams are located within this subregion. The plan does not address any of the issues concerning the direct social, fiscal or environmental impacts of this project. That task is being addressed by the FERC licensing process and by the many state and federal agencies already working on the project. Several of the indirect impacts of the hydro-project are, however, within the purview of the plan, and will be addressed here. Because the issues associated with the hydro-project affect virtually the entire subregion, these issues will be discussed here for the whole subregion rather than within each of the three management units.

Four issues addressed by the plan are mitigation lands, land ownership, settlement and recreation associated with the project. Each is discussed below.

a. Mitigation Lands

Construction of the Susitna Hydroelectric project would have significant effects on terrestrial and aquatic habitats. One proposed method for mitigating the loss of wildlife habitat that would be inundated or disturbed by the hydro-project is to designate and manage nearby lands in a way that compensates for this loss. The Alaska Power Authority estimates that roughly 20,000 acres of land would be needed to adequately compensate for the predicted loss of habitat lands.

No compensation lands have been depicted in this plan. The Power Authority has prepared a description of the objectives to be met in identifying mitigation lands and criteria for selecting such areas, and has identified a large pool of possible mitigation lands. This information is available from the Alaska Power Authority or from the Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Land and Water Management, Southcentral Regional Office. The final determination of mitigation strategies and, if appropriate, mitigation lands, will be made after the plan is complete.

b. Land Ownership

Nearly all of the land where the proposed dams, reservoirs, and associated facilities are planned to be located are selected by or interimly conveyed to Cook Inlet Region, Inc. and its village corporations. If the hydro-project is approved, the state has the option to condemn or buy these lands, or trade for lands in other areas. Roughly 40,000 acres of land are at issue. However, the Power Authority estimates as little as 16,000 acres actually will have to be acquired. Final decisions related to land acquisition will be made in light of the plan's designations on land adjacent to the project and on the availability of state lands for trade.

c. Settlement Associated with the Dam Project

If the project is constructed, development pressures would increase on the portions of the planning area that are already settled and also, due to construction of new access, open new areas to settlement pressures. On the first of these two issues, sufficient private land presently exists in areas like Cantwell, Trapper Creek and Talkeetna to accommodate the predicted level of population growth associated with the project. Regarding possible new settlement areas, no plans can be made until a final decision is reached on the location and mode of new access into the area. However, whatever route is ultimately chosen, DNR will follow a settlement policy of

"commensurate impact." This means that in locations where the Power Authority is making a special effort (e.g., through road design and siting) to protect some aspect of environmental quality, DNR will not negate this effort through selling land in the particularly sensitive area. On the other hand, portions of the area opened as a result of the project likely will be able to support some land sales (or cabin construction under the remote cabin program) with an acceptable level of environmental impact. Overall, DNR does not intend to sell much land in this area, since it has limited physical capability to support settlement and is generally sensitive to development.

d. Recreation Associated with the Proposed Dam Project

The area surrounding the project has good potential for various types of public recreation activities. As part of the FERC application, the Power Authority and the State Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation are working together to finalize a plan identifying areas for trails, camping, dispersed recreation, etc. The Department of Natural Resources supports the proposal to expand public recreation opportunities in the area. Decisions on specific recreation-related land uses (e.g., campgrounds, trails, etc.) will be made on a case-by-case basis when the details of the project are known.

9. Talkeetna Mountains Special Use District

This subregion is within the boundaries of the borough's Talkeetna Mountains Special Use District (TMSUD). Land within this district can be used for recreation, protection and use of fish and wildlife, mining, and grazing. The TMSUD ordinance allows land sales but requires a permit before construction of a cabin. Limitations on residential uses imposed by the ordinanceinclude restrictions on subdivision, the size and appearance of cabins, allowable water systems, and the methods for sanitary waste disposal. Conditions for issuance of a specific permit may be modified on a case-by-case basis.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY MANAGEMENT UNIT

MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - DENALI HIGHWAY

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This management unit encompasses most of the northern half of the subregion. The southern boundary of the unit generally follows the Susitna River; the northern and eastern boundaries are the edge of the planning area. The majority of the land in the management unit is federally owned. The remainder

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION TALKEETNA MTNS MANAGEMENT UNIT 1 - DENALI HWY

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Native Lands	Native (patented, interim conveyed and selected)	Primarily Private Land-- Recommended Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Public Recreation, Limited Settlement		—	—	—	—
1b Denali Highway East	Federal/ Private	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Grazing	—
1c Upper Susitna	Federal/ State/ State Selected	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins Grazing	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

(approximately 15%) is roughly divided between state land and land either Native owned or selected.

Public land in this unit should be retained in public ownership and managed to continue to provide opportunities for a variety of public recreational activities, to protect fish and wildlife habitat and to allow mining. Of particular concern is protection of the habitat of the Nelchina caribou herd which ranges into this unit from the south. Recreation activities include hunting, fishing, boating, wilderness hiking, berry picking and driving for pleasure along the Denali Highway. Most of the activity in the management unit is focused along this highway corridor and to a lesser extent along the Susitna and Maclaren rivers. Protecting and improving public access from the Denali Highway into adjacent backcountry hunting areas and protection of scenic quality along the highway are two major objectives for this area.

Settlement, where necessary to support resource development, is allowed in the management unit; however, disposals to provide land for recreational/seasonal settlement are not permitted. All public lands within this management unit will remain open to mineral location except for specified sheep mineral licks. These areas are open under leasehold location. More on this subject is presented in the subregion overview at the beginning of this subregion section. All public lands will be available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

It is recommended that the state not select any of the federal lands in this area. The plan's recommended management policy for federal land in this area can be well carried out under the management of the BLM.

While this plan gives a general overview of intended uses on federal lands, any specific land use authorization for federal lands will require federal approval. Such approvals may follow different procedures than those for the same activity on state land.

This management unit is divided into three subunits: lands patented to, interimly conveyed to, or selected by native corporations (1a); a strip of land along the Denali Highway where it parallels the Susitna River (1b); and the remainder of the unit (1c). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of this area and the chart on the following page for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 1a is comprised of the Native owned and selected lands within the area. Because of the nature of these selections, it is anticipated that most of these lands will not be conveyed to Native ownership. It is recommended that these lands be managed in generally the same way as adjacent public lands, including protecting fish and wildlife habitat and allowing these lands to be used by the general public for hunting, hiking, etc. An area of particular concern is the Prairie Creek area near Stephan Lake. Large numbers of salmon spawn in this creek and this results in very large and biologically significant seasonal concentration of black and brown bears.

Subunit 1b, which is located on either side of the Denali Highway and south of the Clearwater Mountains, is an area with some settlement potential. The area contains relatively dense stands of trees with potential to screen development from views from the highway and add to the attractiveness of the area for rec-

reational/seasonal use. The plan does not recommend settlement in this area. Instead, the area should be used for hunting and other public uses, with some land being made available through leasing or where appropriate sale for commercial recreation development.

Development of public use cabins, picnicing and parking areas, and campgrounds are encouraged in subunit 1b and in other areas along the highway. These areas receive a tremendous amount of public use, particularly in hunting season, and existing facilities are often overcrowded.

Subunit 1c, the federal and state lands that constitute the remainder of the area, should be managed for multiple use including habitat protection, mining and public recreation.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the following list.

Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
Subsurface
Transportation
Lakeshore Management
Instream Flow
*Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to just this management unit are limited to the land management recommendations put forth in the publication "Denali to Wrangell-St. Elias -- Assessment and Management of Scenic Resources along the Highways between Denali and Wrangell-St. Elias National Parks." This document is available from the Division of Land and Water Management and the Bureau of Land Management. It should be consulted for additional information on scenic resources during planning for activities likely to affect visual quality along these routes.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 2 - NELCHINA PUBLIC USE AREA

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This unit includes the majority of an area proposed by the plan for legislative designation as the "Nelchina Public Use Area." (Someof the area lies within portions of the Glenn Highway and Lake Louise subregions.) Legislation creating this public use area was introduced but not acted upon during the 1984 legislature. Revised legislation was reintroduced during the 1985 session. As this plan goes to press, the fate of the legislation is not known.

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION TALKEETNA MTNS MANAGEMENT UNIT 2-NELCHINA PUBLIC USE AREA

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
2a Nelchina Public Use Area except caribou calving grounds	State/ State Selected	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended forlegislative designation as the Nelchina Public Use Area
2b Caribou Calving Grounds	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	Recommended forlegislative designation as the Nelchina Public Use Area

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

ADNR's overall management intent for this area is that it be retained in public ownership (disposals are prohibited) and be managed for three major purposes: to protect fish and wildlife resources, to provide opportunities for recreation, including hunting, fishing and other uses of fish and wildlife resources and to permit exploration and development of mineral resources. A cooperative management plan should be prepared by ADNR, ADF&G and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough to work out the potential conflicts between these general management goals. All lands in this management unit are open to mineral location except for specified sheep mineral licks. These areas are open under leasehold location. More on this subject is presented in the subregion overview at the beginning of this subregion section. All public lands will be available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

This management unit has been divided into two subunits. Subunit 2a encompasses the majority of land in the unit; subunit 2b is located in the center of the unit and is the area where the majority of caribou calving occurs. Although the plan recommends that this entire management unit be legislatively designated, only the area where the majority of calving occurs (subunit 2b) is recommended for near-term designation. This is because the central portion is critical to the survival of the Nelchina herd and is more vulnerable to disruption. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of designated uses.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the following list.

Agriculture
Fish & Wildlife
*Forestry
*Recreation
Settlement
*Subsurface
Transportation
Lakeshore Management
Instream Flow
Public Access
Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Management guidelines that apply to this management unit only are presented below.

Subunit 2b (Caribou Calving Grounds)

Mining

This subunit is open to mineral entry and mineral leasing. Because this area is used on a regular basis for caribou calving, mining will be regulated through the application of the lease stipulations or miscellaneous land use permit guidelines below:

Exploration

1. Exploration is prohibited in caribou calving areas during the period May 1 to June 15.

2. Construction of improved roads will be discouraged until pre-production development necessitates such access. Roads constructed during exploration should be limited to winter roads.

Development

1. In caribou calving areas, access to and from the mining site will be minimized during the period May 1 to June 15. Only traffic essential to the health, safety and maintenance of the staff will be permitted during that period. Transportation of ore and heavy equipment will be prohibited during this period unless approved by DNR in consultation with ADF&G.

2. Pipelines, fences and other obstructions to caribou movement shall be designed in consultation with DNR and ADF&G so as not to impede caribou movement.

3. Use of explosives shall be done so as to minimize impact on caribou.

4. During the period May 1 to June 15, aircraft associated with mining operations shall maintain an altitude at least 1000' above the ground when weather conditions allow. Airstrips and appropriate landing patterns shall be established in consultation with DNR and ADF&G to minimize adverse effects on caribou.

The miscellaneous land use permits associated with existing state mining claims will be modified to include these same restrictions. The terms and plans of operation associated with the development of any leaseable mineral (e.g. coal) will be worked out with the consultation of ADF&G and be consistent with the land management objectives of this unit.

Subunits 2a & 2b (Caribou Range and Calving Grounds)

Settlement

No land sales are allowed within this management unit. Non-permanent workcamps are allowed within this area if necessary to support resource development. The location and design of any such workcamp would have to be determined after consultation with the Department of Fish and Game.

Road Construction

Construction of new roads will be allowed in this area only if required for resource development. Presently there are no firm plans for road construction within this unit. The only road that has been suggested is a road from the Glenn Highway into the Nelchina Mining District. This road, which was proposed by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough and not by the planning team as a whole, would reduce the environmental impacts of people coming and going from this area by consolidating traffic to a single

route. The road, if extended further north, also could be a means of linking the Glenn and Denali highways. Should a decision be reached to build this or other road/rail projects they will be designed to minimize impacts on habitat and the following guidelines will apply:

a. roads will be limited to narrow (<20') gravel or dirt roads;

b. roads/rail routes will be located to minimize the need to modify topography (cut/fill) wherever such routes would be consistent with other habitat protection objectives; and

c. wherever economically feasible, alternatives to permanent road or rail construction should be pursued (e.g., winter roads, airstrips/airplanes, etc.).

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared for this management unit. The management unit will determine, among other things, whether remote cabins wiil be permitted in this area. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

Grazing

Grazing will be prohibited in this area for at least 5 years following the adoption of this plan but will be reconsidered in the management plan done for the area. By that time, the success and problems of grazing in other parts of the planning area will be evaluated and a decision may be made to open all or part of this area. If the management unit is opened, grazing will be allowed as a secondary use subject to the areawide grazing guidelines presented in the Agriculture section of Chapter 2.

MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - WESTERN TALKEETNAS

Management Unit 3 is located on the west side of Talkeetna Mountains and includes the upper end of the drainages of the Talkeetna, Sheep and Kashwitna Rivers and Chunilna, Iron, Montana and Sheep Creeks. This unit will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife habitat and provide opportunities for public recreation. Portions of the area have natural vegetation suitable for grazing domestic livestock and grazing is a secondary use in most of these areas. Settlement is allowed in this area only if required for resource development such as mining. All lands within this this unit will remain open to mineral location except for specified sheep mineral licks. These areas will be open under leasehold location. More on this subject is presented in the subregion overview at the beginning of this subregion section. All public lands will be available for coal and oil and gas leasing.

This management unit is divided into four subunits: the Rainbow Lake area (3a), a corridor along the Talkeetna River (3b), the northern and western

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION TALKEETNA MTNS MANAGEMENT UNIT 3 - WESTERN TALKEETNAS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
3a Rainbow Lake	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Remote Cabins Grazing	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—
3b Talkeetna River	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Forestry (personal use)	Open	Available for leasing	Trapper Cabins Land Disposals Grazing	Recommended for legislative designation
3c Wells Mountain	State/ State Selected	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Grazing Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Land Disposals	—
3d Sheep Haven	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Remote Cabins	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Land Disposals	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

portions of the management unit open to grazing (3c), and the sheep habitat closed to grazing in the vicinity of the headwaters of the Kashwitna and Sheep rivers (3d). See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries of these areas and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 3a, the land surrounding Rainbow Lake, has been considered in the past for a state land sale. The decision has been made to not sell any land here due to the poor capability of the land to support settlement and impacts of the proposed sales on public use. The area will be open to a limited number of remote cabin permits.

Subunit 3b is comprised of the land roughly 1/2 mile on either side of the Talkeetna River. This area will be retained in public ownership and, like the portion of the river further downstream, be proposed for legislative designation as a state recreation river. This subunit should be managed in the same way as the lower portion of the river, the management intent for which is presented in the South Parks Highway Subregion (Subunits 5b and 6a).

Subunit 3c (Wells Mountain) will be retained and managed for protection of wildlife and public recreation values and for grazing. This area comprises the middle portions of the drainages of several clear water streams that, in their lower stretches are heavily used for fishing and other public recreation activities. These streams include Sheep Creek, Montana Creek, the North Fork of the Kashwitna River and all of the upper drainage of Chunilna Creek (Clear Creek). Consequently, a major objective for this area will be to control land uses to protect the quality of these streams. The area is also important for moose hunting and provides valuable spring, summer, and fall moose habitat. Portions of this management unit are suitable for remote cabins. Settlement is allowed in this subunit only if required for resource development, such as mining.

Subunit 3d will be managed in the same way as Subunit 3c, except grazing will not be allowed. Grazing is prohibited in this area because of concern over conflicts between livestock and Dall sheep. This prohibition will not have much effect on the supply of grazing lands, because relatively little of this subunit has vegetation suitable for grazing.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the following list.

*Agriculture
*Fish & Wildlife
*Forestry
*Recreation
*Settlement
*Subsurface
Transportation
Lakeshore Management
Instream Flow
*Public Access
*Remote Cabin Permits
*Stream Corridors
*Trail Management
Wetlands Management
Resource Management

Subunit 3b (Talkeetna River)

Management Planning/Remote Cabins

It is recommended that a management plan be prepared jointly for subunit 3b and South Parks Highway subunits 5b and 6a. The management plan will determine among other things, whether remote cabins will be permitted in this subunit. Remote cabin permits will not be offered until and unless areas open to remote cabins are designated by a management plan.

CHUGACH MOUNTAINS SUBREGION

The following section describes land use policy within the Chugach Mountains Subregion. It is divided into two parts. The first is an overview of resources and their management for the subregion as a whole. The second presents specific statements of management intent, land use designations, prohibited uses, and management guidelines for each of the subregion's four subunits. Maps showing land ownership in the subregion and boundaries of subunits are presented at the end of the second part.

I. SUBREGION OVERVIEW

A. Background

This subregion encompasses the northern flank of the Chugach Range. It includes primarily the mountainous areas above 1000 feet in elevation. The lowland, farming areas near Butte are part of the Glenn Highway Subregion, as is the Jim-Swan Lakes area. The majority of land in this subregion is owned by the State of Alaska, although the Eklutna Native Corporation owns some land in the western portion. The Matanuska River is a barrier between road-accessible portions of the borough and the land within this subregion.

The area supports considerable recreational use, including hunting, hiking, climbing, and skiing. It also provides important habitat for sheep, bear, moose, waterfowl and small game. In addition, the area has potential for long-term mineral development. There is one large grazing lease (approximately 50,000 acres) that is mostly south of the Glenn Highway in the northeast portion of the subregion. The lease also extends north into the Glenn Highway Subregion as far as Tahneta Lake. It encompasses portions of the South and East forks of the Matanuska River and Trail Creek.

Existing access into the area is primarily by air and trail. Several trails run up the Knik River Valley and along Moose Creek. In addition, there is a trail that extends southeast from the Glenn Highway down to the east side of Nelchina Glacier. These trails commonly are used to reach popular moose, bear, and sheep hunting areas. There are no plans to provide additional transportation routes to or within this management unit.

B. Management Summary

It is anticipated that the majority of this subregion will remain undeveloped and roadless for many years. It will be retained in public ownership and managed to protect existing values and uses: fish and wildlife, recreation, and minerals. Two townships of federal land in the southeast portion of the subregion have been selected as part of the state's land entitlement. This land has not yet been conveyed to the state. Because the land has low resource values, it is recommended that the selection be relinquished so the state may select more valuable land elsewhere.

Further details of management intent by resource are presented below:

1. Settlement

   No areas are recommended for land sales because there is little potential for settlement due to topography and climate.

2. Agriculture/Grazing

   There are no areas recommended for agricultural development since there is little potential for agriculture due to topographic limitations, climate, and poor soils. Land in the Lazy Mountain area, however, has potential for grazing. Grazing will be designated a secondary use in this area.

3. Forestry

   There is little potential for forestry due to topographic and climatic limitations. Forestry is not a designated use in this subregion because of these limitations.

4. Fish and Wildlife

   This area supports sheep, brown bear, moose, furbearers, and small game. Moose concentrate mainly in the river valleys at lower elevations. Sheep and brown bear are found at higher elevations. Sheep populations are estimated to be between 3,500 - 4,000 animals, 100 - 150 of which are harvested annually. The area will be retained in public ownership to support fish and wildlife habitat and human use.

5. Recreation

   Recreational activities supported by this area in addition to hunting, include hiking, mountain and glacier climbing, and skiing. The area will be retained in public ownership to protect recreational opportunities.

6. Subsurface

   Hardrock mining and mineral exploration are and will continue to be very important activities in this subregion. Known deposits include chromium, copper, nickel, zinc, and gold. Concentrations of claims generally occur near river valleys. There is little potential for coal or oil and gas. The great majority of public lands will remain open to mineral location except for the mineral lick area (within subunits 1a & 1c) which is open under leasehold. All public land in this subregion is open to exploration and development of coal and oil and gas.

7. Transportation

   There are no immediate plans to increase access to this area. Access will continue to be primarily by air and trail.

II. MANAGEMENT INTENT AND GUIDELINES BY SUBUNIT

MANAGEMENT INTENT

This subregion consists of a single management unit that is divided into four subunits: an area near Lazy Mountain with grazing potential (1a); state land selections near Harvard Glacier recommended for relinquishment (1b); glaciated areas (1c); and areas closed to grazing to protect habitat values (1d). All public lands in this unit are available for oil and gas leasing. Public lands in this unit also will remain open to mineral location and be available for coal leasing except for the mineral lick area (parts of subunits 1a & 1c) which will be open under leasehold location. See the maps at the end of this section for boundaries and the accompanying chart for a summary of land uses.

Subunit 1a consists of approximately 8,300 acres of land in the Lazy Mountain area that have grazing potential. These lands will retained in public ownership and managed to protect fish and wildlife and recreation values. Due to high values for fish and wildlife and recreation, grazing will be a secondary use in this area.

Subunit 1b contains two townships of federal land (T16N R11 and 12E, S.M.) which the state selected as part of its land entitlement. They are recommended for relinquishment to the federal government because they are heavily glaciated and have low surface values. They are located in the southeast portion of the study area near Harvard Glacier.

Subunit 1c consists of those portions of the subregion with generally low surface values for fish and wildlife and recreation but which have mineral potential. The area will be managed to protect existing fish and wildlife habitat and use, recreational opportunities, and mining. There are a significant number of mining claims in this subregion and the area will remain open to new mining claims.

Subunit 1d encompasses the majority of the subregion which has value for fish and wildlife habitat, recreation and minerals. Due to the high values for fish and wildlife (the area provides moose winter habitat, bear denning and feeding areas, and important sheep habitat) and recreation, this subunit will be retained in public ownership and managed for habitat and recreation. To avoid potential conflicts between wildlife and livestock, it will be closed to additional grazing. Decisions on the eventual renewal of the existing grazing lease in this unit should be made in a manner consistent with the grazing policies in the Agriculture section of Chapter 2 of this plan and with the land use designations for the subunit. This subunit will remain open to new mining claims.

The mineral licks identified within this management unit are used by significant numbers of wildlife, primarily during the spring and early summer. No information currently exists on the biological function served by these licks; however, the regular use of these areas suggests that the licks play an important role in the life history of the animals that use them. These same licks also may have significant mineral values.

The management intent for the area around the licks is to protect their value for wildlife and also to allow exploration and development of

LAND USE DESIGNATION SUMMARY

SUBREGION CHUGACH MOUNTAINS MANAGEMENT UNIT 1-CHUGACH MOUNTAINS

SUBUNIT	LAND OWNERSHIP (GENERALIZED)	LAND USE DESIGNATIONS				PROHIBITED SURFACE USE(S)*	COMMENTS
		SURFACE		SUBSURFACE			
		PRIMARY USE(S)	SECONDARY USE(S)	LOCATABLE MINERALS	LEASEABLE MINERALS		
1a Lazy Mountain	State	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	Grazing	Mineral Lick-leasehold location (see mgt. guide-lines) other areas open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins	—
1b Relinquish-ment	State Selected	Reserved Use	—	Open	Available for leasing	—	Recommended for relinquishment
1c Matanuska Glacier	State/ State Selected/ Native Selected	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Mineral Lick-leasehold location (see mgt. guide-lines) other areas open	Available for leasing	Remote Cabins	—
1d Metal Creek	—	Public Recreation Wildlife Habitat	—	Open	Available for leasing	Grazing Remote Cabins	—

*Other uses such as material sales, land leases, remote cabin permits, etc., that are not specifically prohibited may be allowed. Such uses will be allowed if consistent with the management intent statement and management guidelines of this unit, and with the relevant management guidelines in chapter 2.

mineral resources. This will be done through developing a general policy for management of all mineral licks in the Chugach Mountains. Although mineral development may result in disruption of a particular lick or animal access trail, this policy will ensure that at least some licks are open to wildlife use at all times.

In order to ensure these areas can be managed successfully for both wildlife protection and development of mineral values, mineral licks and the adjacent land (the nine sections surrounding each lick) will be open to mineral entry by leasehold location. Stipulations will be applied to individual leases to balance habitat values and mineral development. The general subjects and objectives of these stipulations are presented in the management guideline section below. Existing mining claims within or adjacent to leasehold areas will not be converted to leasehold locations nor will holders of existing claims be required to get a lease from the state prior to production. However, exploration and mining on existing claims will be managed as outlined in the management guidelines through miscellaneous land use permits to afford protection to the mineral lick areas.

MANAGEMENT GUIDELINES

The complete set of areawide management guidelines is presented in Chapter 2 of this plan. All of the guidelines potentially apply to uses within this management unit; however, those that are most likely to be applicable are indicated with asterisks in the list below.

*Agriculture	Instream Flow
*Fish and Wildlife Habitat	Lakeshore Management
Forestry	*Public Access
*Recreation	Remote Cabin Permits
Settlement	Stream Corridors
*Subsurface	*Trail Management
Transportation	Wetlands Management
	Resource Management

Subunits 1a and 1c (Lazy Mountain and Matanuska Glacier)

Subsurface

Mineral exploration and development will be allowed in the nine sections surrounding specified mineral licks. Stipulations included as part of the mining lease and/or permit will include measures to minimize, to the extent feasible and prudent, the potential impacts of mining on wildlife use of these areas. The following guidelines will be followed in preparing stipulations for specific leases and permits.

1. Stipulations will be developed on a case-by-case basis for specific leases or permits considering the type and importance of wildlife use and of planned mining activities at a particular site. At the same time, the status of wildlife use and potential for mineral development

of other mineral licks in the region will be taken into consideration. The Alaska Department of Natural Resources, to the extent feasible and prudent, will ensure that a minimal number of licks are being intensely explored or developed at any one time.

2. Stipulations associated with the lease or permit must address the following concerns:

   a. The avoidance of direct and indirect impact on the mineral licks, the animal trails leading to them and other areas of concentrated animal use that are associated with the mineral lick.

   b. Methods for compensating for the destruction or loss of a lick (this could take the form of relocating or introducing new mineralized material).

   c. The method and routing of mining-related access to these areas.

Areas open under leasehold location affected by these guidelines are listed below:

T17N R3E S.M. - Sec. 9 SE1/4; Sec. 10 S1/2; Sec. 11 S1/2; Sec. 12 SW1/4; Sec. 13 W1/2; Sec. 14; Sec. 15; Sec. 16 E1/2; Sec. 21 E1/2; Sec. 22; Sec. 23; Sec. 24 W1/2; Sec. 25 NW1/4; Sec. 26 N1/2; Sec. 27 N1/2; Sec. 28 NE1/4

Subunit 1d (Metal Creek)

Grazing

The subunit is closed to grazing. However, there is a large (50,000 acre) existing grazing lease in the northeast part of this subunit. Decisions on the eventual renewal of the lease should be made in a manner consistent with the grazing policies in the Agriculture section of Chapter 2.

IMPLEMENTATION

PROPOSALS FOR LEGISLATIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE DESIGNATIONS
TRANSPORTATION
LAND DISPOSAL SCHEDULE
PROPOSED SELECTIONS AND RELINQUISHMENTS
PUBLIC RECREATION IMPROVEMENTS
LAND USE CLASSIFICATIONS
PRIORITIES FOR INSTREAM FLOW
MANAGEMENT PLANNING PRIORITIES

IMPLEMENTATION

INTRODUCTION

This chapter describes the actions nesessary to implement the land use policies proposed by this area plan. These actions include proposals for legislative or administrative designation of certain lands; improvements to the regional transportation system; a twenty-year land disposal schedule; recommended land exchanges, relinquishments and selections; priorities for capital improvements for recreation; land use classifications; priorities for instream flow studies; and a list of possible locations for management plans. Most of these proposed actions are discussed in more detail in other portions of the plan. For example, proposals for legislative designations are included in the management intent summaries for the appropriate subregions.

The list implementation actions included in this chapter is not complete. Each land management division within ADNR and ADF&G will need to prepare detailed regional implementation programs built around the land use designations and guidelines specified in this plan. For example, now that the timber land base of the area is defined, the Division of Forestry needs to determine allowable levels of commercial and personal use harvest, prepare and implement a plan of annual timber sales, and develop plans for access improvement and timber marketing.

These implementation actions will be used as a basis for budget preparation including requests for changes in staff levels and requests for legislative funding of capital improvements, data collection or other actions necessary to implement the plan.

A. PRIORITIES FOR LEGISLATIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE DESIGNATION

A number of areas within the Susitna plan are proposed for legislative or administrative designation. This means that the plan recommends that the legislature or governor grant these areas recreational rivers, parks, recreation areas, forests or wildlife refuges, or include them in the public reserve system. These special designations would serve as official recognition of the outstanding public values in these areas and of the state's intent to retain these areas in public ownership in perpetuity. A legislative or administrative (gubernatorial) designation is recommended when an area proposed by the plan for long-term retention possesses such high resource values that:

1. It is clear that the area should remain in public ownership permanently; and/or
2. the nature and value of the resources present require more restrictive management for their protection than is possible under a general multiple use classification.

A detailed management plan will need to be prepared for each area once it is legally designated. Issues addressed by management plans will include siting of public facilities (e.g., campgrounds, boat launches), clarification of the The areas that are proposed for legislative or administrative designation have been divided into two priorities. the first priority areas are those that are either particularly high value areas or appear particularly vulnerable to

disruption. The second priority areas are also high value, but it was judged that either their resource values are not as likely to be in jeopardy without a special designation or that they are not quite as valuable as first priority areas. Only the first priority areas are shown on the colored, 1:500,000 scale map that accompanies this plan. First and second priority areas both are indicated on the designation maps in Chapter 3.

In most cases the areas proposed for special designation contain multiple resource values, for example, high value fishing and floating rivers running through timber lands that are popular for hunting. In these cases the plan has not tried to split the proposal within a single area into a portion that is proposed as a state forest, a portion proposed as a state recreation area, etc. Instead, the plan's recommendations for special designation extend to the entire block of high value land.

The first priority areas are recommended for legislative designation. For second priority areas the plan does not distinquish between legislative and administrative designations. The decision on the type of designation is left to the legislature or governor.

The areas proposed for special designations are grouped below according to their priority for legislative or administrative action. The total area proposed for legislative or administrative designation is approximately 3.6 million acres. For additional information on individual proposals, see the appropriate management unit summaries in Chapter 3.

FIRST PRIORITY AREAS

Recreation River Corridors: Kroto Creek/Moose Creek, Lake Creek, Talachulitna River, Alexander Creek, Talkeetna River.

Multiple Use Forest/Habitat/Recreation/Mining Areas: Peters Creek, Mt. Susitna, Kashwitna, Lake Creek, Kroto-Kahiltna.

Wildlife Habitat/Recreation Areas: Lower Susitna-Yentna; Jim-Swan Lakes, Palmer Hay Flats Addition.

Multiple Use Habitat/Recreation/Mining Areas: Nelchina Public Use Area (core caribou calving area).

SECOND PRIORITY AREAS

Trumpeter Swan Nesting Habitat: Upper Kahiltna River, Hayes River, Upper Yentna River.

Wildlife Habitat/Recreation Areas: Gunsight Mountain, Susitna Lake/Tyonek

The remainder of this section presents brief descriptions of the size and resource values of each of the areas listed above.

1. Recreational River Corridors

River or Stream	Acreage	Subregion
a. Kroto Creek/Moose Creek	75,000 ac.	Petersville Rd. subunits 1b & 4a Susitna Lowlands subunit 11b
b. Lake Creek	64,160 ac.	Sunflower Basin Mgmt. Unit 3; Susitna Lowlands subunit 7b.
c. Talachulitna Creek	50,840 ac.	Mt. Susitna Management Unit 7
d. Alexander Creek	22,600 ac.	Susitna Lowlands subunit 6d
e. Talkeetna River	27,440 ac.	Talkeetna Mts. subunit 3b; South Parks Hwy subunits 5b & 6a
TOTAL AREA	240,040 ac.	

These waterways are very high priority for legislative designation. They are extremely valuable to the region's economy and environment. These streams and rivers are heavily used by the public for fishing, floating and boating, transportation, and public access to hunting and recreation sites. They attract people from across the nation as well as Alaska residents, and the money spent on transportation and river-based recreation is an important source of local income. All five of these waterways are anadromous fish streams, supporting populations of king, silver, pink, red, and chum salmon, as well as resident fish populations. In addition to supporting sport fishing, these streams are major contributors to the Cook Inlet commercial salmon fishery. The riparian habitat is also essential for sustenance of mammalian populations. Moose winter range along the rivers is particularly important.

The proposed legislative designation boundaries run approximately one-half landward on each side of the rivers. With the exception of the Talkeetna River, which is partly in Native ownership, each corridor includes the full length of the river's main stem from headwaters to terminus. Within these areas, land and water would be managed for multiple use, including hunting, fishing, and other recreational activities; habitat management; timber harvesting and water quality protection. Timber management activities are secondary uses in the corridors; they will be designed to protect and enhance habitat and recreation values and water quality. Land sales would be prohibited in these corridors; however, public use cabins and in some instances commercial recreation facilities would be allowed. Mineral entry and coal leasing or prospecting also would be prohibited.

2. Multiple Use Forestry/Habitat/Recreation/Mining Areas

Five areas proposed fpr legislative designation contain a combination of Mt. Susitna, Kashwitna, Lake Creek and Kroto-Kahiltna areas would be managed for multiple use, including timber management; habitat enhancement; hunting, fishing and other recreational activites; and, protection of water quality and visual quality. These areas would be open to mineral entry and coal leasing and prospecting. Details of each area are given below.

a. Peters Creek--161,000 acres--Petersville Road subunit 1a
Sunflower Basin subunit 7b

The proposed Peters Creek special designation is the most important of the forestry areas proposed by the Susitna Area Plan. The area is accesible from Petersville Road and the Shulin Lake trail. Accessibility makes lands within the proposal suitable for near term commercial timber management. The forests south of Petersville Road contain some of the most valuable timber in the study area. Numerous state and borough timber sales have taken place nearby along the Petersville Road. Road access also has contributed to the area's popularity for other uses. While the timber north of Petersville Road and west of Peters Creek is less suitable for commercial management, these lands are extremely valuable for wildlife habitat and hunting. This proposed multiple use area includes a large part of most heavily hunted region in the entire planning area. The scenery along the western Petersville Road with views to the Peters Hills and Alaska Range also attracts other recreationists for sightseeing, skiing, snowmachining, hiking and camping. Finally, the area surrounds two of the most important anadromous fish streams in the study area, in terms of recreation use and riparian habitat--Kroto Creek (see 1.a. above) and Peters Creek.

b. Mt. Susitna--146,000 acres--Mt. Susitna subunits 2a, 2b and 2c;
Susitna Lowlands subunit 6e

The proposed Mt. Susitna designation is a varied region including dense lowland forests, numerous streams and rivers, and alpine areas. There are vast timberlands suitable for commercial management. The Mt. Susitna area, which includes lands along Trail Ridge, is an important moose hunting area and is hunted for trophy specimens of brown bear; it is also a known brown bear denning area. In addition, Wolverine Creek and the Theodore River run through the area and are regionally important anadromous fish streams. Present recreational activity centers around hunting and fishing, but the alpine area also offers excellent opportunities for hiking and skiing, and the area is likely to be a popular recreational destination (possibly including an alpine ski area) if road access is provided to the area. Existing access is by air, but the area proposed for designation is adjacent to the right-of-way connecting the Beluga/Tyonek area with th railbelt. There are also existing roads in the Tyonek area that extend nearly to the western boundary of this area.

c. Kashwitna--75,000 acres--South Parks Highway Management Unit 12

The proposed special designation in the Kashwitna area lies between the Parks Highway and the western front of the Talkeetna Mountains. It is an area with valuable timber for commercial and/or personal use near to areas with growing populations. In addition to timber resources, the area is important for wildlife habitat. Much of the lowland region east of the Parks Highway is in private ownership, increasing the value of this region for moose hunting. Bears also concentrate along the North Fork of the Kashwitna River. The North Fork, the main stem of the Kashwitna, and Sheep Creek all are important anadromous fish streams that run through the proposed state for-

est. Finally, the area offers opportunities for other forms of recreation (e.g. skiing, hiking, and snowmachining) that will increase in popularity as access could be provided from existing roads in either the Caswell Lakes or Bartlett Hills areas.

d. Lake Creek forest lands--29,000 acres--Susitna Lowlands subunit 7a

The land west of Lake Creek is one of the most densely forested regions in the entire study area. It has potential for commercial management and valuable for wildlife habitat, including moose winter range. The forest lands abut the proposed Lake Creek recreational river corridor (see 1.b. above) and include Yenlo Creek, an anadromous fish stream that is one of the most important tributaries to Lake Creek. This area is recommended for legislative designation in recognition of the high timber and habitat values even though the remoteness of the site makes it unlikely that active forest management will begin in the near future.

e. Kroto-Kahiltna--118,000 acres--Susitna Lowlands subunits 5f, 11a & 12b

A large, forested lowland area between Kroto Creek and the Kahiltna River, and along a portion of the Yentna River floodplain is proposed for legislative designation for long term timber and habitat management. The area supports extensive stands of commercially valuable timber and provides important moose winter range. Although currently inaccessible by road, relatively inexpensive road access could be provided in the future to link this area to the Petersville Road via Oilwell Road. The value of this area for hunting, hiking, snowmobiling and other dispersed recreation activities is likely to grow substantially in the future as adjacent lands designed for agriculture, settlement and resource management are developed.

3. Wildlife Habitat/Recreation Areas

a. Lower Susitna-Yentna public use area--54,000 acres--Susitna Lowlands, subunits 13d, 13e & 14e

Approximately 25,000 acres of extremely valuable habitat land and associated timber land around Kroto slough and 21,000 acres along the lower reaches of the Yentna and Susitna Rivers are recommended for legislative designation. The principal goal of this proposal is the protection of winter range essential to several moose populations and critical nesting habitat for trumpeter swans. Commercial timber management also would be a primary use is the Susitna River corridor, a secondary use in the Kroto Slough area, where swan nesting sites are concentrated, and a secondary use in the Yentna River corridor where there are few timber lands.

b. Jim-Swan Lakes State Recreation Area--7,600 acres--Glenn Highway subunit 3b

The Jim-Swan Lakes area near Bodenburg Butte is proposed for legislative designation because of the heavy public use of the area's lakes and streams for salmon and trout fishing, waterfowl hunting, canoeing, hiking and winter recreation activities. Use is likely to increase as

the population of the surrounding area grows. Limited timber harvesting may be permitted in the area if it is consistent with the major goals of providing recreation, protecting and enhancing wildlife habitat, and protecting visual quality.

c. Palmer Hay Flats Extension--1,200 acres--Glenn Highway subunit 2a

A small extension is proposed for the Palmer Hay Flats game refuge. The refuge is managed primarily for waterfowl habitat and hunting. The proposed addition is a small parcel of land to the east of the refuge at the mouth of the Knik and Matanuska Rivers. This area is valuable waterfowl and moose habitat and is also important as a visual buffer along the Glenn Highway between more developed areas to the north and south. The objective for this area is to provide for protection and enhancement of wildlife habitat. Other activities, including hunting, other forms of recreation, and timber harvesting would be allowed when consistent with the habitat management goals for the refuge.

d. Gunsight Mountain--97,000 acres--Glenn Highway subunit 11b and 11c

Approximately 97,000 acres around Gunsight Mountain just north of the Glenn Highway is suitable for legislative or administrative designation on the basis of the existing and future public use and recreational opportunities of the area. The area is located at the upper end of the Matanuska Valley and offers a spectacular combination of rugged to rolling mountain terrain with superb views across the Copper River towards Lions Head and the Chugach Range. Because of its inland location and interesting topography, the area is particularly suited for winter recreation, including excellent cross-country skiing and snowmobiling. Summer activities include popular hikes on Gunsight Mountain, picnicking and sightseeing. Hunting, skiing, snowmobiling, fishing and other types of recreation collectively support at least four roadside lodges that cater to these recreational users. It is also a popular wildlife viewing area, as Dall sheep are often visible from the road. A large portion of the area is within Ahtna Native Corporation selections at present, however, and thus unavailable for immediate legislative or administrative designation. Public lands within the area should be retained in public ownership and managed for public recreation and wildlife habitat until the Native selections are either conveyed or relinquished and a decision can be made to designate the whole area or only those lands in state ownership.

e. Susitna Lake/Tyone River--138,000 acres--Lake Louise subunits 1b and 3d

The Susitna Lake/Tyone River area is intended to provide a public recreation area to complement the settlement lands surrounding Lake Louise. This area offers miles of interesting waterways for boating, excellent fishing and hunting, and the water access route into the Upper Susitna, McKenzie and Gulkana River systems. The area also is used by the Nelchina Caribou herd.

4. Multiple Use Habitat/Recreation/Mining Area: Nelchina Public Use Area--2.5 million acres--Lake Louise subunit 3b
Glenn Highway subunit 12a
Talkeetna Mountains subunits 2a, 2b

There are currently approximately 25,000 caribou in the Nelchina Caribou herd - the third largest caribou herd in the state. The herd is centered in the eastern and central Talkeetna Mountains. The proposed Nelchina public use area would protect the core of the caribou calving grounds and a significant portion of the herd's commonly used range.

The proposed Nelchina public use area contains a core area of a million acres that are critical calving grounds for the Nelchina herd. This area is a first priority proposal for legislative designation for protection of caribou habitat, and for other public uses when compatible with the habitat protection goals (e.g. seasonal use for hunting, hiking, and other recreational activities).

Surrounding the core area are approximately 1.5 million acres of less frequently used calving grounds and general caribou range. This area also shoud be retained in public ownership and managed to protect caribou habitat, other habitat values, and public recreation opportunities. This outer ring is a second priority for legislative or administrative action due to its less critical role in the protection of the herd.

Mining presently occurs throughout much of the 2.5 million acres in the Nelchina public use area. The plans proposals for legislative or administrative designation would leave the area open to mining and allow for its continuation as one of the area's primary uses.

5. Swan Nesting Habitat--80,000--Susitna Lowlands, subunits 1b and 3c;
Sunflower Basin subunit 6c

Three wetland and floodplain areas are proposed for legislative or administrative designation to protect trumpeter swan nesting habitat. These areas along the Kahiltna, Hayes and upper Yentna Rivers are critical to the perpetuation of trumpeter swan populations in the Susitna Basin. In addition, the riparian lands within these proposals provide important winter range for several moose populations. Public uses such as hunting, fishing and other recreational activities would be permitted in these areas when they do not conflict with swan nesting sites. Mining will be permitted in these areas under guidelines designed to minimize its effect on swan habitat. These areas are thought to have very low mineral potential.

B. TRANSPORTATION PROPOSALS

1. Introduction

Transportation planning is a necessary component of a comprehensive land use plan. The design of an efficient regional transportation system will be key to resource development and a major determinant of land use patterns in the Susitna area.

Most of the past transportation planning and road construction in the Susitna region has focused on upgrading major highways (e.g. the Glenn) or improving road access within and through areas that are already developed. In contrast to these ongoing efforts, transportation planning in the area plan focuses on the need for near and long-term expansion of the regional transportation system. Particular emphasis is placed on identifying improvements that could facilitate resource development, increase opportunities for public recreation and tourism, and open more land for settlement.

The Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities is currently studying regional transportation needs in the Cook Inlet area. Results of this study, expected in late 1985, should be used to help prioritize and implement the transportation recommendations presented here.

The remainder of this section has three parts: 1) current regional transportation projects, 2) routes of possible future roads and locations of other transportation improvements that could provide future access to resource development, recreation and settlement areas, and 3) a preliminary listing of priorities among the projects described in the second part.

2. Current Regional Transportation Projects

Three major transportation projects currently being considered are described below. The area plan did not address these proposals; they are listed here to provide background to the general subject of transportation improvements within the Susitna area.

a. Access to the Susitna Hydroelectric Project

Two large hydroelectric dams have been proposed at Devils Canyon and Watana located on the upper Susitna River (See Chapter 3 -- Talkeetna Mountains Subregion for details). The transportation system proposed by the Alaska Power Authority would provide access to the Devils Canyon site via a rail extension from the existing rail line beginning near Gold Creek. Access to the Watana site is proposed via a road from the Denali Highway south to Watana through the Deadhorse Creek drainage.

Issues related to this proposed road/rail system include the impacts from the proposed northern road vs. access from the west,

design standards for the Denali highway (which would be upgraded if the northern route is selected), and use of these roads by the general public during and after construction.

b. Glenn Highway Realignment

The Department of Transportation and Public Facilities (DOT/PF) is working on preliminary environmental and engineering assessment for upgrading the Glenn Highway from mile 35 near Palmer to approximately mile 135. No schedule has been set for highway construction or more detailed engineering and environmental assessment work. It is likely that it will be at least 5 years before any construction on the route actually occurs.

When construction does occur, DOT/PF engineers expect the realignment generally to follow the existing road corridor. DOT/PF's major objectives for the project are to improve road safety while upgrading the road to enable higher travel speeds and greater traffic volumes. In addition to these objectives, the Department of Natural Resources wants to protect and improve visual quality and improve access to existing and proposed settlement and recreation areas along the route. (Refer to Chapter 3 -- the Glenn Highway Subregion.)

c. Knik Arm Crossing

The Knik Arm crossing has been under consideration for at least 15 years. A draft environmental impact statement, preliminary engineering study and set of public hearings on this subject were completed during 1984. If the state legislature decides to fund the project, the crossing is expected to be completed five years after construction begins. The cost of the project will depend on the type of structure built. Preliminary costs for one alternative have been estimated at $500 million. As this document goes to press, the combination of falling state revenues and the lack of strong public/local government support make it unlikely that the project will be funded in the 1985 legislative session.

The proposed crossing would tie Anchorage to Point McKenzie, and provide a route that would shorten the driving distance between Anchorage and Fairbanks by 30-50 miles depending on which alternative route is built. Past studies indicate that the crossing would bring substantial residential development pressures in the southern portion of the Matanuska-Susitna Borough and perhaps stimulate other types of economic development, including a possible port and industrial park area.

3. Possible Road and Trail Routes to be Reserved in Public Ownership

The following section identifies a system of road and trail routes and related transportation improvements to be retained in public ownership. Eleven packages of possible access improvements have been identified in Petersville Road, Susitna Lowlands and North and South Parks Highway and Glenn Highway Subregions. These access improvements are designed to implement the land use decisions made by this plan.

They are depicted on maps on the following pages. Also included here are a description of several routes where rights-of-way have already been established. These are included to give a more complete picture of the regional transportation system and because several of these undeveloped rights-of way serve areas that are identified as needing access in the plan.

Most of the routes presented here are intended to be regional transportation corridors, although some more localized projects are also included. Most of these regional routes would provide access to a number of different public and private land use activities. For more information on proposed local access projects (for example to a single subdivision) refer to management intent statements for individual subregions in Chapter 3.

By proposing to retain these transportation routes, this plan is not necessarily proposing the roads actually be built. The major purpose is to protect the option to build roads along efficient routes should the time come when the benefits of construction outweigh the costs. Another important point is that the locations of the routes are intended to be quite general; more detailed engineering and environmental work will be needed prior to establishing actual rights-of-way.

Shulin Lake -- Access Improvement Package #1

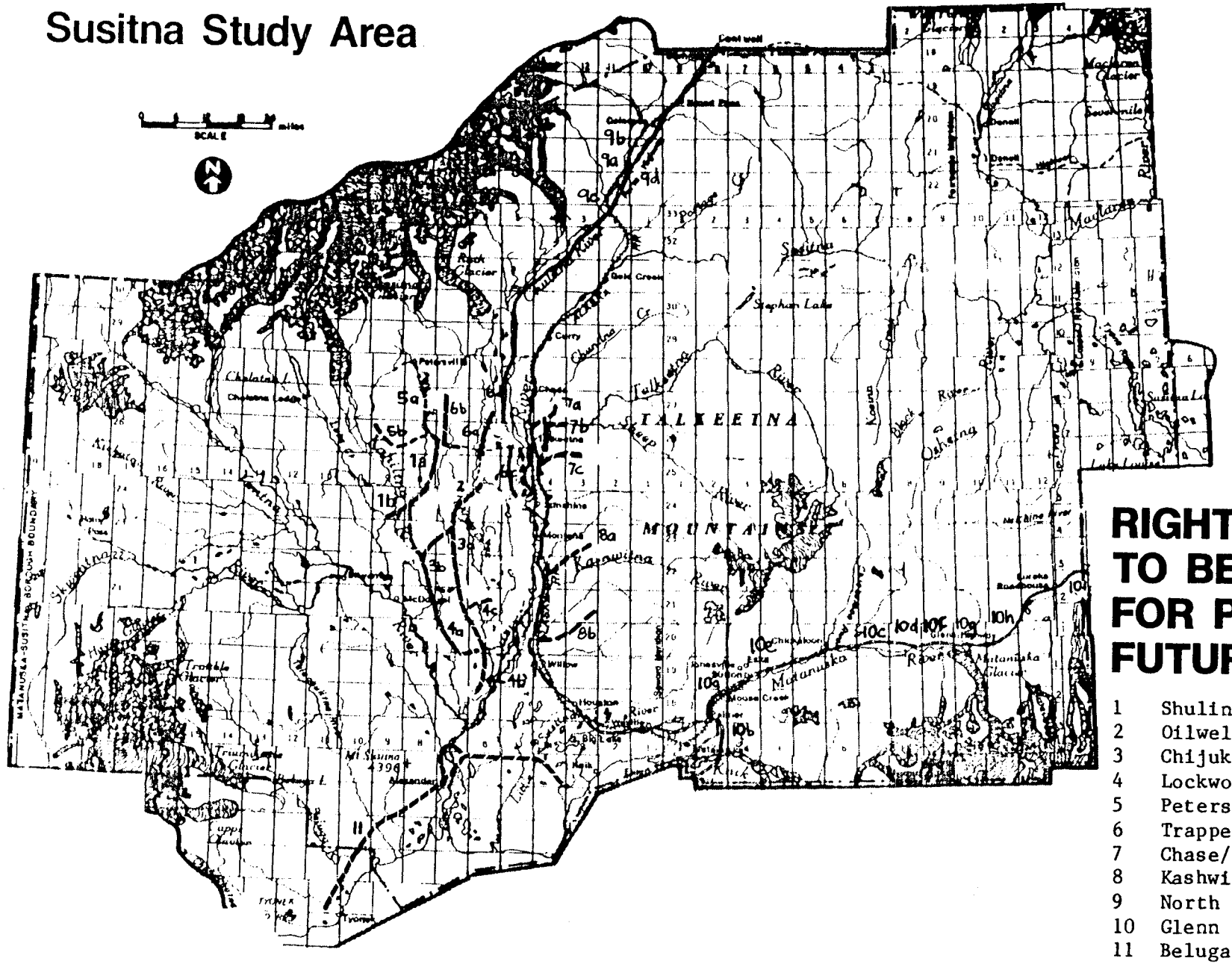
The Shulin Lake package consists of two segments (see map): a southward route following the existing Shulin Lake Trail (segment 1a) and a possible route for extending past Shulin Lake across the Kahiltna River into the McDougal, Lake Creek and Kahiltna land disposals. (Segment 1b)

Segment 1a travels southward from Petersville Road for roughly twelve miles paralleling Peters Creek to Shulin Lake. The route then continues for approximately another 8 miles to the Oilwell Road system. Segment 1a would provide access into the large Peters Creek timber and habitat area recommended for legislative designation for long-term multiple use management. This route would also provide access to an area designated resource management containing both good timber stands and a large block of state-owned agricultural soils. (See Petersville Subregion, Subunits 1a, 1e and Susitna Lowlands Subregion, Subunits 9b, 9c.)

Segment 1b extends 7.5 miles southwest across the Kahiltna River from where segment 1a goes past Shulin Lake. This route provides access to remote settlement areas, to borough- and state-owned lands having good potential for timber production and settlement, and to the edge of the Lake Creek corridor. (See Susitna Lowlands Subregion, Subunits 7b and 8a.) The route also provides a portion of a road link with a number of mining areas located further west.

Oilwell Road Extension--Access Improvements Package #2

This package is comprised of improvements to Oilwell Road south of Moose Creek. Oilwell Road follows a 100' surveyed right-of-way from where it begins at mile 6.5 of the Petersville Road. The road extends south across Moose Creek into the Amber Lakes area, continues southwest across Kroto Creek through state and borough lands, then crosses the Kahiltna River and



RIGHTS-OF-WAY TO BE RESERVED FOR POSSIBLE FUTURE ROADS

1 Shulin Lake Routes
2 Oilwell Road Extension
3 Chijuk Creek Loop
4 Lockwood Lake Loop
5 Petersville Road
6 Trapper Creek Routes
7 Chase/Larson Lake Routes
8 Kashwitna Routes
9 North Parks Hwy. Routes
10 Glenn Hwy. Area Routes
11 Beluga-Tyonek Route

continues to the Yentna River. Much of this route is already constructed. From the Petersville Road to Moose Creek it is a four season, borough maintained road; beyond Moose Creek it currently is passable during the summer by four wheel drive vehicles except where it crosses Kroto and Moose Creeks and the Kahiltna River and a bog just west of Moose Creek.

The Mat-Su Borough received approximately $100,000 for design and improvements to this road. The borough is hoping to use the funds to buy a surplus bridge to cross Moose Creek. Once the bridge across Moose Creek is complete and the adjacent bog crossed, the existing road would provide access into existing and proposed state and borough settlement areas at Gate Creek and Amber Lake. The road also would tie into the southern boundary of the Peters Creek multiple use forestry-habitat area recommended for legislative designation. (See Petersville Road Subregion, Subunits 3b, 3c, 3f and 1b.)

South of Kroto Creek, the road passes through a another proposed settlement area and then through the northern edge of the Chijuk Creek area - a large block of primarily borough land with high potential for forestry, agriculture and a variety of other uses. Near the Kahiltna River, route 1a crosses the route from Shulin Lake.

Chijuk Creek Loop--Access Improvements Package #3

The Chijuk Creek access improvements package consists of two north-south routes that loop together at their southern ends. On the east side, segment 3a comprises a southernly extension of the Oilwell Road. This segment runs south of Amber Lake and parallel to Kroto Creek. On the west side, segment 3b travels north and south parallel to the Kahiltna River, tying into the Shulin Lake route. (See Chapter 3, Susitna Lowlands Subregion, Subunits 9c, 10a, 10b, 11a, 11g, 12a, 12c. and 14b.)

The eastern part of the system passes through the center of the Chijuk Creek block, providing access to these borough lands with high value for timber production, agriculture, fish and wildlife, and public recreation. The remaining length of the proposed right-of-way travels through the Kroto-Kahiltna area that is recommended for legislative designation as a multiple use forestry/habitat area. Along the way it passes the Parker and Niel Lakes state subdivisions and other lands proposed for future residential and agricultural homestead land sales.

The western route (3b) provides access to the western portion of the Kroto-Kahiltna lands discussed above. The loop connecting these two routes would provide access into the Deshka Flats area - a parcel with agriculture, forest and other resource values designated resource management.

Lockwood Lake Loop - Access Improvements Package #4

This package of routes is an extension of the Chijuk Creek system described above. Segment 4a is a loop that runs north-south parallel to Kroto Creek, cuts across through the Lockwood Lakes area and then swings back to the north, paralleling the Kahiltna and Yentna Rivers. Extending access into this area would open more of the Kroto-Kahiltna multiple use retention area and, in the south, provide access to the Fish Lakes and

Lockwood Lakes areas. These latter areas include several past and planned state land sales and blocks of borough land with settlement values. Segment 4b extends further south to link up with a possible bridge crossing of the Big Susitna River. (See Susitna Lowlands Subregion, Subunits 12a, 12b, 11a, 11g, 13a, 13c and 13f.) The final portion of this access package, segment 4c, is a spur route extending eastward across Kroto Creek. This route would provide access into the Kashwitna Knobs area, a large, continguous block of class II and III soils designated for agriculture. (See Susitna Lowlands Subregion, subunit 14b)

Petersville Road--Access Improvements Package #5

It is recommended that the existing Petersville road, from approximately Gate Creek east, be considered for improvement in order to permit greater access to settlement, forestry, recreation and mining activities. In addition, a spur off this route should also be retained in public ownership. This spur follows the route of an existing trail from the Forks Roadhouse due west across Peters Creek. This spur route provides access into the Lower Cache Creek mining area as well as adjacent hunting and timber areas. (See Petersville Road Subregion, subunits 1a and 1d, and Sunflower Basin Subregion, subunit 6a, 6c, 7a and 7b.)

Trapper Creek--Access Improvements Package #6

This set of proposed improvements is primarily designed to provide access into existing agricultural and settlement areas. It includes several proposed road routes and also several parking and trail improvement proposals. These proposed routes and other access projects are of lesser regional importance than the projects discussed previously, but are included here due to public requests for access improvements in these areas.

One of these routes, (segment 6a), travels north from the Petersville Road near Trapper Creek and would enable access to existing and proposed seasonal and year round settlement areas between Moose Creek and Trapper Creek. This route would also provide access into the Scotty Lake agricultural area. Some additional public recreation opportunities would be opened, although the density of settlement will probably limit opportunities for recreation by non-residents. (See Petersville Road Subregion, subunits 5a, 5c, 5d.)

The Kenny Creek right-of-way (Segment 6b) originates approximately 10 miles west of the Parks Highway on the Petersville Road. It is already platted through the existing Kenny Creek State Subdivision. (See Petersville Road Subregion, subunit 2d.)

The Rabideux route (segment 6c) is located between the Susitna River and Rabideux Creek. This area contains a mixture of state, borough and private lands including a past state agricultural land sale. There are currently unimproved, short spur roads extending along the first several miles of both ends of this route. (See Petersville Road Subregion, subunits 7a-7c.)

In addition to retention of possible road routes, two possible access-related projects in this area are construction of parking areas

along the Parks Highway between Trapper Creek and Denali state park. This stretch of the Parks Highway is currently used as a departure point for foot and off-road vehicle access into a number of past state land sales. Lack of established parking facilities leads to unsafe parking along the main highway, vandalism and cars stuck in snow or mud. In addition to parking facilities, trails from these areas (in most cases already in use) need to be formally established in state and borough records. (See Petersville Road Subregion, units 2 and 5.)

Chase/Larson Lake--Access Improvements Package #7

This package of possible improvements consists of several independent segments originating in the Chase area and on the Talkeetna Spur Road. These segments would provide access to the Chase Agricultural Homestead and past remote parcel and subdivision areas and to Larson Lake.

The Chase Agricultural Homestead project was offered in the summer of 1984. The state also offered a large subdivision and several other land sales in the area. (See South Parks Highway Subregion, unit 4.) A system of platted rights-of-way, (segment 7a) runs through this area.) This system includes a platted right-of-way that crosses the Talkeetna River north of the Satellite Earth Station and connects the subdivision and the Chase Agricultural homestead areas with the existing road system.

The other route included in this package (segment 7b) primarily would enable access to borough-owned lands adjacent to Larson Lake. The borough is requesting funding from the legislature for this project. This road would provide access to public and private recreational lands around the lake and encourage tourism development. Future borough land sales are contingent on the provision of access. This route would also provide access to several small past and planned state subdivisions and the middle portion of the Talkeetna River. (See Chapter 3, South Parks Highway Subregion, subunit 5c.)

Kashwitna--Access Improvements Package #8

Routes included in this package would provide access into a large block of state-owned land in the Kashwitna and Willow drainages recommended for legislative or administrative designation for recreation, timber and habitat management. In addition to these uses, access into the area would open lands for disposal of agricultural homesteads. The first possible route into this area (segment 8b) extends east from the Caswell Lakes Subdivision area. (See South Parks Highway, Subunits 12a and 12b.) A second possible route (segment 8b) is located outside the Susitna planning area in the adjacent Willow Sub-basin. This route would leave the Parks Highway between Willow and Little Willow Creeks and provide access to borough lands with agricultural, forestry and settlement potential as well as to the Kashwitna habitat/timber multiple use area.

North Parks Highway--Access Improvements Package #9

This package includes several small scale possible improvements - mostly parking and trails developments - to provide or improve access into several settlement areas. These improvements, if well designed, could also improve public recreation access. Specific improvements include:

a. Hurricane (North Parks Highway Subregion, subunit 3b) - trail to disposal area including improvements to the foot bridge across the Chulitna River and acquisition of public access to bridge from the Parks Highway, parking area on Parks Highway.

b. Chulitna Bluff (subunit 3e) - trail and parking

c. Hurricane Addition (subunit 3e) - route from Parks Highway into settlement area and footbridge across Chulitna River.

d. Public Parking (subunits 3c, 3d) - parking areas along the Parks Highway to provide public access into adjacent recreation and hunting areas.

Glenn Highway--Access Improvements Package #10

Like the possible improvements identified for the North Parks Highway area, transportation improvements in the Glenn Highway area are generally not of regional significance. Most of these projects are designed to provide access to settlement and/or recreational uses. Specific possible improvements include:

a. Tsadaka Canyon (Glenn Highway Subregion, subunit 1d) - possible improvements related to Glenn Highway relocation and timber harvests.

b. Jim-Swan Lakes area (subunit 3b) - acquisition of public rights-of-way, improvements to trails and possible roads.

c. Drill Lake/Fish Lake and Two Rivers Ridge areas (subunits 5c and 5d) - retention of rights-of-way to planned state subdivision areas.

d. Bonnie Lake Area (subunit 7a) - retention of rights-of-way and corridors for possible roads and trails related to settlement and recreation use.

e. Matanuska Valley Moose Range (Management Unit 6) - a number of possible road and trail improvements are being considered for this area through a management plan currently underway. These improvements are intended principally to permit commercial and personal use timber harvests and habitat enhancement. Improving the existing Permanente Road is one good option.

f. Long Lake (subunit 8b) - trail and possible road improvements within the Long Lake State Recreation Area and proposed expansion of that area.

g. Cascade Creek Homestead (subunit 10e) - parking area and possible access road.

h. Lion Head (subunit 10e) - a short access road and parking area for planned land disposal area.

i. Nelchina River (unit 11a) - access to center of area by road or trail.

Beluga/Tyonek--Access Improvements Package #11

This right-of-way is already on the status plats. This route is intended to link the railbelt with land in the Tyonek/Beluga area. If coal resources are developed in the Beluga area, the coal would be shipped to markets directly from the Beluga area. (The economic viability of production of Beluga coal is based on its proximity to deep water ports within 15 miles of the coal deposits.) The purpose of this route, therefore, would be to connect the townsite or work camp that would accompany coal development with the Palmer/Anchorage area.

4. Summary and Priorities of Possible Access Improvements

The possible access improvements described above are intended to provide an overview of the principal transportation projects that may be needed to implement the plan's land use policies. As explained, there has not been sufficient public review nor agency analysis of the costs and benefits of these projects to recommend that they be funded at this time. The planning team has, however, made a preliminary effort to identify projects that appear to be most needed. These priorities are not based on detailed cost-benefit analysis and are only included here as a guide to subsequent, more thorough assessment and public review. For these reasons, the priorities are presented in 4 general categories (1:high - 4:low).

This identification and prioritization of possible access improvements includes both routes for major roads and more modest improvements that are chiefly beneficial at a particular site.

A list of access projects and priorities is shown below. These priorities are based on a consideration of three criteria: 1) requests for access improvements by numerous people over the course of the 3 year public involvement process associated with the plan, 2) the presence of land disposals, mining, recreational activities or other uses that currently need access , and/or 3) land use designations in this plan, such as forestry, agriculture, settlement or recreation, that are likely to result in the need for improved access in the future.

	PRIORITY RATING KEY: 1=high-4=low
Shulin Lake Access Improvements--Package #1	
a. Shulin Lake Trail	3
b. Kahiltna Crossing	4
Oilwell Road Extension--Package #2	1
Chijuk Creek Loop Access Improvements--Package #3	
a. East side	2
b. West side	2
Lockwood Lake Loop Access Improvements--Package #4	
a. Lockwood Lakes	3
b. Susitna River access	4
c. Kashwitna Knobs access	3

	PRIORITY RATING KEY: 1=high-4=low
Petersville Road Access Improvements--Package #5	
a. Petersville Road	3
b. Cache Creek Trail	4
Trapper Creek Access Improvements--Package #6	
a. Scotty Lake	3
b. Kenny Creek	3
c. Rabideux	2
d. Parks Hwy Parking/Trails	2
Chase/Larson Lake Access Improvements--Package #7	
a. Chase Ag Homestead	1
b. Talkeetna River Crossing	2
c. Larson Lake	1
Kashwitna Access Improvements--Package #8	
a. Caswell-Kashwitna	2
b. Willow Creeks	1
North Parks Highway Access Improvements--Package #9	
a. Hurricane	2
b. Chulitna Bluff	1
c. Hurricane Addition	3
d. Public Parking	3
Glenn Highway Access Improvements--Package #10	
a. Tsadaka Canyon	3
b. Jim Swan Lakes	1
c. Drill and Fish Lakes/ Two Rivers Ridge	2
d. Bonny Lake Area	3
e. Matanuska Valley Moose Range	2
f. Long Lake	3
g. Cascade Creek Homestead	2
h. Lions Head	3
i. Nelchina River	4
Beluga/Tyonek Access Improvements--Package #11	4

C. LAND DISPOSAL SCHEDULE FOR THE SUSITNA AREA: 1984-2004

1. Introduction

The following section discusses the state land disposal program in the Susitna Area for the next 19 years.* The section is broken into three parts. The first part outlines the general goals that will guide the Department as it develops its yearly land disposal program in the Susitna Area.

The second part outlines several guidelines that provide specific guidance to the Division of Land and Water Management for meeting the land disposal program's goals. These guidelines outline how much land the Department will offer each year, the quality and location of that land and how the land disposal areas identified in the plan relate to the Land Availability Detemination System (LADS) process currently used by the Department to prepare land for disposal.

The final part contains a comprehensive list of all projects that will be available for disposal sometime in the next 20 years. It is organized in the following order: past subdivisions to be offered over the counter, past remote projects to be converted to homestead areas, and new disposal projects (subdivisions, agriculture sales and homesteading areas).

* The public review draft of the plan identified disposals for a 20 year period. A portion of those disposal areas were offered for sale in FY 84. The remaining lands identified for disposal in the plan therefore will be offered over the next 19 years.

2. Goals for Land Disposal Program

A. Pace of Land Offerings

The total supply of new land identified in the Susitna Plan for disposal should be offered in roughly even increments over the next 20 years.

B. Offering of Past Projects

The majority of the large stock of land identified for disposals within the boundaries of past land offerings should be offered to the public over the next five to eight years. All unsold subdivisions lots should be made available over-the-counter. Land within past remote parcel areas should be offered under the homestead program. After new disposal areas are initially offered, unsold areas intended for disposal should likewise remain available for future over-the-counter offerings.

C. Offering of Quality Settlement Land

The public should have an opportunity each year to acquire some of the most suitable settlement land the plan has to offer. As a result, the best new land should not all be offered in the near term but distributed over the life of the plan.

D. Diversity of Yearly Offerings

The department should attempt each year to offer land under all of the various state land disposal programs -- subdivision, fee-homestead, agricultural homesteads and large lot-aliquot part sales.

3. Guidelines for Disposal Program

A. Amount of Land Offered Each Year

To ensure that the disposal of the new land offered in the plan is distributed over the 20-year planning period, it is necessary to calculate each year the disposal acreage necessary to maintain an approximately even flow of land disposals over the life of the plan. This will be done by dividing the net supply of new lands remaining for disposal in the plan by the number of years remaining in the life of the plan. Expressed as a formula this calculation is as follows:

$$\text{Annual Offerings} = \frac{\text{Net Acreage Available for Disposal Remaining in Plan}}{\text{Years Remaining in Life of Plan}}$$

This calculation provides a general guideline for the appropriate amount of annual sales. Departures from the annual offering level, as calculated above, may be made for administrative purposes as long as the level of annual offerings remains generally consistent with the objective of distributing disposals of new lands evenly over the planning period. However, a decision to offer the new settlement land at a pace that would exhaust the supply prior to the life of the plan will require a plan amendment.

In addition to these new offerings, all past remote areas identified for conversion to the homesteading program should be offered within the next five to eight years (see list in Part IV of this chapter). These additions will result in a gradually declining pace of annual offerings over the life of the plan.

B. Identification of Additional Land for Sale

If changing social or economic conditions warrant an increase in the amount of land allocated to settlement, the plan may be amended. In the event this occurs, the Susitna Area Plan, Settlement Element (DNR, 1985), a background report on lands suitable for settlement within the study area, will be used to help identify additional lands for disposal. Other relevant information on soils, access, public preferences, etc. also may be used to identify suitable lands. Modifying the land use allocations in the plan requires public review through the plan amendment process outlined in Appendix 1.

C. Phasing of Projects

In order to ensure there are high quality offerings available through the life of the plan, and that there are enough areas available so a project can be offered each year in the various regions of the Basin, the Division of Land and Water Management

will offer certain projects in phases, rather than all at once. For example, the Lake Louise settlement areas may be offered over seven or eight years.

D. The LADS Process

The Land Availability Determination System (LADS) is the process used by DNR to identify, process, and offer state land for sale to the general public. All areas identified for settlement in the plan will go through the LADS process.

The Susitna Area Plan should help streamline the LADS process since one of the key decisions previously made through LADS -- the decision on whether or not a project should be sold -- has already been made. The LADS process will not address this issue; rather LADS will be used to involve agencies and the public to address such concerns as parcel layout and design. Through this plan DNR makes a strong commitment to dispose of the projects identified for sale. Only if new information should become available which indicates an overwhelming impact on a resource should any project be reconsidered. Such a change will require a plan amendment.

E. The Statewide Disposal Plan

In partial fullfillment of the provisions of AS 38.04.020, the Department will prepare an annual statewide land disposal plan. This plan will incorporate existing area and management plans and describe the Department's planned land offerings in each region of the state. These proposals will be based on the Department's settlement and land management policies; on land suitability information; competing land use values; supply, demand and need for disposal; effects of disposal on other resources and resource uses; transportation systems; available funds and other factors of regional and statewide concern.

F. Changes in Net Offerings from Those Identified in Plan

The net disposal acreages identified in the plan for each sale areaare estimates only. The actual level of sales, which may be above or below what is estimated in the plan, will be set on a case by case basis through the Departments' LADS process. While the availability of more detailed site information often will result in sales levels different from the plan estimates, DNR will strive to offer land at or near the level estimated in the plan.

G. Selling Areas Identified for Agriculture

The plan specifies whether proposed sales areas should be used for agriculture or settlement. During the LADS process, sales areas will be evaluated in detail to determine soil characteristics including the quality of the sites for agriculture. If a site designated for agriculture land sales proves not to be feasible for agriculture, the area may be sold for settlement. Such a decision would either be a minor change or an amendment to the plan depending on the significance of the change at a specific site. The minor change/amendment procedure would occur as part of the agency and public review occuring through the LADS process.

Because of the limited opportunities for agriculuture in the state and the popularity of agricultural offerings, if a site proposed for settlement in the plan is discovered to have good potential for agriculture, the disposal may be made for this latter use. Such a change would follow the same procedure as outlined in the preceeding paragraph for changes from agriculture to settlement.

H. Changes in Project Boundaries.

If during the LADS process the Division of Land and Water Management determines that the boundaries of an area identified in the plan for settlement need revision, the change will follow the procedures for minor changes or amendments as outlined in Appendix A.

4. List of Land Disposal Projects in the Susitna Area

(N) = New Offering (R) = Reoffering of Past Remote Parcel Area
(OTC) = Past Subdivision with Unsold Lots Available "Over-the-Counter"
NOTE: Includes FY 85 offerings

PROJECT	MGT. UNIT	NET AREA (ACRES)/ LOTS AVAILABLE (APRIL, 1985)
NORTH PARKS HIGHWAY SUBREGION		
Indian River Subdivision (OTC)	3b	4 lots
Antimony Creek (N)	3c	500 acres
Chulitna Bluffs (N)	3e	540 acres
Pass Creek (N)	3e	1,240 acres
Hurricane Addition (N)	3e	330 acres
SOUTH PARKS HIGHWAY SUBREGION		
Indian River West (N)	1a	100 acres
Sherman (N)	1e	200 acres
Curry North (N)	1e	120 acres
McKenzie Creek (N)	1e	440 acres
Whiskers Creek (N)	3c	470 acres
Disappointment Creek (N)	4e	1,040 acres
Chase II Subdivision (OTC)	5a	1 lot
Talkeetna Bluffs (OTC)	5a	1 lot
Sheep River (N)	7a	340 acres
Bald Mountain Subdivison (OTC)	7b	1 lot
Talkeetna Foothills (N)	7c	1,520 acres
Talkeetna Foothills Extension (N)	7c	1,920 acres
Montana Creek (N)	7e	560 acres
Caswell Creek Ag. Homestead (N)	13b	3,620 acres
PETERSVILLE ROAD SUBREGION		
Schneider Lake (R)	1c	160 acres
Kroto Creek West (N)	1e	320 acres
Tokosha Sales (N)	2c	2,330 acres
Denali View (R)	2d	290 acres
Swan Lake Subdivision (OTC)	2d	1 lot
Kenny Creek Subdivison (OTC)	2d	73 lots
Safari Lake Subdivision (OTC)	2d	15 lots
Upper Trapper Creek (N)	2h	1,890 acres
Amber Lakes Addition (N)	3c	320 acres
Gate Creek South (N)	3c	2,280 acres
Amber Lakes (R)	3b	520 acres
Trapper Creek Sales (N)	5a	1,370 acres
Trapper Creek/Glen Subdivision (OTC)	5c	14 lots
Nine Mile Additions (N)	6a	240 acres
Nine Mile (R)	6a	600 acres
Susitna River (N)	7a	220 acres
Miscellaneous Ag. Homesteads (N)	(Misc.)	520 acres

PROJECT	MGT. UNIT	NET AREA (ACRES)/ LOTS AVAILABLE
SUNFLOWER BASIN SUBREGION		
Yenlo Hills (R)	1a	5,590 acres
Donkey Creek (N)	1b	4,320 acres
Mt. Yenlo (N)	5b	1,000 acres
Treasure Creek (N)	6b	1,300 acres
SUSITNA LOWLANDS SUBREGION		
Hewitt-Whiskey Remote (R)	2b	1,450 acres
Kichatna Addition (N)	2b	1,150 acres
Kichatna Remote (R)	2b	4,040 acres
Johnson Creek Remote (R)	2b	6,950 acres
Shell Hills Remote (R)	2b	2,990 acres
Hewitt-Whiskey Subd. & Addn. (OTC)	2c	157 lots
Onestone Lake Subdivison (OTC)	2c	75 lots
Shell Lake North Subd. & Addn. (OTC)	2c	83 lots
Shell Hills Subdivision (OTC)	2c	153 lots
Porcupine Butte West (N)	3b	1,600 acres
Skwentna Station Subdivition (OTC)	4a	16 lots
Skwentna Flats (N)	4c	90 acres
Skwentna Flats Reoffer (R)	4c	1,230 acres
Skwentna Flats Subdivision (OTC)	4e	23 lots
Alder View Subdivision & Addition (OTC)	5c	62 lots
Alder View Extension (N)	5e	375 acres
Rabbit Lake/Toms Creek (N)	6c	240 acres
Otter Lakes Subdivision (OTC)	6f	10 lots
Kutna Creek Subdivision (OTC)	6f	129 lots
Trail Ridge Subdivision (OTC)	6f	26 lots
Shovel Lake East (N)	7c	1,070 acres
Lake Creek/McDougal North Remote (R)	8a	5,750 acres
Kahiltna Remote (R)	9d	5,360 acres
Parker Lake Subdivision (OTC)	10b	21 lots
Parker Lake Addition (N)	10b	430 acres
Neil Lake East (N)	11f	510 acres
Kroto West (ag. homesteads) (N)	11g	2,200 acres
Kahiltna Flats Subdivision (OTC)	12c	209 lots
Kahiltna Flats Addition (N)	12d	670 acres
Lockwood Homestead (R)	13a	1,000 acres
Yentna Remote/Homestead (R)	13a	1,200 acres
Lockwood Lake Subdivision (OTC)	13a	11 lots
Lockwood East (N)	13c	600 acres
Yentna Uplands (ag. homestead) (N)	13g	2,860 acres
Whitsol North (ag. homestead) (N)	13g	980 acres
Kashwitna Knobs (agriculture) (N)	14b	12,000 acres
Moose Creek East (N)	14c	1,000 acres

PROJECT	MGT. UNIT	NET AREA (ACRES)/ LOTS AVAILABLE
MT. SUSITNA SUBREGION		
Alexander Creek West Subdivision (OTC)	2d	102 lots
Lower Sucker Ck. South (ag. hmstd.) (N)	2e	800 acres
Trail Creek (N)	2f	800 acres
Hiline Lake South (N)	4b	600 acres
Quartz Creek (R)	5c	770 acres
Friday Creek (R)	5c	1,470 acres
Talachulitna West (N)	5c	2,320 acres
Canyon Creek (N)	5c	670 acres
Quartz Creek West (N)	5c	2,240 acres
Canyon Lake Subdivision (OTC)	5d	25 lots
Coal Creek (R)	8c	1,960 acres
Sunday Lakes (R)	8c	600 acres
High Mountain Lakes Subdivision (OTC)	8e	71 lots
Super Cub Subdivision (OTC)	9d	120 lots
BELUGA SUBREGION		
Primo/Bishop Lake (N)	2b	1,400 acres
ALASKA RANGE SUBREGION		
Shirley Lake (N)	1a	3,330 acres
LAKE LOUISE SUBREGION		
Lake Susitna (N)	1b	125 acres
Lake Louise (N)	1c	1,000 acres
Lake Louise East (R)	2	4,600 acres
GLENN HIGHWAY SUBREGION		
Tsadaka Canyon (N)	1e	320 acres
Pinnacle Mountain (N)	5a	80 acres
Kings River North (N)	5a	80 acres
Two Rivers (N)	5c	400 acres
Drill Lake (N)	5d	400 acres
Bonnie Lake (N)	7a	600 acres
Monument and Lake Creeks (N)	10a	850 acres
Bench Lake (OTC)	10d	25 lots
Chugach View (N)	10e	560 acres
Cascade (N)	10e	570 acres
Lions Head (N)	10e	300 acres
Nelchina River (N)	11a	1,565 acres

D. LAND TRADES, RELINQUISHMENTS AND SELECTIONS

1. Land Trades

It is ADNR's policy that land exchanges involving state lands or state interests in land be consistent with area plans. Because the type and location of state land needed for exchanges varies greatly, depending on the exchange under consideration, area plans generally do not predesignate specific parcels of land for future exchanges. When a specific exchange is proposed, the area planning team will be responsible for identifying and prioritizing state lands suitable for exchange.

Listed below are presently known land trading needs which may have to be met from state lands in the Susitna area.

a. Seldovia Native Association -- 19,000 acres statewide (Kachemak Bay State Park tradeout)

b. Matanuska-Susitna Borough -- less than 5,000 acres. (Small stock for tradeout, if necessary, of valuable fish and wildlife or public recreation lands patented to or selected by borough)

c. CIRI (Subsurface land in Kachemak Bay) -- 30,000 acres

d. Susitna Hydro Native Lands -- 60,000 - 20,000 acres affected by the hydro projects

(Sites for proposed dams, reservoirs and related facilities are all in native ownership and will need to be condemned or traded out)

e. Mental Health Lands -- unknown

2. Relinquishments and Selections

The planning team reviewed all state land selections in the Susitna area to determine which if any should be relinquished. The team recommends relinquishment of only four townships. Two are located in the Alaska Range Subregion (T.16N, R.19W and 20W S.M.), the other two in the Chugach Range Subregion (T.16N, R.11E and 12E S.M.). The federal government has recently given the state tentative approval to the vast majority of state selections in the area, including numerous mountain tops, ice fields, and glaciers, and as a result there are very few areas to consider for relinquishment.

The block of federal land adjacent to the Denali Highway in the northeast part of the planning area is the only potential candidate for state selection. The team agreed this area should remain in federal ownership and be managed for public recreation, protection and use of fish and wildlife, and exploration and development of mineral resources.

E. PUBLIC RECREATION CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS

The following section summarizes the priorities of ADNR, ADF&G, and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough for capital improvements to improve opportunities for public recreation in the Susitna planning area and the Willow Sub-basin. These priorites were prepared in response to a request by the Governor in November, 1984 for priorities to improve public recreation opportunities throughout the southcentral portion of Alaska. Readers interested in more details of these proposals should obtain a copy of the report, Southcentral Recreation Action Plan (ADF&G and ADNR December, 1984). This report is available from the Anchorage offices of either of these Departments.

Proposed improvements are divided into two categories: land acquisitions and facilities developments. A table on each of these subjects is presented below:

Proposed Land Acquisitions

Project	Features and Benefits	Approx. Cost ($)
1. Cottonwood Creek	Fishing and hunting near Wasilla; 9,000 fishing days/yr; important hunting area	40,000 (+ 212,000/yr operating budget)
2. Kashwitna Landing	Boat launch on lower Susitna R.	500,000
3. Wasilla Creek	Coho fishery access, hunting	180,000
4. Little Willow Cr.	Access from Parks Highway to popular fishing area	180,000
5. Neil Lake	Floatplane access to Kroto Creek (Deshka River)	
6. Moose Creek (Deshka River)	Road access for fishing and boating	200,000
7. Nancy Lakes	Acquisition of inholdings for trail system	250,000+

Proposed Facilities Developments

1. River Related Facilities

Project	Features and Benefits	Approx. Cost ($)
a. Willow Creek State Recreation Area	Major southcentral fishing and camping site	7,735,000
b. Little Susitna R.	50 parking units and boat launch	400,000
c. Talkeetna Boat Launch	Campground, public access, launch	173,000 (+ 10,000/yr operating budget)
d. Kepler-Bradley Lakes	Fishing, boating, other public recreation; barrier-free public access	500,000
e. Sheep Creek	Trails, fishing accessible from Parks Highway	200,000

2. Park and Recreation Facilities (Non-Riverine)

Project	Features and Benefits	Approx. Cost ($)
a. Independence Mine Historic Site	Enhance historic structures	600,000
b. Public Cabins in Parks and Other Recreation Areas	Construct and /or repair 14 cabins for public use for public use	225,000
c. Park Signs	Visitor information	135,000 (statewide)

F. LAND USE CLASSIFICATIONS

MANAGEMENT UNIT/SUBUNIT	CLASSIFICATION(S)
North Parks Highway Subregion	
1a	(private land)
1b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3a	(private land)
3b	Settlement
3c	Settlement/Public Recreation
3d	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3e	Settlement
South Parks Highway Subregion	
1a	Settlement
1b	Settlement
1c	Reserved Use
1d	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1e	Settlement
1f	(Borough Land Bank)
1g	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1h	(railroad land)
2	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3b	(Borough Land Bank)
3c	Settlement
4a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
4b	(Borough Land Bank)
4c	Agriculture
4d	Settlement
4e	Settlement
4f	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
4g	Minerals/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
5a	Settlement
5b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
5c	Settlement
5d	(Borough Land Bank)
6a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
6b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
7a	Settlement
7b	Settlement
7c	Settlement
7d	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
7e	Settlement
8a	Agriculture
8b	(private land)
8c	Settlement

MANAGEMENT UNIT/SUBUNIT	CLASSIFICATION(S)
9a	(Borough Land Bank)
9b	(private land)
9c	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
9d	(private land)
10a	(private land)
10b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
11	Forestry/Wildlife Habitat
12a	Forestry/Wildlife Habitat
12b	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
12c	Forestry/Wildlife Habitat
13a	(private land)
13b	Agriculture
14a	(Borough Land Bank)
14b	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
Petersville Road Subregion	
1a	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1b	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
1c	Settlement
1d	Public Recreation/Settlement
1e	Settlement
2a	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2b	Public Recreation
2c	Settlement
2d	Settlement
2e	(Borough Land Bank)
2f	(university land)
2g	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
2h	Settlement
3a	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
3b	Settlement
3c	Settlement
3d	(university land)
3e	(Borough Land Bank)
3f	Settlement
3g	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
4a	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
4b	(private land)
5a	Settlement
5b	Public Recreation
5c	Settlement
5d	(private land)
5e	(university land)
6a	Settlement
6b	(Borough Land Bank)
6c	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
6d	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
6e	(private land)
7a	Settlement
7b	Agriculture

MANAGEMENT UNIT/SUBUNIT	CLASSIFICATION(S)
7c	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
7d	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
7e	(Borough Land Bank)
7f	(private land)
Sunflower Basin Subregion	
1a	Settlement
1b	Settlement
2	Minerals/Wildlife Habitat
3	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
4	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
5a	Wildlife Habitat
5b	Public Recreation/Settlement/Wildlife Habitat
6a	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
6b	Settlement
6c	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
7a	Minerals/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
7b	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
Susitna Lowlands Subregion	
1a	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
1b	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
2a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2b	Settlement
2c	Settlement
2d	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
2e	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2f	Resource Management
3a	Forestry/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
3b	Settlement
3c	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
4a	(private land)
4b	Forestry/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
4c	Settlement
4d	(Borough Land Bank)
4e	Settlement
5a	Forestry/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
5b	Resource Management
5c	Settlement
5d	Public Recreation/Settlement/Wildlife Habitat
5e	Settlement
5f	Forestry/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
6a	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
6b	Resource Management/(Borough Land Bank)
6c	Settlement
6d	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
6e	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
6f	Settlement
7a	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat

MANAGEMENT UNIT/SUBUNIT	CLASSIFICATION(S)
(Susitna Lowlands Subregion	
7b	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
7c	Settlement
8a	Settlement
8b	Resource Management
9a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
9b	(Borough Land Bank)
9c	Resource Management
9d	Settlement
10a	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
10b	Settlement
11a	Forestry/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
11b	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
11c	Public Recreation
11d	Settlement
11e	Settlement
11f	Wildlife Habitat/Water Resources
11g	Agriculture
12a	Resource Management
12b	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
12c	Settlement
12d	Settlement
13a	Settlement
13b	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
13c	Settlement
13d	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
13e	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
13f	(Borough Land Bank)
13g	Agriculture
14a	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
14b	Agriculture
14c	Settlement
14d	(private land)
14e	Forestry/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
Mt. Susitna Subregion	
1	Susitna Game Flats Wildlife Refuge
2a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2b	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2c	Forestry/Wildlife Habitat
2d	Settlement
2e	Agriculture
2f	Settlement
2g	(Borough Land Bank)
3a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3b	Settlement
3c	Resource Management
3d	(private land)
3e	(Borough Land Bank)
3f	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat

MANAGEMENT UNIT/SUBUNIT	CLASSIFICATION(S)
(Mt. Susitna Subregion)	
4a	Forestry/Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
4b	Settlement
4c	(Borough Land Bank)
4d	Resource Management/Borough Land Bank
5a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
5b	Public Recreation
5c	Settlement
5d	Settlement
6a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
6b	Coal
6c	Resource Management
7	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
8a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
8b	Resource Management (and Borough Land Bank)
8c	Settlement
8d	Settlement
9a	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
9b	Settlement
10a	(private land)
10b	(Borough Land Bank)
Beluga Subregion	
1a	(private land)
1b	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
2a	Wildlife Habitat
2b	Settlement
2c	Resource Management (and Borough Land Bank)
2d	(private land)
2e	Wildlife Habitat
3a	Coal/Oil and Gas/Wildlife Habitat
3b	Reserved Use
3c	Oil and Gas/Settlement
3d	(private land)
3e	Forestry/Oil and Gas/Wildlife Habitat
3f	(Borough Land Bank)
Alaska Range Subregion	
1a	Settlement
1b	Wildlife Habitat/Public Recreation
1c	Wildlife Habitat
1d	Minerals
1e	Reserved Use
1f	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
1g	(National Park and Preserve)
Lake Louise Subregion	
1a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1c	Settlement

MANAGEMENT UNIT/SUBUNIT	CLASSIFICATION(S)
2	Settlement
3a	Wildlife Habitat
3b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3c	Settlement
3d	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
Glenn Highway Subregion	
1a	Public Recreation
1b	Reserved Use (Plant Materials Center) Public Recreation (rest of subunit)
1c	Reserved Use
1d	Settlement (S1/2 of Section 35) Reserved Use (Section 36)
1e	Public Recreation
1f	(Borough Land Bank)
1g	(private land)
1h	Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
1i	(private land)
2a	Wildlife Habitat
2b	(private land)
2c	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2d	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2e	(private land)
3a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3c	(private land)
3d	Public Recreation
4a	(private land)
4b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
5a	Settlement
5b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
5c	Settlement
5d	Settlement
5e	(private land)
5f	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
6a	Coal/Forestry/Wildlife Habitat
6b	(private land)
7a	Public Recreation/Settlement/Wildlife Habitat
7b	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
8a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
8b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
8c	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
9a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
9b	(private land)
10a	Settlement
10b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
10c	Public Recreation/Water Resources/Wildlife Habitat
10d	Settlement
10e	Settlement
10f	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
10g	(private land)

MANAGEMENT UNIT/SUBUNIT	CLASSIFICATION(S)
(Glenn Highway Subregion)	
11a	Settlement
11b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
11c	(private land)
11d	(private land)
11e	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
12a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
12b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
Talkeetna Mts. Subregion	
1a	(private land)
1b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1c	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
2b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3b	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3c	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
3d	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
Chugach Mountains Subregion	
1a	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1b	Reserved Use
1c	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat
1d	Public Recreation/Wildlife Habitat

G. PRIORITIES FOR INSTREAM FLOW STUDIES

Studies are needed to determine where instream flow reservations are necessary for maintenance of the water quality and quantity upon which human, fish and wildlife uses of waterways within the Susitna Basin are based (see Chapter 2, Instream Flow). Priorities for instream flow studies are listed below. Recommendations for study priorities are determined by:

A. The merits of the stream for human use and fish and wildlife habitat, including
   1. Values of the stream for fish, especially anadromous fish,
   2. Existing and potential recreation value, and
   3. Water quality.

B. The vulnerability of the stream to disturbance and the likelihood that such disturbance will occur in the near future.

Based on these criteria, the following streams have been identified as candidates for instream flow studies.

1. First priority: Major recreational and anadromous fish streams. These waterways were identified by the planning team as the most important clearwater streams in the study area for their fisheries, riparian habitat and public use. Many of these streams are boatable, and most currently receive $\geq$ 5,000 fishing days per year.

   a. Alexander Creek
   b. Chijuk Creek
   c. Chuitna River
   d. Chunilna Creek (Clear Creek)
   e. Friday Creek
   f. Gate Creek
   g. Goose Creek
   h. Kroto Creek
   j. Lake Creek
   k. Little Susitna River (Willow Sub-basin)
   l. Montana Creek
   m. Moose Creek (Petersville Rd.4a/ Susitna Lowlands 11b)
   n. Peters Creek
   o. Sheep Creek
   p. Talachulitna River
   q. Thursday Creek
   r. Trapper Creek (Susitna Lowlands 14a)
   s. Willow Creek (Willow Sub-basin)
   t. Yenlo Creek

2. Second priority: Important recreational and anadromous fish streams adjacent to existing or proposed development areas. These streams currently receive > 500 fishing days/year.

   a. Beluga River
   b. Caswell Creek
   c. Chakachatna River
   d. Cottonwood Creek
   l. Larson Creek (Larson L. outlet)
   m. Lewis River
   n. Little Willow Creek
   o. Lower Sucker Creek

e. Donkey Creek
f. Fish Creek (Su Lowlands 1c/1e)
g. Fish Creek (Su Lowlands 13a)
h. Indian River (S. Parks Hwy. 1a, 1b, 1g)
i. Ivan River
j. Kashwitna River
k. Kichatna River
p. Nikolai Creek
q. Prairie Creek
r. Quartz Creek
s. Red Creek
t. Seventeenmile Creek
u. Sunshine Creek
v. Theodore River
w. Unnamed tributary to Fish Lake (South Parks Highway 9a)
x. Whiskers Creek

3. Third priority: Other anadromous fish streams adjacent to existing or potential development areas.

a. Anderson Creek
b. Answer Creek
c. Birch Creek (S. Parks Hwy. 9a,9c)
d. Bishop Creek
e. Byers Creek
f. Chickaloon River
g. Chulitna River (Middle Fork)
h. Coal Creek
i. Deep Creek
*j. Drill Creek
k. Gold Creek
l. Happy River
m. Honolulu Creek
n. Johnson Creek
o. Kings River
p. Lane Creek
q. Little Honolulu Creek
r. McKenzie Creek
s. Moose Creek (Glenn Hwy. 5b,6a)
*t. Olson Creek
u. Queer Creek
v. Question Creek
w. Rabideux Creek
x. Sawmill Creek
y. Threemile Creek
*z. Trail Creek
aa. Trapper Creek (Petersville Rd. 2b, 5a, 5c, 7e)
bb. Troublesome Creek
cc. West Fork Coal Creek

4. Fourth priority: Other streams adjacent to existing or proposed development areas. These streams do not have known anadromous fish runs.

a. Cascade Creek
b. Eureka Creek (Glenn Hwy. 11a, 11b, 11c)
c. Glacier Creek (Glenn Hwy. 10b)
d. Granite Creek
e. Gravel Creek
f. Hardage Creek
g. Kutna Creek
h. Lake Creek (Glenn Hwy. 10a)
i. Little Nelchina R.
j. Mendeltna Creek
k. Monument Creek
l. Muddy Creek
m. Nelchina River
n. Ninemile Creek
o. Possum Creek
p. Purinton Creek
q. Snag Creek
r. Unnamed tributary to Sockeye Lake from the NW
s. Unnamed tributary to Baldy Lake
t. West Fork Moose Creek

*These streams are in the vicinity of potential Beluga coal field development. Instream flow studies would likely be undertaken as part of planning for coal development.

5. Fifth Priority: Anadromous fish streams in areas designated resource management. Near term (5-10 years) development is less likely in these areas.

   a. Clear Creek (Mt. Susitna 4a/Susitna Lowlands 6a, 6b, 6d)
   b. Deep Creek (Mt. Susitna 4a/Susitna Lowlands 6a, 6b)
   c. Toms Creek

6. Sixth Priority: Major glacial rivers that generally are not vulnerable to disturbance except from major projects. If such projects are undertaken on these rivers (e.g., the Susitna hydroelectric project) appropriate studies should will accompany project planning. All of these rivers are boatable except the Kahiltna River, and all are very important for recreation and fish and wildlife habitat.

   a. Chulitna River (Main Fork)
   b. Kahiltna River
   c. Matanuska River
   d. Skwentna River
   e. Susitna River
   f. Talkeetna River
   g. Yentna River

H. MANAGEMENT PLANNING PRIORITIES

The lands and waters within the Susitna planning area that most require additional, more detailed planning are listed below. They are not listed in any order of priority within or between categories. In some areas, such as the proposed legislative designations, comprehensive interagency management plans and a broad public involvement process will be needed. In other sites, for example, the smaller settlement/retention areas, an abbreviated planning process may suffice. This shorter process could focus on smaller areas and/or fewer issues, and would require less extensive agency and public involvement.

1. Mixed settlement and retention areas

    a. Antimony Creek-Hurricane area: North Parks Highway subunit 3c
    b. Northern and eastern Petersville Road area: Petersville Road subunits 2, 3, 5, 6, and 7
    c. Lake Louise area: Lake Louise subunits 1a and 1c
    d. Bonnie Lake area: Glenn Highway subunit 7a

2. Areas proposed for legislative designation

    a. Recreation river corridors: South Parks Highway subunits 5b and 6a; Petersville Road subunits 1b and 4a; Sunflower Basin Management Unit 3; Susitna Lowlands subunits 6d, 7b and 11b; Mt. Susitna Management Unit 7; Talkeetna Mts. subunit 3b; and Willow Subbasin Little Susitna Corridor subunit

    b. Multiple use forest lands: South Parks Highway Management Unit 12; Petersville Road subunit 1a; Sunflower Basin subunit 7b; Susitna Lowlands subunits 5f, 6e, 7a, 11a and 12b; Mt. Susitna subunits 2a, 2b and 2c; and Willow Subbasin Kashwitna subunit

    c. Jim-Swan Lakes habitat/recreation area: Glenn Highway subunit 3b

    d. Lower Susitna-Yentna habitat/forestry/recreation area: Susitna Lowlands subunits 13d, 13e and 14e

    e. Nelchina public use area: Lake Louise subunit 3b, Glenn Highway subunits 11d, 11e and 12b, and Talkeetna Mts. subunits 2a and 2b

3. Areas recommended for legislative or administrative designation

    a. Susitna Lake-Tyone River habitat/recreation area: Lake Louise subunit 3d

    b. Trumpeter swan nesting habitat: Sunflower Basin subunit 6c and Susitna Lowlands subunits 1b and 3c

    c. Gunsight Mt. habitat/recreation area: Glenn Highway subunits 11b and 11c

4. Areawide transportation and trails plan

APPENDIX A

PROCEDURES FOR PLAN MODIFICATION AND EXCEPTIONS TO ITS PROVISIONS

PLAN MODIFICATION

The land use designations, policies, implementation actions and management guidelines of this plan may be changed if conditions warrant. The plan will be updated periodically as new data and new technologies become available and as changing social and economic conditions place different demands on public lands. The Department of Natural Resources and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough jointly will review proposed modifications of the plan.

A. Periodic Review

The plan will be reviewed at least every five years to determine if revisions are necessary. An interagency planning team will coordinate this periodic review at the request of the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources or the Manager of the Matanuska-Susitna Borough. The planning team will be coordinated by the Division of Land and Water Management if the emphasis of the review is on state lands and by the borough if the emphasis of the review is on lands in borough ownership. The plan review will include meetings with all interested groups and the general public.

B. Amendments

The plan may be amended. An amendment adds to or modifies the basic intent of the plan. Changes to the planned uses, policies, guidelines or certain implementation actions constitute amendments. Amendments must be approved by the Commissioner of ADNR on state lands and by the Borough Assembly on borough lands. Amendments require public notice and consultation with affected agencies and may require public hearings if the Commissioner or Borough Assembly decides the level of controversy warrants. Management plans developed by the Division of Land and Water Management or the Matanuska-Susitna Borough may amend the plan. Results of the Matanuska-Susitna Borough's comprehensive planning process also may be used as a basis for plan amendment. Amendments also may be proposed by agencies, municipalities, or members of the public. Requests for amendments are submitted to the Anchorage office of the Division of Land and Water Management, ADNR and the Planning Department, Matanuska-Susitna Borough.

The following actions are examples of changes which would require an amendment:

- A proposal to close an area to mineral entry
- Allowing a use in an area where it is currently prohibited
- A disposal in an area recommended for retention
- Retention of an area recommended for disposal
- Changing the classification of an area from resource management to agriculture

On state land, the Director of the Division of Land and Water Management determines what constitutes an amendment or just a minor change. On borough land, this decision will be made by the Borough Manager.

C. Minor Changes

A minor change is one which does not modify or add to the basic intent of the plan. Minor changes may be necessary for clarification, consistency, or to facilitate implementation of the plan. Minor changes are made at the discretion of the Director of the Division of Land and Water Management and do not require public review. Minor changes may be proposed by agencies, municipalities, or members of the public. Requests for minor changes affecting state land are submitted to the Southcentral Regional Office of the Division of Land and Water Management, ADNR . Requests for changes affecting borough land are submitted to the Planning Department of the Matanuska-Susitna Borough. The state and borough will provide one another the opportunity to review proposed minor changes. The Director will notify affected agencies when minor changes are made. Affected agencies will have the opportunity to comment on minor changes following notification; the comment period may be provided through existing interagency review processes for associated actions that necessitate minor changes.

SPECIAL EXCEPTIONS--ADNR PROCEDURES

Exceptions to the provisions of the plan may be made without modification of the plan. Special exceptions shall occur only when complying with the plan is excessively difficult or impractical and an alternative procedure can be implemented which adheres to the purposes and spirit of the plan.

The Department of Natural Resources may make a special exception in the implementation of the plan through the following procedures:

A. The Regional Manager of the Division of Land and Water Management shall prepare a finding which specifies the following:

1. The extenuating conditions which require a special exception.
2. The alternative course of action to be followed.
3. How the intent of the plan will be met by the alternative.

B. Agencies having responsibility for land uses with primary or secondary designations in the affected area and the Matanuska-Susitna Borough will be given an opportunity to review the findings. In the event of disagreement with the Regional Manager's decision, the decision may be appealed to the Director of the Divison of Land and Water Management, and the Director's decision may be appealed to the Commissioner. If warranted by the degree of controversy, the Commissioner will hold a public hearing before making the decision. The public hearing may be held jointly with the Matanuska-Susitna Borough if appropriate.

SPECIAL EXCEPTIONS--BOROUGH PROCEDURES

To be worked out by the Matanuska-Susitna Borough as part of the borough comprehensive planning process.

APPENDIX B

GLOSSARY

Consultation: Processes followed by the Department of Natural Resources under existing statutes, regulations and procedures to inform other groups of the intention to take some action, and seek their advice or assistance in deciding what to do. Consultation is not intended to be binding on a decision. It is a means of informing affected organizations and individuals about forthcoming decisions and getting the benefit of their expertise.

Feasible: Capable of being accomplished in a successful manner within a reasonable period of time, taking into account economic, environmental, technical, and safety factors.

Feasible and Prudent: Consistent with sound engineering practice and not causing environmental, social or economic problems that outweigh the public benefit to be derived from compliance with the guideline.

Goal: A statement of basic intent or of a general condition desired in the long term. Goals usually are not quantifiable nor do they have specified dates for achievement.

Guideline: A specific course of action required to be followed by resource managers or required of land or water uses when the manager permits, leases or otherwise authorizes use of state lands. Some guidelines state the intent that must be followed and allow flexibility in achieving it. Guidelines also vary in specificity, from giving general guidance for decision-making or identifying factors to consider, to setting detailed standards for on-the-ground decisions.

Land Disposals: Disposal of state land to private ownership as authorized by AS 38.04.010, including fee-simple sale, homesteading and sale of agricultural rights, but not including leases, land use permits, water rights, rights of way, material sales or other disposal of interest in lands or waters.

Land Sales: Used with same meaning as "Land disposals" as defined above.

Management Plan: A land and resource use plan that makes more detailed allocation decisions and gives more detailed guidance for management than an area plan. Management plans are a major means of implementing this area plan. They translate the management intent statements, land use designations and guidelines into detailed decisions on resource use or development. The scale and scope of management plans varies considerably, from large projects taking one or two years and dealing with a variety of management decisions, to small, short-term projects affecting only a limited number of actions on a few thousand acres. Some management plans deal with a single issue -- for example, trails or transportation--for a whole region. Management plans are prepared according to Departmental procedures that involve interagency and public participation.

Policy: An intended course of action or a principle for guiding actions. Department policies for land and resource management given in this plan include goals, management intent statements, management guidelines, land use designations, implementation plans and procedures and the various other statements of the Department's intentions.

Primary Use: A designated, allowed use of major importance in a particular management unit. Resources in the unit will be managed to encourage, develop or protect this use. Where a management unit has two or more designated primary uses, the management intent statement and guidelines for the unit -- together with existing regulations and procedures -- will direct how resources are managed to avoid or minimize conflict between these primary uses.

Prohibited Use: A use not allowed in a management unit because of conflicts with mangement intent, designated primary or secondary uses, or management guidelines. Uses not specifically prohibited nor designated as primary or secondary uses in a management unit are allowed if compatible with primary and secondary uses, the management intent statements for the unit and the plan's guidelines.

Remote Cabin: Cabin constructed under a permit issued through the Remote Cabin Permit program authorized in AS 38.05.079 and further described in 11 AAC 67.700-.790.

Secondary Use: A designated, allowed use considered important but intended to receive less emphasis than a primary use because it: (a) has less potential than a primary use or contributes less to achieving the management intent of the unit than a primary use; or, (b) occurs only on limited sites. In those very site-specific situations where a secondary use has higher value than a primary use, the secondary use may take precedence over the primary use. Management for a secondary use will recognize and protect primary uses through application of guidelines, regulations and procedures. However, if a secondary use can not take place without detrimentally affecting a primary use in the management unit as a whole, the secondary use will not be allowed.

Shall: Requiring a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. A guideline modified by the word "shall" is required to be followed by resource managers or users. If a guideline constrained by the term "shall" is not complied with, a written decision justifying the variation is required (see Plan Modification -- Chapter 4).

Should: Stating intent for a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. A guideline modified by the word "should" states the intent of the plan and allows a resource manager to use judgment and discretion in deciding either: (a) the specific means for best achieving the intent; or, (b) whether particular circumstances justify deviation from the intended action or set of conditions. A guideline may include criteria for deciding whether such a deviation is justified.

Trapping (or Trapper) Cabin: Cabin constructed under a Trapping Cabin Construction Permit as authorized and described in AS 38.95.080 and 11 AAC 94.

Will: Used interchangeably with and meaning the same as "shall" (see above).

APPENDIX C

PUBLICATIONS RELATED TO THE SUSITNA AREA PLAN

Background Planning Reports/Related Planning Programs

FY 83 Statewide Natural Resources Plan. ADNR. 1982.

Matanuska-Susitna-Beluga Cooperative Planning Program--Vol. I: Land Use Issues and Preliminary Resource Inventory. ADNR. 1982.

Matanuska-Susitna-Beluga Cooperative Planning Program: Vol. II: Growth potential, development issues, settlement patterns. DOWL Engineers for Matanuska-Susitna Borough. 1982

Susitna River Basin Study, Alaska--Willow Subbasin final report. USDA. 1981.

Willow Sub-basin Area Plan--A land use plan for public lands. ADNR. 1982.

Bibliographies

Susitna River Basin--Resource Bibliography. Alaska Rivers Coop. Study. USDA/ADNR. 1977.

Susitna River Basin--Resource Bibliography: Supplement. Alaska Rivers Coop. Study. USDA/ADNR. 1979.

Cultural Resources

Susitna River Basin--Cultural resource assessment of the Willow-Talkeetna-Beluga areas. USDA. 1983.

Carrying Capacity

Carrying capacity of remote lands for settlement. M.L. Welbourn. ADNR. 1982.

Data Systems

Susitna River Basin--Alaska automated geographic information system. Final report. Willow Subbasin land capability/suitability analysis. Environmental Systems Research Institute. 1981.

Economic Analysis

The Susitna Cooperative River Basin Study economic development analysis: Talkeetna Subbasin. P. Fuglestad and J.L. O'Neill. USDA. 1983.

Element Reports

Fish and wildlife resource element for the Susitna Area planning study. ADF&G Habitat Division. 1984.

Susitna Area Plan--Agriculture: Recommendations for management of agriculture lands in the Susitna Area. ADNR. 1983.

Susitna Area Plan--Forestry: Recommendations for management of forest lands in the Susitna Area. ADNR, 1984.

Susitna Area Plan--Recreation: Recommendations for management of recreation lands in the Susitna Area. ADNR. 1984.

Susitna Area Plan--Settlement: Recommendations for management of settlement lands in the Susitna Area. ADNR. in prep., (draft available)

Flood Hazards

Flood hazard study--Kroto, Rabideux, Trapper and Peters Creeks. Alaska Rivers Coop. Study. Susitna River Basin, Talkeetna Subbasin. USDA/ADNR. 1982.

Flood hazard study--Troublesome, Byers, Honolulu Creeks, East and Middle Forks of the Chulitna River. Alaska Rivers Coop. Study. Susitna River Basin, Talkeetna Subbasin. USDA/ADNR. 1981.

Floodplain management study--Beluga Subbasin streams. Alaska Rivers Coop. Study. Susitna River Basin, Beluga Subbasin. USDA/ADNR. 1982.

Floodplain management study--Kashwitna River, Wasilla, Cottonwood and Lucile Creeks. Alaska Rivers Coop. Study. Susitna River Basin, Talkeetna Subbasin. USDA/ADNR. 1982.

Geology

Susitna Basin planning background report--Surficial geology of the Susitna-Chulitna River Area, Alaska. Part I: Text. K.G. Dean. ADNR. 1980.

Susitna Basin planning background report--Surficial geology of the Susitna-Chulitna River Area, Alaska. Part II: Maps. K.G. Dean. ADNR. 1980.

Public Participation

Susitna Area Plan public workshops, Spring 1983--Summary of results and staff analysis. ADNR. 1983

Susitna Area Plan--Response to public comments on the draft plan. ADNR. 1985.

Public Recreation/Land Use

Susitna Basin Land Use/Recreation Atlas. DNR/USDA. 1980.

Matanuska-Susitna Borough Trails System. Matanuska-Susitna Borough. 1982.

Scenic Highways

Denali to Wrangell-St. Elias--Assessment and management of scenic resources along the highways between Denali and Wrangell-St. Elias national parks. D.L. Kuklok, et al. ADNR. 1982.

Susitna Basin planning background report--Scenic resources along the Parks Highway: Inventory and management recommendations. D.L. Kuklok. ADNR. 1981.

Visual assessment of the Glenn Highway, Palmer to Eureka. Environmental Systems Research Institute. ADNR. 1981.

Soils

Soil survey of Matanuska Valley Area, Alaska. USDA Soil Conservation Service. 1973.

Soil survey of Susitna Valley Area, Alaska. USDA Soil Conservation Service. 1968.

Soil survey of Yentna Area, Alaska. USDA Soil Conservation Service. in prep.

Water Resources

Susitna Basin planning background report--Water quality. B.W. Rummel. ADNR. 1980.

Susitna Basin planning background report--Water supply and demand. R.M. Loeffler. ADNR. 1980.

APPENDIX D

AREAS OPEN TO REMOTE CABIN PERMITS BY SUBUNIT

A. Subunits Open to Remote Cabins as a Secondary Use

Remote cabins are a permitted use in these subunits subject to the remote cabin policies in Chapter 2 and the management intent statements for the individual subunits.

North Parks Highway	2a
Sunflower Basin	4
Susitna Lowlands	2a; 3a; 6a; 11f; 14a
Mt. Susitna	4a; 5a, 5b; 6a, 6b, 6c
Beluga	2e
Alaska Range	1b
Lake Louise	2b
Talkeetna Mts.	3a, 3c, 3d

B. Subunits in which Remote Cabins are Neither Specifically Prohibited nor Allowed

These are remote parcel/homestead areas, resource management lands, reserved use lands, and proposed relinquishments of state selections. Decisions on whether to open these subunits to remote cabin permits will be made on a case-by-case basis subject to the remote cabin policies in Chapter 2 and the management intent statements for the individual subunits.

North Parks Highway	3b
South Parks Highway	1b, 1c, 1h; 4d
Petersville Road	1c
Sunflower Basin	1a, 1b; 5b; 6b
Susitna Lowlands	2b, 2f; 3b; 4c; 5b; 6b; 7c; 8a, 8b; 9c, 9d; 12a, 12d; 13a, 13c
Mt. Susitna	4b, 4d; 5c; 8c
Beluga	2b
Alaska Range	1a
Lake Louise	2; 5a, 5c
Glenn Highway	7a; 8a; 9a; 10a, 10b, 10f; 11d
Chugach Mts.	1b

C. Areas Proposed for Legislative or Administrative Designation; Select Legislatively Designated Areas

These are areas proposed for legislative or administrative designation. In these subunits, the decision on whether or not to allow remote cabin permits will be made by the management plan for each area. Remote cabin permits will not be allowed until and unless a management plan designates specific areas open to remote cabins.

South Parks Highway	5b; 6a; 12a, 12b
Petersville Road	1a, 1b; 4a
Sunflower Basin	3; 6c; 7b
Susitna Lowlands	1b; 3c; 5f; 6d, 6e; 7a, 7b; 11a, 11b; 12b; 13d, 13e; 14e

Mt. Susitna	2a, 2b, 2c; 3a; 7
Lake Louise	1f; 3b, 3d
Glenn Highway	6a; 11d, 11e; 12b
Talkeetna Mts.	2a, 2b; 3b; 3d

D. Remote Cabins Prohibited

North Parks Highway	1b; 2b; 3b, 3c, 3d, 3e
South Parks Highway	1a, 1d, 1e, 1g; 2; 3a, 3c; 4a, 4c, 4f, 4g; 5a, 5b; 6b; 7a, 7b, 7c, 7d, 7e; 8a, 8c; 9c; 10b; 11; 13b; 14b
Petersville Road	1e; 2a, 2b, 2c, 2d, 2g, 2h; 3a, 3b, 3c, 3g; 5a, 5c; 6a, 6c, 6d; 7a, 7b, 7c, 7d
Sunflower Basin	2; 5a; 6a; 7a
Susitna Lowlands	1a; 2c, 2d, 2e; 4b, 4e; 5a, 5c, 5e; 6c, 6f; 7b; 9a; 10b; 11c, 11d, 11f, 11g; 12c; 13b, 13g; 14b, 14c
Mt. Susitna	1; 2d, 2e, 2f; 3b, 3c, 3f; 5d; 7; 8a, 8b, 8d; 9a, 9b
Beluga	1b; 2a; 3a, 3b, 3c, 3e
Alaska Range	1c, 1d, 1e, 1f
Lake Louise	1a, 1b, 1c; 3a, 3c
Glenn Highway	1a, 1b, 1c, 1d, 1e, 1h; 2a, 2c, 2d; 3a, 3b, 3d; 4b; 5a, 5b, 5c, 5d, 5f; 7b; 8b, 8c; 10c, 10d, 10e; 11a, 11b; 12a
Talkeetna Mts.	1b, 1c
Chugach Mts.	1a, 1c, 1d

E. Non-State Lands

North Parks Highway	1a; 3a
South Parks Highway	1f; 3b; 4b; 5c, 5d; 8b; 9a, 9b, 9d; 10a; 12c; 13a; 14a
Petersville Road	1d; 2e, 2f; 3d, 3e, 3f; 4b; 5b, 5d, 5e; 6b, 6e; 7e, 7f
Susitna Lowlands	4a, 4d; 5d; 9b; 10a; 13f; 14d
Mt. Susitna	2g; 3d, 3e; 4c; 10a, 10b
Beluga	1a; 2c, 2d; 3d, 3f
Alaska Range	1g
Glenn Highway	1f, 1g, 1i; 2b, 2e; 3c; 4a; 5e; 6b; 9b; 10g; 11c, 11d
Talkeetna Mts.	1a